HP OpenView Software Manager Using Radia

for the Windows operating system

Radia Release Version: 4.2i

Software Version: 4.0i

Installation and Configuration Guide



Document Release Date: September 2006

Legal Notices

Warranty

Hewlett-Packard makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this document, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. Hewlett-Packard shall not be held liable for errors contained herein or direct, indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.

A copy of the specific warranty terms applicable to your Hewlett-Packard product can be obtained from your local Sales and Service Office.

Restricted Rights Legend

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause in DFARS 252.227-7013.

Hewlett-Packard Company United States of America

Rights for non-DOD U.S. Government Departments and Agencies are as set forth in FAR 52.227-19(c)(1,2).

Copyright Notices

© Copyright 1998-2006 Hewlett-Packard Development Company, L.P.

No part of this document may be copied, reproduced, or translated into another language without the prior written consent of Hewlett-Packard Company. The information contained in this material is subject to change without notice.

Trademark Notices

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.

Microsoft[®], Windows[®], and Windows[®] XP are U.S. registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

OpenLDAP is a registered trademark of the OpenLDAP Foundation.

PREBOOT EXECUTION ENVIRONMENT (PXE) SERVER Copyright © 1996-1999 Intel Corporation.

TFTP SERVER

Copyright © 1983, 1993

The Regents of the University of California.

OpenLDAP

Copyright 1999-2001 The OpenLDAP Foundation, Redwood City, California, USA. Portions Copyright © 1992-1996 Regents of the University of Michigan.

OpenSSL License

Copyright © 1998-2001 The OpenSSLProject.

Original SSLeay License

Copyright © 1995-1998 Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)

DHTML Calendar

Copyright Mihai Bazon, 2002, 2003

Support

You can visit the HP OpenView support web site at:

http://www.hp.com/managementsoftware/support

This Web site provides contact information and details about the products, services, and support that HP OpenView offers.

HP OpenView online software support provides customer self-solve capabilities. It provides a fast and efficient way to access interactive technical support tools needed to manage your business. As a valuable support customer, you can benefit by using the support site to:

- Search for knowledge documents of interest
- Submit enhancement requests online
- Download software patches
- Submit and track progress on support cases
- Manage a support contract
- Look up HP support contacts
- Review information about available services
- Enter discussions with other software customers
- Research and register for software training

Most of the support areas require that you register as an HP Passport user and sign in. Many also require a support contract.

To find more information about access levels, go to:

http://www.hp.com/managementsoftware/access_level

To register for an HP Passport ID, go to:

http://www.managementsoftware.hp.com/passport-registration.html



About this Guide

Who this Guide is for

This guide should be used by Radia systems administrators who want to install and use the Radia Software Manager for Windows.

What this Guide is about

This guide contains a comprehensive description of the Radia Software Manager, version **4.0**. It includes in depth discussions of the following topics:

- How to install the Radia Client and Radia Administrator Workstation.
- How to publish applications
- How to use Radia Client Operations Profiles
- How to implement entitlement policies
- How to prepare services
- How to deploy applications.
- What Radia Client objects are.

Note

To use the new features of the Radia Software Manager, Version 4.0, you need the Radia Database, Version 4.0 or above.

Summary of New Features

This printing of the *Radia Software Manager for Windows* version 4.0 contains the following new features for the following chapters.

Chapter 2: Radia Client Installation

- Page 32, [PROPERTIES] Section of INSTALL.INI: The following have been added to the properties section of the install.ini file: NVDSTARTWMICFGMGR,
 NVDRAMSHORTCUT, NVDRAMSTARTMENUSHORTCUT; NVDRAMCONNECT,
 NVDMAINTDIR, NVDNOTIFYINTERACT, NVDREDIRECTORINTERACT,
 NVDSCHEDULERINTERACT.
- Page 41, Specifying the Radia Client Features to Install: The Radia Patch Manager and Radia OS Manager clients have been added to the Radia Client installation. Only install the clients for which you are licensed.

Chapter 4: Packaging Applications and Content

Page 84: The Radia Publisher for Radia Version 3.x has been renamed the Radia Packager for Radia Version 4.x.

Chapter 6: Configuring Client Operations Profiles

Page 203: Configuring Client Operations Profiles is a new feature of version 4.0 for the Radia Application Manager client. Client Operations Profiles allow you to create redundancy and fail over capabilities for Radia Configuration Servers and Radia Proxy Servers, control hardware scans, diagnostic settings, and user interface options.

Chapter 7: Preparing Services

4.0 Page 243, Enhanced Machine User Services for Radia Software Manager: Radia 4.0 has augmented its machine/user services.

Chapter 8:

Radia Software Manager User Interface

- Page 263, About the Radia Software Manager User Interface: now provides support for French and German.
- Page 290, Radia Self Maintenance: is now supplied to the customer in the form of export decks. The Radia 4.0 clients use the PRDMAINT domain.
- Page 301, Local AIP Support for the Radia MSI Redirector. allows you to add another level of redirection at the local file system level. When using this method, MSI is told that the AIP is local, and requests files directly from the file system.

Chapter 9:

Radia Client Directories and Objects

- **4.0** Page 311, *Table 9.2 ~ Core Client Objects*: added a row for SMINFO.
- Page 318, Radskman Execution (PREFACE): The following client objects are documented in this guide: ZCONFIG, SAPSTATS, SYNOPSIS, PREFACE, and SMINFO. Radskman Execution (PREFACE) was introduced in version 3.1. SAPSTATS and SYNOPSIS are used with Client Operations Profiles. Systems Management Information (SMINFO) is a new object that includes unique computer information taken from the client computer's BIOS tables.
- 4.0 Page 319, Systems Management Information (SMINFO): new section.

Contents

Pi	reface	5
	About this Guide	5
	Summary of New Features	6
1	Introduction	17
	About Radia Technology	18
	Distribution Models	18
	The Radia Database	20
	Radia Infrastructure	22
	Radia Configuration Server	23
	Radia Management Portal	
	Radia Proxy Server	
	Radia Administrator Workstation	
	Management Applications	
	About This Guide	
	Summary	26
2	Installing the Radia Clients	27
	System Requirements	28
	About the Installation Process	
	Preparing INSTALL.INI	
	[PROPERTIES] Section of INSTALL.INI	
	[ARGS] Section of INSTALL.INI	
	[OBJECTS] Section of INSTALL.INI	40
	Installing the Radia 4.x Clients	41

	Initiating the Radia Client Installation from a Command Line	41
	Specifying the Radia Client Features to Install	41
	Additional Command Line Arguments	
	Initiating the Radia Client Installation from a Logon Script	
	Using the Radia Client Installation Wizard	44
	Removing the Radia Clients	
	Using the Installation Wizard to Remove Radia Clients	
	Using a Command Line to Remove Radia Clients	54
	Repairing the Radia Clients	
	Using the Installation Wizard to Repair Radia Clients	
	Using a Command Line to Repair Radia Clients	56
	Modifying the Radia Client Installation	57
	Using the Installation Wizard to Modify the Installation of Radia Clients	
	Using a Command Line to Modify the Installation of Radia Clients	59
	Using a Pre-Install Script	60
	Using a Post-Install Script	62
	Summary	64
3	Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation	65
	instanting the Radia Administrator Workstation	
	System Requirements	
	About the Installation Files	66
	About the Installation Files	66
	About the Installation Files	66 66
	About the Installation Files	66 66 67
	About the Installation Files	66 67 67
	About the Installation Files	666767
	About the Installation Files setup.exe RADADMIN40.MSI Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation Using the Installation Wizard to Install the Radia Administrator Workstation Using a Command Line to Install the Radia Administrator Workstation Specifying the Features to Install	
	About the Installation Files setup.exe	
	About the Installation Files setup.exe	
	About the Installation Files setup.exe RADADMIN40.MSI Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation Using the Installation Wizard to Install the Radia Administrator Workstation Using a Command Line to Install the Radia Administrator Workstation Specifying the Features to Install Additional Command Line Arguments Removing the Radia Administrator Workstation Using the Installation Wizard to Remove the Radia Administrator Workstation	
	About the Installation Files setup.exe	
	About the Installation Files setup.exe	
	About the Installation Files setup.exe	
	About the Installation Files setup.exe	
	About the Installation Files	
	About the Installation Files setup.exe	
	About the Installation Files	

Packaging Applications and Content	83
About Packaging and Publishing with Radia	84
About Radia Packager	
Packaging Considerations Checklist	87
Using Installation Monitor Mode	
Recommendations	
Packaging with Installation Monitor Mode	
Step 1: Logging On to Radia Packager	
Step 2: Completing the Open Packaging Session Window	92
Session Type Area	93
What to Open Area	93
Step 3: Entering Package Properties	94
Step 4: Setting the Required System Configuration	96
Step 5: Setting Date and Time Constraints	
Step 6: Identifying What to Scan	
Step 7: Identifying What to Scan in the File System	
Step 8: Beginning the Pre-Installation Scan	
Step 9: Installing the Software	
Step 10: Beginning the Post-Installation Scan	
Step 11: Reviewing the Modifications to the File System	
Step 12: Viewing File Properties and Locations	
Step 13: Setting File Properties and Locations	
Client Management Tab	
Data Options Tab	
Client Behaviors Tab	
Step 14: Working with Updated Files	
Step 15: Setting Desktop Properties and Locations	
Verify Menu Commands	
Type Menu Commands Step 16: Setting Registry Properties and Values	
Step 17: Promoting Packages	
Using Component Selection Mode	
Prerequisites	
Packaging with Component Selection Mode	
Step 1: Logging On to Radia Packager	
Step 2: Completing the Open Packaging Session Window	
Session Type AreaWhat to Open Area	
Step 3: Entering Package Properties	
Step 4: Setting the Required System Configuration	
Step 7. Setting the Required System Configuration	131

Step 5: Setting Date and Time Constraints	132
Step 6: Selecting the Files to Package	
Step 7: Viewing File Properties and Locations	136
Step 8: Setting File Properties and Locations	
Client Management Tab	
Data Options Tab	
Client Behaviors Tab	
Database Information Tab	
Step 9: Setting Desktop Properties and Locations	
Verify Menu Commands	
Type Menu Commands	
Step 11: Promoting Registry Properties and Values	
Step 11: Promoting Packages	
Radia Publishing Adapter	
Creating a Service	
Using the New Application Wizard to Create a Service	
Step 1: Access Radia System Explorer	
Step 2: Navigate to the Package Class	
Step 3: Create a Service	
Setting Default Packaging Properties	
Client Management Tab	
Verification Options	
Delivery Options	
Data Options Tab	
Client Behaviors Tab	
Radia Service Groups	
Optimizing Services	174
Windows System File Protection	174
Summary	175
Implementing Entitlement Policy	177
About Policy Management and Radia	178
Accessing Existing External Policy Information	178
Directories-Based Entitlement	180
About the Radia POLICY Domain	181
Classes in the POLICY Domain	
Creating Users or Groups in Radia	183
Assigning Users to Groups	

	Connecting Services to Groups	193
	Summary	202
5	Configuring Client Operations Profiles	203
	Radia Client Operations Profiles	204
	The CLIENT Domain	204
	Recommendations	205
	Implementing Client Operations Profiles	205
	Understanding Server Types and Roles	206
	Step 1: Identify Radia Servers	207
	Step 2: Create Server Access Profile Instances (SAP)	207
	Creating the Universal Resource Identifier	
	Step 3: Set Criteria for each SAP Instance	
	Step 4: Set Priority for each SAP for each Location	
	Step 5: Enable Client Operations Profiles	
	Enable on the Radia Configuration Server Enable on the Client	
	Additional Classes in the CLIENT Domain	
	Core Settings (SETTINGS)	
	Hardware Scan Options (RADHWCFG)	
	Dynamic Scanning	
	Example 1: WMI	
	Example 2: Registry	
	Example 3: File	
	Setting User Interface Properties (RADUICFG)	226
	Client Operations Profile Example	230
	Scenario	
	Summary	234
7	Preparing Services	235
	Configuring Applications in the Machine/User Context	236
	Setting the Context of Components (ZCONTEXT)	
	Setting the Service Mode (ZSVCMODE)	241
	Enhanced Machine User Services for Radia Software Manager	
	Deploying a Machine/User Service	244
	Installing Services with the System Account (ZSYSACCT)	
	Local Catalog Processing	246

	Restarting the Client Computer	247
	Reboot Types	248
	Reboot Modifier: Type of Warning Message	248
	Reboot Modifier: Machine and User Options	249
	Reboot Modifier: Immediate Restart	249
	Specifying Multiple Reboot Events	250
	Application (ZSERVICE) Attributes	250
	Reporting Attributes in ZSERVICE	256
	Summary	259
8	Radia Software Manager User Interface	261
	About the Radia Software Manager User Interface	
	Accessing the Radia Software Manager User Interface	
	Global Toolbar	
	The Catalog List	
	Virtual Catalogs	
	The Service List	
	The Radia Bar	
	Home	
	My Software	
	Preferences	
	History	
	Bandwidth	
	Status	
	Installing Software	
	Refreshing the Catalog	
	Viewing Information	
	Scheduling Timed Events	
	Verifying Software	
	Repairing Software	
	Reconfiguring Software	
	Removing Software	290
	Radia Self Maintenance	290
	Usage Notes	291
	Radia System Tray	292
	Application Alert Messages and Deferrals	295
	Creating an Alert Message or Deferral Instance	
	Configuring an Alert Message or Deferral	
	-	

Local AIP Support for the Radia I	MSI Redirector	301
Consolidated Client Logs		303
Enabling the Radia Software Mar	nager User Interface for use with your Web Browser	304
Summary		306
Radia Client Directori	es and Objects	307
-	ectories	
Radia Client Version Using the Radia Client Explo Hardware Configuration Info Client Operations Profile Sur Service Access Profile Status Radskman Execution (PREFA Systems Management Inform	rer to View Objects prmation (ZCONFIG) mmary (SYNOPSIS)	312 313 316 317 318 319
Client Logs		322
Diagnostic Module (radstate)		322
Summary		324
O Deploying Mandatory	Applications for the Radia Software Mana	_
Distributing Mandatory Application		3/
	ications	
Configuring Mandatory Appli Deploying Mandatory Application Radia Scheduler Radia Notify		327 330 330
Configuring Mandatory Appli Deploying Mandatory Application Radia Scheduler Radia Notify Version Groups	icationss with the Radia Application Manager Client	327 330 330 330
Configuring Mandatory Appli Deploying Mandatory Application Radia Scheduler Radia Notify Version Groups	icationss with the Radia Application Manager Client	327 330 330 330 331
Configuring Mandatory Application Deploying Mandatory Application Radia Scheduler Radia Notify Version Groups Summary Naming Conventions	icationss with the Radia Application Manager Client	327 330 330 330 331
Configuring Mandatory Application Deploying Mandatory Application Radia Scheduler Radia Notify Version Groups Summary Naming Conventions Categorizing Information	icationss with the Radia Application Manager Client	327330330331333

В	Adding Classes and Attributes to the Radia Database	339
	Adding a Class to a Domain	339
	Adding an Attribute to a Class	342
Gl	ossary	349
In	dex	359



Introduction

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand the components of Radia.
- Be familiar with the structure of the Radia Database.
- Understand suggested deployment strategies.

About Radia Technology

Radia technology provides high levels of adaptability, flexibility, and automation. *Adaptability* comes from the embedded intelligence of platform-independent object-oriented technology. *Flexibility* is provided by the media-independence of Radia technology that enables content to be easily revised and customized. And its solutions *automate* digital asset management across virtually any kind of network. The following bullets describe each of these distinctive capabilities that are essential to Radia technology:

■ The Embedded Intelligence of Object-Oriented Technology.

Object-oriented technology transforms software and content from file-based media into self-aware, platform-independent, intelligent objects that automatically assess the environment into which they are deployed, and personalize, install, update, and repair themselves accordingly. In other words, as intelligent objects, they know what they need for a particular device or user, where to get it, when they need to change, how to change themselves, and how to repair themselves.

■ Revisable Packaging for Revisable Content.

Radia technology enables revision and customization of software and content at any midstream point in the publisher-to-subscriber deployment process. Because Radia technology transforms software and content into objects, these objects can be easily modified midstream – subtracted from, added to, or reconfigured – simply by packaging them with other objects or new configuration information. With revisable packaging, value-added service providers and IT administrators may customize standard published software offerings for the needs of their particular users without having to unpack and repackage everything.

■ Self-Managing Infrastructure.

The object-oriented intelligence of Radia technology incorporates a self-managing infrastructure. This capability begins with network-independence, with Radia technology flexibly supporting any deployment environment, whether client/server, local, wide, or virtual area network, intranet, extranet, or the Internet. Furthermore, we support whatever distribution media make sense for the target audience and the provider (which might be a software publisher, application service provider (ASP), Internet service provider (ISP), provider of enterprise application integration (EAI) services, e-business integrator, e-commerce component provider, or in-house IT administrator).

In the Internet age in which software is fundamental to the ability of businesses to compete, change is a constant state, and audience diversity has grown beyond the capacity of older technologies to manage. Our technology provides the necessary automation, adaptability, and flexibility to solve the software management challenge.

Distribution Models

Radia manages the distribution of digital assets based on your *distribution model*. A distribution model records the identities and intended configurations of the desktop computers whose configurations are managed by Radia. The distribution model can be simple or complex, and may also be referred to as the desired state.

At a minimum, a Radia distribution model includes the following five elements:

■ Users

The identity of the computers being managed. This can be either a computer name or a user name.

Note

The term *computer* is used to refer to a workstation or server.

Applications

The software that is being managed.

■ Application Resources

The components that make up the applications.

■ Deployment Source

The location where the application components are stored, such as on a Radia Proxy Server or Radia Configuration Server, so they can be distributed to the users.

■ Deployment Destinations

The location to which the application and its files will be distributed such as desktop computers, servers, PDAs, and laptops.

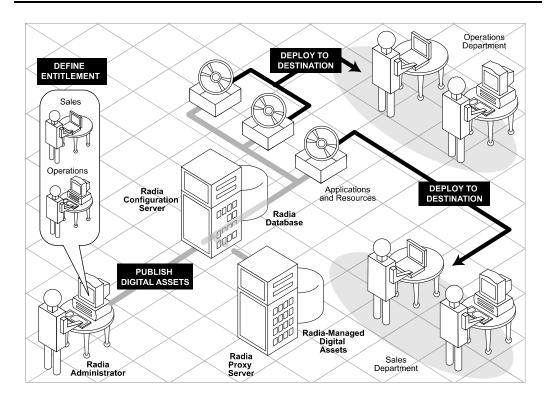


Figure 1.1 ~ Elements in a distribution model.

Use Radia to manage all of these components. You will publish *packages* of digital assets, determine entitlement policy, and define how the packages will be deployed.

Note

A package is a unit of distributable software or data.

The Radia Database

The Radia Database, located on the Radia Configuration Server, stores the information needed to create the distribution model. This includes all of the information that Radia uses to manage applications on a client computer, including:

- The software or data that Radia distributes.
- The policies determining which subscribers are assigned to which packages.
- Security and access rules for Radia administrators.

Use the Radia System Explorer to view and manipulate the Radia Database. The Radia Database is hierarchically structured, and its components consist of files, domains, classes, instances, and attributes.

Table 1.1 ∼ Radia Database Structure		
Term	Description	
File	Highest level in the hierarchy of the Radia Database. Groups like domains together. Example : The PRIMARY file is used to define and maintain the distribution model. This is one of the pre-configured files distributed with Radia.	
Domain	Logically partitions a Radia file. Groups like classes together. Example : The POLICY domain contains the classes needed to create users and groups.	
Class	A category of the distribution model. The class is a template for the attributes needed to create an instance of the class. Refer to the <i>Radia Database Reference Manual</i> for information on the structure and usage of Radia classes. Example: The USER class of the POLICY domain defines subscribers of Radia-managed applications. It defines all of the attributes necessary to identify the client computer to be managed by Radia.	
Class Instance or Instance	An object containing a specific occurrence of a class. This is analogous to a row in a relational data table, or a record in a traditional flat file. The attributes of a class instance object contain data describing one specific entity of that class. Example: A USER instance is an object created from the USER class, containing the information needed to identify a subscriber's client computer.	
Attribute Attribute Value	An attribute is a data element of a class. The class contains the definition (e.g., the name, data type, description, and length) for each attribute comprising the class. Each class instance created from the class contains a value for each of the attributes defined in the class. Example: The NAME attribute of a USER class contains the name of the subscriber, and the USERID attribute contains the User ID, as specified by the Radia administrator.	

When you install the Radia Configuration Server, LICENSE and PRIMARY are the only two files available. As you use Radia, your Radia Database may change.

- The LICENSE file is read-only and used for Radia Configuration Server processing. This file is for HP use and should not be modified.
- The PRIMARY file is where you will find most information regarding software management. Within the PRIMARY file, there are seven default domains.
 - Use the ADMIN domain to define administrative rights and rules for connecting classes.
 - Use the AUDIT domain to configure tasks that will inventory, or audit, client computers'
 assets. See the Radia Inventory Manager Guide for additional information.
 - Use the CLIENT domain to configure Client Operations Profiles. This includes defining which Radia Configuration Servers, Radia Proxy Servers, and Radia Staging Servers the client computer can you. For more information, see *Chapter 6: Configuring Client Operations Profiles* starting on page 203.
 - Use the PRDMAINT domain to store packages for self-maintenance that are supplied by HP. This domain should only be used for the deployment of Radia Client maintenance packages. See *Radia Self Maintenance* on page 290 for more information.

Note

In previous versions of the product, the maintenance functions were in the NOVADIGM domain.

 Use the PATCH domain to store information for binary patching of files associated with Service Optimization. See the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

Note

The Radia Patch Manager uses a different domain called PATCHMGR for managing security patches.

- Use the POLICY domain to create users and groups, and to assign users to groups. See *Chapter 5: Implementing Entitlement Policy* starting on page 177 for more information.
- The SOFTWARE domain contains information about the software being managed and the methods used to deploy the software. See *Chapter 7: Preparing Services* starting on page 235.
- The SYSTEM domain contains administrative and process control definitions.
- As you begin to use Radia, the PROFILE file appears. This file contains information collected from client computers. The file appears after the first client computer has registered with the Radia Configuration Server. This information is used to connect to computers to deploy software managed by Radia, and to see the configuration of the client computer. The PROFILE file is discussed in *Chapter 9: Radia Client Directories and Objects* starting on page 307.
- The NOTIFY file contains information about attempts by the Notify function to update, remove or e-mail subscribers. This file appears after the first attempted Notify. For more information about Notify, see *Chapter 10: Deploying Mandatory Applications for the Radia Software Manager* starting on page 325.

Radia Infrastructure

Use Radia Infrastructure components to take full advantage of its ability to manage your enterprise's computing environment. Depending on your enterprise's configuration, your infrastructure may be enhanced by any combination of these components. The Radia components can be divided into four categories.

- Radia Management Applications
- Radia Management Infrastructure
- Radia Extended Infrastructure
- Radia Management Extensions

Some of the basic Radia Infrastructure components are described below. For more information on all of the Radia products, see the *Radia Getting Started Guide* or the HP OpenView web site.

Radia Configuration Server

The Radia Configuration Server is part of the Radia Management infrastructure, and resides on a single server or across a network of servers. Applications and information about the subscribers and client computers are stored in the Radia Database. The Radia Configuration Server distributes packages based on policies established by the Radia administrator. See the *Radia Configuration Server Guide* (also known as the *Manager Guide*) for more information.

Radia Management Portal

The Radia Management Portal is a Web-based interface that you can use to manage your Radia infrastructure. The Radia Management Portal is part of the Radia Extended Infrastructure. Whether you are already using Radia, or are just beginning, you can use the portal to create a graphical representation of your infrastructure. See the *Radia Management Portal Guide* for more information.

Radia Proxy Server

If you want to reduce the load on the Radia Configuration Server, or store your digital assets closer to your client computers, consider using a Radia Proxy Server. The Radia Proxy Server stores a copy of the digital assets that are available to subscribers attached to the Radia Proxy Server. The Radia Proxy Server is also part of the Radia Extended Infrastructure. Evaluate the potential benefits for each server and its attached subscribers individually. For more information, refer to the *Radia Proxy Server Guide*.

Note

Contact your HP representative for details on the Radia Management Portal and the Radia Proxy Server.

Radia Administrator Workstation

Radia comes with a set of tools used to carry out software management functions. You should become very familiar with these tools. This is part of the Radia Management Infrastructure. These include:

Radia Packager

Use the Radia Packager to create groups of components, called *packages*, and promote them to the Radia Configuration Server. See *Packaging Applications and Content* in this guide for more information.

■ Radia System Explorer

Use the Radia System Explorer to view and to manipulate the Radia Database. In addition to this publication, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide* for more information.

■ Radia Client Explorer

Use the Radia Client Explorer to view and to manipulate Radia objects on the client computer.

Radia Screen Painter

Use the Radia Screen Painter to create custom dialog boxes.

Radia Publisher

Use the Radia Publisher to publish Windows Installer files. See the *Radia Publisher Guide* for more information.

Management Applications

Management Applications (clients) allow you to automate deployment, update, repair, and deletion activities, and inspect hardware and software. Install the Radia Management Applications onto the subscriber's computer.

There are three types of Management Applications available for communicating with the Radia Configuration Server. Install the only those clients for which you have obtained a license. The client software is located on the Management Applications CD-ROM.

■ Radia Application Manager

Use this client to distribution mandatory applications throughout the enterprise. This client is described in this book.

■ Radia Software Manager

Subscribers install, remove, or update optional applications that are available to them in a service list. For more information, see the *Radia Software Manager Guide*.

■ Radia Inventory Manager

This client allows you to collect hardware information and send it to the Radia Inventory Manager for collection and reporting. See the *Radia Inventory Manager Guide* for details.

■ Radia Patch Manager

The Radia Patch Manager analyzes and manages security patches. See the *Radia Patch Manager Guide*.

Radia OS Manager

The Radia OS Manager controls the provisioning of operating systems. See the $\it Radia OS Manager Guide$.

If you install both the Radia Software Manager and Radia Application Manager Feature sets, you decide if an application is mandatory or optional, and specify who controls the installation of the application. By adding the Radia Inventory Manager, you can also find out the hardware and software configurations of the client computer.

About This Guide

This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Software Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, we recommend that you review this

guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Software Manager. At the start of each chapter, you will find the following diagram to help you locate where you are in the implementation. The appropriate area will be shaded. Before you can manage software, you must install the Radia Client and the Radia Administrator Workstation.

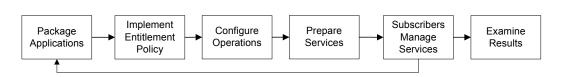


Figure 1.2 ~ Tasks completed in this guide.

The Radia Software Manager Guide covers the following:

■ Installing the Radia Clients

This chapter describes how to install the Radia Clients.

■ Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation

This chapter describes how to install the Radia Administrator Workstation.

■ Packaging Applications and Content

This chapter describes how to package applications using Component Selection Mode and Installation Monitor Mode.

■ Implementing Entitlement Policy

This chapter shows you how to define users and groups, and how to connect them to the appropriate applications.

■ Configuring Client Operations Profiles

This chapter explains how to configure your clients to use the most appropriate Radia Configuration Servers and Radia Proxy Servers, provide for fail over capabilities, and configure your Radia Client.

Preparing Services

This chapter describes services options such as restarting the client computer and implementing applications that have machine and user specific components.

■ Radia Software Manager User Interface

This chapter explains how to use the Radia Software Manager User Interface.

■ Radia Client Objects and Directories

This chapter shows you where to find and how to examine the results of your Radia implementation.

Summary

- Radia gives you the flexibility and control to efficiently manage desktop software.
- The Radia Database includes all the information needed to manage your software.
- We provide suggested deployment strategies that you should tailor to your organization's needs.

Installing the Radia Clients

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand the system requirements for installing Radia Clients.
- Know how to customize the installation process.
- Be able to modify the [PROPERTIES] section of the INSTALL.INI in order to customize the behavior of the installation process.
- Be able to modify the [ARGS] section of the INSTALL.INI in order to customize the behavior of the Radia Software Manager.
- Be able to modify the [OBJECTS] section of the INSTALL.INI in order to specify Radia objects to be created on the client computer.
- Know how to use the Installation Wizard.
- Know how to remove and repair Radia Clients using the Installation Wizard and command lines
- Know how to modify the installation of the Radia Clients using the Installation Wizard and command lines.
- Know how to use pre-install script to customize MSI properties that affect installation.
- Know how to use a post-install script to run processes after installing Radia Clients.

The Radia Client installation program uses Microsoft Windows Installer. The program consists of one MSI package with three feature sets—Radia Application Manager, Radia Software Manager, and Radia Inventory Manager.

Caution

Install only the Radia Clients for which you have licenses. If you do not have a license, the Radia Client will not authenticate with the Radia Configuration Server.

System Requirements

- Windows 2000 and above.
- Microsoft .NET runtime (required for Radia Software Manager only).

 The .NET installation program is available in the \DotNet folder on the Radia Client CD-ROM. If .NET does not exist on the client computer, the .NET installation program runs automatically. Microsoft .NET requires Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.01 or later.
- MS Windows Installer Version 2.0 or higher.

 The MSI 2.0 installation program is available in the **\MSI** folder on the Radia Client CD-ROM. If Windows Installer does not exist, or if an earlier version is detected on the client computer, the MSI 2.0 installation program runs automatically.
- TCP/IP connection to a computer running the Radia Configuration Server.
- WMI (required for the Radia Inventory Manager only).

 The WMI installation program is available in the **\WMI** folder on the Radia Client CD-ROM. If WMI does not exist on the client computer, the WMI installation program runs automatically.
- For Windows 2000, Server 2003, or XP, you must have administrator rights to the computer to install the Radia Clients.

About the Installation Process

Whether the Radia Client installation program is distributed as an executable (setup.exe) or an Administrative Installation Point (AIP), the installation process is the same. You can customize many aspects of the installation including which Radia Clients to install and to what directory the installation files should be copied. If you want to customize the installation process, you should be familiar with the following files.

■ setup.exe

setup.exe is stored in the **\win32** directory on the Radia Client CD-ROM. It accepts any standard Windows Installer command line parameters and passes them to the Windows Installer service.

You can also create an AIP for network installations.

Note

A Windows Installer Administrative Installation Point (AIP) is also known as an Administrative Control Point (ACP).

To create the Windows Installer AIP in a specified target directory, type:

SETUP.EXE /a TARGETDIR=drive:\targetdirectory /qb

The target directory contains RADIA40.MSI, the installation folders, setup.exe, and any files (such as INSTALL.INI or Visual Basic scripts) stored in the same directory as setup.exe. Next, copy the **\DotNet** and **\MSI** folders into the target directory.

Note

If you do not have Windows Installer version 2.0 installed, setup.exe looks for the standard MSI installation programs (INSTMSI.EXE or INSTMSIW.EXE) in the current directory and in the MSI subdirectory. If found, the appropriate MSI installation will run before the Radia Client installation.

■ RADIA40.MSI

RADIA40.MSI is the MSI database file, which contains the default configuration information for the installation. This file is stored in the **\win32** directory on the Radia Client CD-ROM.

■ INSTALL.INI

Use INSTALL.INI to customize the installation or the Radia Client arguments file, or to create or set attributes for Radia objects. Settings in INSTALL.INI override the defaults stored in RADIA40.MSI.

A sample INSTALL.INI is available in the \win32\samples directory on the Radia Client CD-ROM.

■ args.xml

args.xml is the Radia Software Manager arguments file created from information stored in the [ARGS] section of INSTALL.INI. This file, stored in IDMLIB on the client computer, controls the behavior of the Radia Software Manager. The default directory for IDMLIB is *SystemDrive*:\Program Files\Novadigm\Lib\.

■ Pre-install scripts

(Recommended for experienced users only.)

Use custom Visual Basic scripts to customize MSI properties that affect the installation. For an example of a simple script, see *Using a Pre-Install Script* on page 60. This script is available in the **\win32\samples** directory on the Radia Client CD-ROM.

■ Post-install scripts

(Recommended for experienced users only.)

Use custom Visual Basic, REXX, or Tcl scripts to run processes such as the first Client Connect. For an example, see *Using a Post-Install Script* on page 62. The complete version of this script is available in the **\win32\samples** directory on the Radia Client CD-ROM.

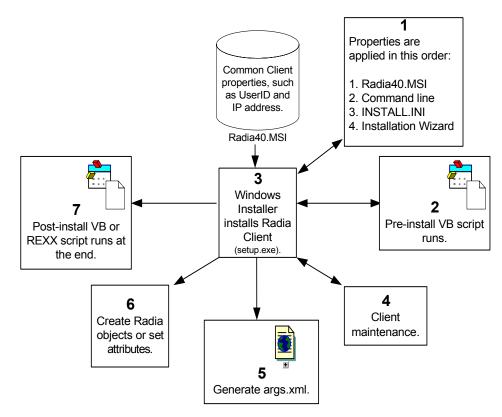


Figure 2.1 ~ Radia Client installation process.

Preparing INSTALL.INI

Create an installation file, INSTALL.INI. Use this file to:

Customize the installation.

- Customize the Radia Software Manager.
- Create or set attributes for Radia objects.

Below is a sample INSTALL.INI. A description of the three sections and the attributes in each of these sections follows.

Notes

A semi-colon (;) at the beginning of attributes, properties, and object names indicates that this item is commented out and will be ignored. If you want to specify a value for any of these items, delete the semi-colon (;) and then type the appropriate value.

Table 2.1 ~ Sample INSTALL.INI

```
[Properties]
;.MSI Property overrides (Novadigm properties have the "nvd" prefix)
;Uncomment and specify the installation directory to replace the default directory
; INSTALLDIR=
;Uncomment to prevent subscribers from using Add/Remove Programs in the Control Panel to remove the
Radia Client
;ARPNOREMOVE=1
;Uncomment and specify the features that you want to install
; ADDLOCAL=NVDINSTALLRAM, NVDINSTALLRSM, NVDINSTALLRIM, NVDINSTALLROM, NVDINSTALLPATCH,
NVDINSTALLRLAE
;Uncomment to show/hide panels in the installation wizard (defaults shown below)
;NVDENABLEUSER=Y
; NVDENABLEIP=Y
;NVDENABLEPROXY=N
; NVDENABLESHORTCUT=Y
;NVDSHORTCUT=Y
; NVDSTARTMENUICON=Y
; NVDSTARTWMICFGMGR=Y
;Uncomment and specify the location of maintenance files
; NVDMAINTDIR=
;Uncomment to allow notifies only from the local host.
; NVDLOCALNOTIFYONLY=Y
;Uncomment to start the System Tray automatically if RAM is selected during the client install
; NVDRADTRAYSTART=Y
;Uncomment to disable "Allow service to interact with desktop" flag for Radia Services
;NVDNOTIFYINTERACT=N
; NVDREDIRECTORINTERACT=N
; NVDSCHEDULERINTERACT=N
;Uncomment and specify the file names of pre- and post-install custom action scripts
; NVDPRECAPATH=
; NVDPOSTCAPATH=
[Args]
; Tags to be placed into the Radia Software Manager ARGS.XML file
; A value of _NONE_ removes the tag from the file
;askconfirm=
```

Table 2.1 ~ Sample INSTALL.INI

```
;channelname=software
;dataurl=
;enterprisemanagement=
;identification=$USER
;log=connect.log
;logsize=
;logonpanel=
;managerurl=
;providername=Radia
;redirect=
;resolutionmanager=
;resolutionport=
;sslmanager=
;sslport=
;startdir=
;uioption=
[Objects]
; Set Radia object attribute values
; A value of _NONE_ will set the attribute to blank
; ZMASTER ZDSTSOCK=3464
;ZMASTER_ZIPADDR=xxx.xxx.xxx
;ZMASTER_ZNTFPORT=3465
; ZMASTER_ZNTFYSEC=Y
; ZMASTER_ZTIMEO=240
;ZMASTER_ZTRACE=N
;ZMASTER_ZTRACEL=_NONE_
; ZMASTER ZUSERID=
; ZMASTER_ZVRFYUID=N
; PROXYINF_USEPROXY=
; PROXYINF_DISCOVER=
; PROXYINF_PROXADDR=
; Uncomment to enable Client Operations Profile (COP)
; RADSETUP COP=Y
; Uncomment to disable collection of AD information
; RADSETUP_ADINFO=N
; Uncomment to disable collection of NT Group information
 ;RADSETUP ZGRPINFO=N
```

[PROPERTIES] Section of INSTALL.INI

Use the [PROPERTIES] section to modify Windows Installer properties or HP-specific properties to customize the behavior of the installation program. The values that you set in this section override the default values stored in the RADIA40.MSI database file.

Notes

All properties such as INSTALLDIR must be typed in all uppercase.

Argument	Description	Default Value*
	*These values are used even if the	e property is commented out.
ADDLOCAL	Specify the features that you want to install on the local hard drive. You must be properly licensed to use these products. The features may be: NVDINSTALLRAM = Radia Application Manager NVDINSTALLRSM = Radia Software Manager NVDINSTALLRIM = Radia Inventory Manager NVDINSTALLROM = Radia OS Manager NVDINSTALLROM = Radia OS Manager NVDINSTALLPATCH = Radia Patch Manager NVDINSTALLRAE = Radia Local AIP Extension Note: This must be installed to use the Local AIP Support for the Radia MSI Redirector feature described on page 301.	N/A
ARPNOREMOVE	Set ARPNOREMOVE to 1 to indicate that you want to disable the ability to remove the Radia Client from the computer using Add/Remove Programs in the Control Panel. Note: Setting ARPNOREMOVE to 0 will not disable this option due to a Windows Installer issue. If you want to allow your subscribers to remove the Radia Client from the computer using Add/Remove Programs in the Control Panel, place a semi-colon (;) in front of the ARPNOREMOVE argument in INSTALL.INI. For Windows 2000 or XP, the Remove button is disabled. For earlier operating systems, the Radia Client will not be listed in Add/Remove Programs in the Control Panel.	Subscribers can remove the Radia Client from the computer using Add/Remove Programs in the Control Panel.
INSTALLDIR	Specify the directory where you want to install the Radia Client. This value will be overridden if a new directory is specified in the Destination Folder window in the Radia 4.x Client Installation Wizard.	SystemDrive:\Program Files\Novadigm

Argument	Description	Default Value*
	*These values are used even if the	property is commented out
NVDENABLEUSER	Indicate whether to show or hide the Set User window in the Installation Wizard. Y – Show the window. N – Hide the window. Note : If you hide the window, the Create a Radia Software Manager icon on the desktop check box will no longer be available to your subscribers.	Y
	 D – Show the window, but disable the User Name field. The Create a Radia Software Manager icon on the desktop check box is still available. 	
NVDENABLEIP	Indicate whether to show or hide the Radia Configuration Server window in the Installation Wizard.	Y
NVDENABLEPROXY	Indicate whether to show or hide the Proxy Information window in the Installation Wizard.	N
	If you want to use a Radia Proxy Server during the Radia Client Connect, show this window.	
	The information entered in the Proxy Information window is stored, by default, in the PROXYINF object in the client computer's IDMLIB directory.	
NVDENABLESHORTCUT	Indicate whether to show the Create a Radia Software Manager icon on the desktop check box in the Set User window.	Y
	Selecting this check box installs a desktop shortcut for the Radia Software Manager on the subscriber's desktop.	
	Reminder: This property does not apply to computers running Windows 95 because the Radia Software Manager 4.x client is not available for computers running Windows 95, as it requires Microsoft's .NET runtime.	
NVDSHORTCUT	Indicate whether to install a desktop shortcut for the Radia Software Manager on the subscriber's computer. Reminder: This property does not apply to computers running Windows 95 because the Radia Software Manager 4.x client is not available for computers running Windows 95 as it requires Microsoft's NET runtime.	Y
NVDSTARTMENUICON	95, as it requires Microsoft's .NET runtime. Indicate whether to install an icon in the Start Menu for the Radia Software Manager on the subscriber's computer. Reminder: This property does not apply to computers running Windows 95 because the Radia Software Manager 4.x client is not available for computers running Windows	Y
NVDSTARTWMICFGMGR	95, as it requires Microsoft's .NET runtime. Indicates whether to install the shortcuts for WMI on Windows NT and 9x systems.	Y

Argument	Description	Default Value*
	*These values are used even if the	property is commented out.
NVDRAMSHORCUT	Indicate whether to install a desktop shortcut for the Radia Application Manager on the subscriber's computer.	N
NVDRAMSTARTMENUSHORTCUT	Indicate whether to install an icon in the Start Menu for the Radia Application Manager on the subscriber's computer.	N
NVDRAMCONNECT	Specify a command line to run if a Radia Application Manager shortcut is created on the desktop or the Start Menu.	Blank
NVDMAINTDIR	Specify a directory that stores the Radia Client maintenance files. Note: Type a value only if you want to store maintenance files in a directory other than the MAINT subdirectory in the folder containing setup.exe. If files exist in this directory that are newer than the installation files, they will be copied into the Radia Client's IDMSYS directory.	MAINT subdirectory in the folder containing setup.exe
NVDLOCALNOTIFYONLY	If set to Y , the Client will allow Radia Notifies only from the local host.	N
NVDRADTRAYSTART	Set to Y to start the System Tray automatically, if the Radia Application Manager is selected during the Client installation process.	N
NVDNOTIFYINTERACT	Set to Y to enable the Radia Notify Daemon to interact with the desktop.	N
NVDREDIRECTORINTERACT	Set to Y to enable the Radia MSI Redirector to interact with the desktop.	N
NVDSCHEDULERINTERACT	Set to Y to enable the Radia Scheduler to interact with the desktop.	N
NVDPRECAPATH	Specify the fully qualified path and filename of a custom Visual Basic pre-install script. Note: New objects or properties must be defined in INSTALL.INI. You can use a pre-install script to override a value for the object or property, but if you attempt to specify a new object or property in the pre-install script, it will be ignored. For an example of a simple script, see <i>Using a Pre-Install Script</i> on page 60.	N/A
NVDPOSTCAPATH	Specify the fully qualified path and filename of a custom Visual Basic or REXX post-install script. For an example, see <i>Using a Post-Install Script</i> on page	N/A

[ARGS] Section of INSTALL.INI

Use the [ARGS] section to control the behavior of the Radia Software Manager. The information in this section is used to build the Radia Software Manager arguments file, args.xml, which is stored in IDMLIB on the client computer. The default directory for IDMLIB is *SystemDrive*:\Program Files\Novadigm\Lib\.

Below is an example of args.xml.

```
<?xml version="1.0" ?>
<RADIA_ARGUMENTS>
<ARGUMENTS><CHANNELNAME>software</CHANNELNAME>
<IDENTIFICATION>jsmith</IDENTIFICATION>
<PROVIDERNAME>radia</PROVIDERNAME>
<RESOLUTIONMANAGER>10.10.10.1</PRESOLUTIONMANAGER>
<LOG>connect.log</LOG>
<RESOLUTIONPORT>3464</PRESOLUTIONPORT>
</ARGUMENTS>
</RADIA ARGUMENTS></Pre>
```

Figure 2.2 ~ Sample args.xml.

Note

The XML tags (arguments) described in this section are not case-sensitive when you type them in INSTALL.INI. However, the arguments will automatically be converted to all uppercase in args.xml.

If you are using the Radia Application Manager, any of the parameters in the [ARGS] section can be added to the **radskman** command line.

Table 2.3 ~ [ARGS] Section of INSTALL.INI			
Argument	Mandatory or Optional	Description	Default Value
askconfirm	Optional	Controls the display of a confirmation message to your subscribers. For example, some instances in which a confirmation message may display are: A reboot is required. There is insufficient disk space during	Y
		deployment.A data download is interrupted.	
channelname	Mandatory	The domain in the Radia Configuration Server Database from which applications are retrieved.	SOFTWARE

Argument	Mandatory or Optional	Description	Default Value
enterprisemanagement	Optional	For use with the Radia Software Manager only. Deploys mandatory applications from the Radia Software Manager. Set Enterprisemanagement=auto to deploy mandatory applications. Remove the Enterprisemanagement tag if you do	N/A
		not want to deploy mandatory applications.	
identification	Optional	Identifies the client to the Radia Configuration Server by defining the value for the ZUSERID variable in the ZMASTER object. This value will be overridden if a different User Name is specified in the Set User window in the Radia 4.x Client Installation Wizard. If you do not want this value to be modified, set NVDENABLEUSER = N in the [PROPERTIES] section of INSTALL.INI.	\$USER
		 \$MACHINE – The Radia user ID is the name of the subscriber's computer. 	
		 \$USER – The Radia user ID is the logon ID for the subscriber currently logged on. 	
		• CUSTOM – literal custom specification.	
log	Optional	Specifies the name of the log stored in IDMLOG. IDMLOG is specified in NVD.INI.	Connect.log
		NVD.INI is stored in <i>SystemDrive</i> :\Program Files\Novadigm\LIB, by default.	
logsize	Optional	Specifies the size of the log file in bytes. When the logsize is reached, a backup file (.BAK) is created. By default, this file is connect.bak. If a backup file already exists, it will be overwritten.	1000000
logonpanel	Optional	Controls the display of the logon panel.	Υ
managerurl	Optional	Specifies the address of the Radia Configuration Server to be used for HTTP object transfer. The managerurl specification takes the form	N/A
		http://hostname:port/nvdurl.	
providername	Mandatory	The name of the Radia Configuration Server, which is set during the standard installation. This is used to name the folder below the STARTDIR on the client computer. See <i>Startdir</i> on page 39 for more information.	Radia

Table 2.3 ~ [Al	RGS] Section of		
Argument	Mandatory or Optional	Description	Default Value
redirect	Optional	Used for the Radia Software Manager only. Specifies an alternate start-up file (filename.xml), which can be accessed via a network path or URL. If the redirect tag is set in args.xml, the Radia Software Manager uses the properties specified in the alternate file.	N/A
		For example, you might set redirect to point to a start-up file on the network that is shared by all users.	
resolutionmanager	Mandatory	Identifies the IP address for the Radia Configuration Server. You can also use the server name. This value will be overridden if a different IP address is specified in the Radia Configuration Server window in the Radia 4.x Client Installation Wizard. If you do not want this value to be modified, set NVDENABLEIP = N in the [PROPERTIES] section of the INSTALL.INI.	N/A
resolutionport	Mandatory	Identifies the port for the Radia Configuration Server. This value will be overridden if a different port is specified in the Radia Configuration Server window in the Radia 4.x Client Installation Wizard. If you do not want this value to be modified, set NVDENABLEIP = N in the [PROPERTIES] section of the INSTALL.INI.	N/A
sslmanager	Optional	Specifies the address of the Radia Configuration Server to be used for SSL communications. If you want self-maintenance to use SSL communications, concatenate ::SM to the end of the specified IP address or host name. For example, sslmanager=hostname::SM Warning: Use the ::SM switch with the following caveat in mind; the file (cacert.pem) that contains the CA root certificates cannot be maintained. If the corresponding CA root certificate for the certificate in use by the Radia Configuration Server should ever become expired, revoked, or corrupt, it will result in disabling SSL communications to the Radia Configuration Server.	N/A
sslport	Optional	Specifies the TCP/IP port that the SSL manager is listening on. This is normally 443. The sslport specification takes the form sslport= <i>port</i> .	N/A

Table 2.3 ∼ [ARGS] Section of INSTALL.INI			
Argument	Mandatory or Optional	Description	Default Value
startdir	Optional	Specifies the starting IDMLIB directory (by default, SystemDrive:\Program Files\Novadigm\Lib\).	\$USER
		 \$MACHINE – Uses the current computer name. 	
		 \$USER – Uses the subscriber who is logged on. 	
		 CUSTOM – Literal custom specification. Type startdir= foldername. If the folder name contains embedded spaces, enclose the entire name in double quotes. 	
		Note: You might want to do this to distribute a set of common applications to be shared by all subscribers of a multi-user computer.	
uioption	Optional	Controls the display of the status window.	N

[OBJECTS] Section of INSTALL.INI

Use the [OBJECTS] section to specify Radia objects to be created on the client computer and to set their default values. The format is *clientobject_attbribute*. For example, if you wanted to set the IP address for your Radia Configuration Server, set ZMASTER_ZIPADDR.

Table 2.4 ~ [OBJECTS] Section of INSTALL.INI		
Argument	Description	Default Value
ZMASTER_ZDSTSOCK	The port setting for the Radia Configuration Server.	3464
ZMASTER_ZIPADDR	The IP address for the Radia Configuration Server.	N/A
ZMASTER_ZNTFPORT	The port that the Radia Client's notify daemon is 'listening' on.	3465
ZMASTER_ZNTFYSEC	This attribute allows a Notify operation to execute programs only from the IDMSYS directory. This is used for security during Notify operations.	Y
ZMASTER_ZTIMEO	Amount of time that the Radia Client will wait for a response from the Radia Configuration Server before the Radia Client program is deactivated (timed out). Numeric value between 0 and 3200, in seconds.	240
ZMASTER_ZTRACE	 Enables log to include communications buffer information; also generates unique logs for create methods. Y Turns on Communication and Client Method Tracing. S Turns on Communication 'summary' information; Client Method Tracing is <i>not</i> enabled. N Communication Tracing and Client Method Tracing are disabled. 	N
ZMASTER_ZTRACEL	Level of tracing generated in the Radia Client log files. 0 to 999, where 0=minimal tracing, 40=acceptable for most activity, and 999=maximum.	040
ZMASTER_ZUSERID	The subscriber's user ID.	The name of the user currently logged on to the computer.
ZMASTER_ZVRFYUID	Verify the user ID sent by the Radia Configuration Server's Notify command with the ZUSERID field found in the Radia Client's ZMASTER object.	N
PROXYINF_USEPROXY	Indicates whether you use a proxy server to connect to the Radia Configuration Server.	N
PROXYINF_DISCOVER	For use with Microsoft's Internet Explorer. Set to the proxy address and port that your Web browser is using.	N
PROXYINF_PROXADDR	The IP address and port number of your proxy server.	xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx:1080
RADSETUP_COP	Set this to Y to enable Radia Client Operations Profiles.	N

Installing the Radia 4.x Clients

Before installing the Radia Clients, you must decide whether to initiate the installation from:

- a command line that initiates the installation from a Web page, FTP site, mapped drive, CD-ROM, or e-mail. See *Initiating the Radia Client Installation from a Command Line* below.
- a logon script. See *Initiating the Radia Client Installation from a Logon Script* on page 43.
- the Radia Management Portal. This is recommended for mass rollouts in a Windows NT, 2000, or XP environment. See the *Radia Management Portal Guide* for more information.

After initiating the installation, the Radia Client 4.x Installation Wizard runs. This section describes some of the ways that you can initiate the Radia Client installation, and then describes the standard Radia Client 4.x Installation Wizard.

Initiating the Radia Client Installation from a Command Line

Before performing an installation from a command line, you must determine:

- how you are going to make the Radia Client installation program available to your subscribers. You can do this via a Web page, FTP site, mapped drive, CD-ROM, or e-mail.
- what Radia Client features (Radia Application Manager, Radia Software Manager, and Radia Inventory Manager) you want to install and pass any additional arguments to the command line.

EXAMPLE

The following is an example of a command line that will install the Radia Software Manager silently and create a detailed Windows Installer log.

SETUP.EXE ADDLOCAL=NVDINSTALLRSM /qn /L*v C:\Novadigm\install.log

The arguments in this command line, and others, are described in Table 2.5 below and Table 2.6 on page 43.

Specifying the Radia Client Features to Install

To specify the features that you want to install, use the appropriate feature state argument, such as ADDLOCAL, and specify the features that you want to install.

Table 2.5 ∼ Radia Client Feature State Arguments		
Specify the following arguments	•	
ADDLOCAL	Type a comma-delimited list of features that you want set to "Will be installed on local hard drive."	

Table 2.5 ∼ Radia Client Feature State Arguments		
Specify the following arguments	g To set the feature state	
REMOVE	Type a comma-delimited list of features that you want set to "Entire feature will be unavailable."	
	This only removes the features—not the entire product. Therefore, if you use the REMOVE property and type each of the feature names, the core product will still be stored on your computer.	
If you want to remove the entire product, type REMOVE=ALL.		

When specifying features on the command line, reference the Radia Client features as follows:

- NVDINSTALLRAM Installs the Radia Application Manager.
- NVDINSTALLRSM Installs the Radia Software Manager.
- NVDINSTALLRIM Installs the Radia Inventory Manager.
- NVDINSTALLROM Installs the Radia OS Manager.
- NVDINSTALLPATCH Installs the Radia Patch Manager.

For example, if you want to install the Radia Application Manager and the Radia Software Manager to the computer, the command line might be:

SETUP.EXE ADDLOCAL= NVDINSTALLRAM, NVDINSTALLRSM

Additional Command Line Arguments

Some additional arguments that you can pass to the installation program on the command line are described Table 2.6 below.

Table 2.6 ~ Command Line Arguments		
Argument	Description	
/qn	Performs a silent installation. Note: A silent installation is one that takes place without a user interface. Throughout our literature, the terms "silent installation," "quiet installation," and "unattended installation" are all used to refer to the same process.	
/qb	Displays the progress bar only during the installation.	
/L*v drive:\install.log	Creates a detailed Windows Installer log. Note: Using this option may impact the performance of the installation.	
/a TARGETDIR= drive:\targetdirectory	Creates a Windows Installer AIP in the specified target directory. Note: A Windows Installer Administrative Installation Point (AIP) is also known as an Administrative Control Point (ACP). The target directory contains RADIA.MSI, the installation folders, setup.exe, and any files (such as INSTALL.INI or Visual Basic scripts) stored in the same directory as setup.exe.	
	Once you have created the AIP, you can run setup.exe and pass the appropriate command line parameters. This starts the Windows Installer and passes the specified parameters to it.	
NVDINIFILE= path INIfilename	If you want to rename the installation INI file, pass this parameter to the command line. Be sure to include the fully qualified path. By default, the installation program refers to INSTALL.INI located in the current directory.	

If you initiate a Radia Client installation with a command line that does not contain the silent installation arguments (/qn), the Radia Client Installation Wizard opens. See *Using the Radia Client Installation Wizard* on page 44 for more information.

Initiating the Radia Client Installation from a Logon Script

You can use a logon script on a Windows 2000, Windows Server 2003, XP, or Netware client to automate installation of the Radia Clients.

The following is an example of code that can be added to your logon script that installs the Radia 4.x Clients. If the Radia Clients are *not* already installed when the subscriber logs on to the server, this logon script runs the Radia 4.x Client installation program.

```
:begin
@echo off
if exist C:\progra~1\Novadigm\LIB\zmaster.edm goto skipinst
    start setup.exe /qn
:skipinst
```

Figure 2.3 ~ Sample logon script.

```
if exist C:\progra~1\Novadigm\lib\zmaster.edm goto skipinst
```

To determine if the Radia Clients already exist, the script checks to see if the ZMASTER object (ZMASTER.EDM) exists in its default location on the local computer.

Note

The ZMASTER object begins the resolution process and is the first object exchanged during the Client Connect process.

If ZMASTER.EDM *exists*, the script skips the installation. If ZMASTER.EDM *does not* exist, the Radia 4.x Client installation program launches.

```
start setup.exe /qn
```

This command line performs a silent installation of the Radia Clients.

Note

Modify this script to reflect your organization's needs.

If you initiate a Radia Client installation using a command line that does not contain the silent installation arguments, the Radia Client Installation Wizard opens. See *Using the Radia Client Installation Wizard* on page 44 for more information.

Using the Radia Client Installation Wizard

If you initiate a Radia Client installation without the arguments for a silent installation, the Radia Client Installation Wizard opens. The following steps describe the standard installation procedure. These steps may vary based on INSTALL.INI or any arguments passed when running the installation.

To install Radia Clients using the Installation Wizard

1. From the folder containing the Radia Client installation files, run setup.exe.

Reminder

You can initiate setup.exe from a command line, logon script, or from the Radia Management Portal. Go to the beginning of this chapter for more information.

The Radia Client Installation Wizard opens.

The License Agreement window opens.

3. After reading and accepting the license agreement, click **Next**.

The **Destination Folder** window opens. The default location for the Radia Clients is *SystemDrive*:\Program Files\Novadigm.

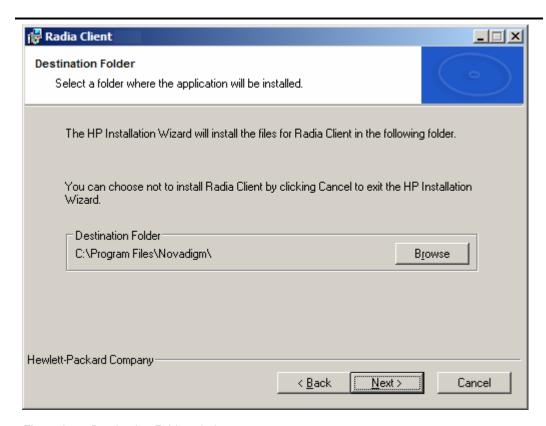


Figure 2.4 ~ Destination Folder window.

If you want to select a different destination for the Radia Client, click **Browse** and then navigate to the appropriate destination folder. This overrides the value set for INSTALLDIR in INSTALL.INI.

4. Click **OK** to continue.

The **Set User** window opens.

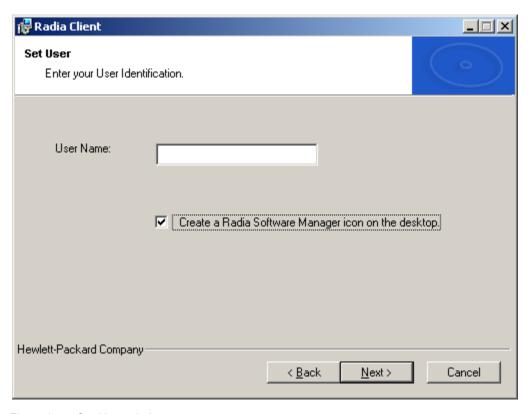
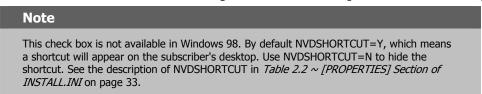


Figure 2.5 ~ Set User window.

- **6.** In the **User Name** text box, type the name of the subscriber for whom you are installing the Radia Clients. This overrides the value set for IDENTIFICATION in INSTALL.INI.
- 7. Select the Create a Radia Software Manager icon on the desktop check box if necessary.



The Radia Configuration Server window opens.

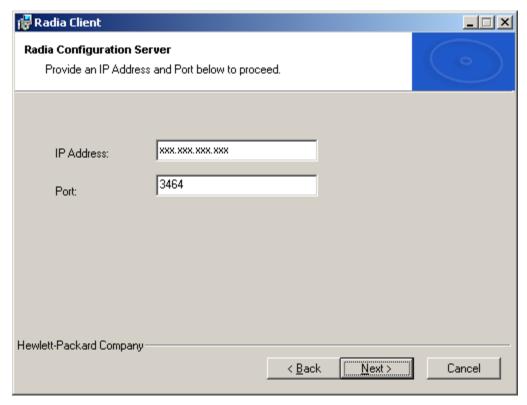


Figure 2.6 ~ Radia Configuration Server.

- **9.** In the **IP Address** text box, type the IP address for the Radia Configuration Server. This overrides the value set for RESOLUTIONMANAGER in INSTALL.INI.
- **10.** In the **Port** text box, type the port number. This overrides the value set for RESOLUTIONPORT in INSTALL.INI.

The **Select Features** window opens.

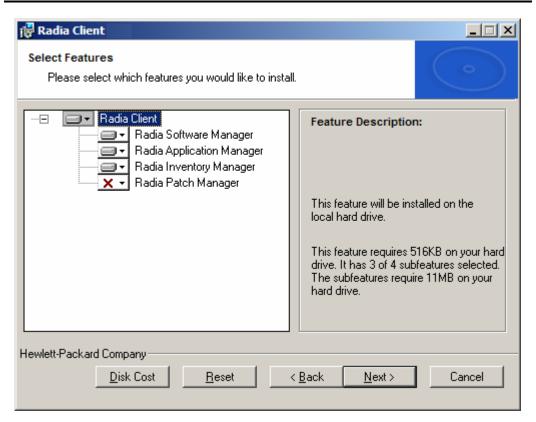


Figure 2.7 ~ Select Features window.



12. Click to select the features that you want to install.

Each time you click , a shortcut menu for that feature opens (see *Figure 2.8* ~ *Feature set installation options* on page 49).

Note Only install the Radia Clients for which you are licensed.

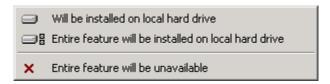


Figure 2.8 ~ Feature set installation options.

13. From the shortcut menu, select an installation option. These options are described in Table 2.7 below.

Table 2.7 ~ Feature Settings for Radia Clients		
Option	Description	
Will be installed on local hard drive	Installs the top-level feature on the local hard drive, but not any sub- features listed below.	
Entire feature will be installed on local hard drive	Installs the entire feature, including any sub-features listed below. Note: In this installation program, selecting this option or the "Will be installed on local hard drive" option for the Radia Software Manager, Radia Application Manager, or Radia Inventory Manager results in the same installation because these features do not contain sub-features.	
	Example: If you selected this option for the Radia Client feature in the Select Features window, all of the Radia Clients would be installed on the local hard drive.	
Entire feature will be unavailable	The feature will not be installed. If previously installed this feature will be removed.	

Tips

- If you want to set the same options for all of the features, you can click **Client** and select the appropriate option to apply the setting to all features.
- · Click **Disk Cost** to see an overview of the disk space needed for the installation.

14. Click Next.

If .NET is not installed on the client computer and you have chosen to install the Radia Software Manager, .NET will be installed during the Radia Client installation. However, if you copied the installation program to your computer and did not include the **\DotNet** folder, the **DotNet Settings** message in Figure 2.9 on page 50 opens.



Figure 2.9 ~ DotNet Settings message.

15. Click OK.

If you do not want to install the Radia Software Manager, you can set this feature to be unavailable and then proceed. If you want to install the Radia Software Manager, you must copy the **\DotNet** folder to your computer. Be sure to copy this folder to the same directory where setup.exe is stored. Then, run setup.exe again.

16. If necessary, click Next again.

If .NET is not already installed on the computer, the .NET Installation window opens.

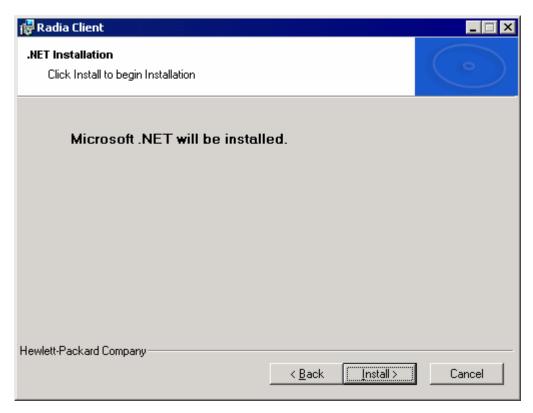


Figure 2.10 ~ .NET Installation window.

Caution

If you have installed .NET Beta, be sure to remove it before installing .NET.

The Ready to Install the Application window opens.

18. Click **Install** to begin the installation.

If necessary, the **.NET Framework Setup** wizard opens. Follow the prompts to install .NET on the client computer. After .NET is successfully installed, the Radia Client installation begins.

When the installation is done, the Radia Client has been successfully installed window opens.

19. Click **Finish** to close the Installation Wizard.

Removing the Radia Clients

The Windows Installer installation program offers the ability to remove your Radia 4.x Clients. This section describes how to remove the Radia Client using the Installation Wizard and using a command line.

Using the Installation Wizard to Remove Radia Clients

This section describes how to remove the Radia Client using the Installation Wizard.

Note

To remove specific features of the Radia Client, use the Modify option on the Application Maintenance window. This is discussed in *Modifying the Radia Client Installation* on page 57.

To remove Radia Clients using the Installation Wizard

1. From the folder containing the Radia Client installation files, double-click **setup.exe**. The **Application Maintenance** window opens.

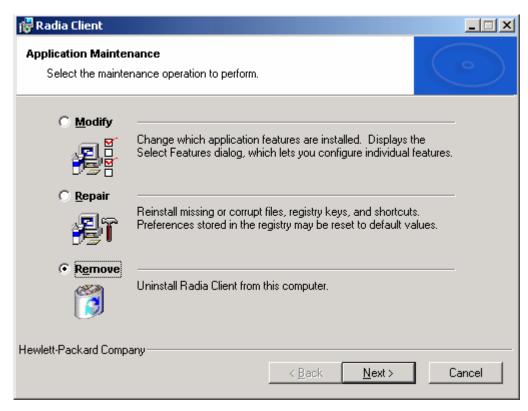


Figure 2.11 ~ Application Maintenance window.

2. Select the **Remove** option.

The Radia Client Uninstall window opens.



Figure 2.12 ~ Radia Client Uninstall window.

4. Click Remove

The files for all Radia Clients are removed from the computer.

The Radia Client has been successfully uninstalled window opens.

5. Click Finish.

Using a Command Line to Remove Radia Clients

This section describes how to remove Radia Clients using a command line.

To remove Radia Clients using a command line

■ From the folder containing the Radia Client installation files, type the following command line:

SETUP.EXE REMOVE=ALL

See Initiating the Radia Client Installation from a Command Line on page 41 for additional arguments.

OR

If you would like to remove a single Radia Client, type a comma-delimited list of the features that you want to remove on the command line.

Note

Reference the features for the Radia 4.x Client installation as follows:

Radia Application Manager
 Radia Software Manager
 Radia Inventory Manager
 Radia OS Manager
 Radia Patch Manager
 NVDINSTALLRIM
 NVDINSTALLROM
 NVDINSTALLROM
 NVDINSTALLPATCH

EXAMPLE

If you want to silently remove the Radia Software Manager and Radia Application Manager, type:

SETUP.EXE REMOVE=NVDINSTALLRSM, NVDINSTALLRAM /qn

Note

This only removes the features—not the entire product. Therefore, if you use the REMOVE argument and type each of the feature names, the core product will still be stored on your computer.

Repairing the Radia Clients

The Windows Installer installation program offers the ability to repair your Radia 4.x Clients. For example, if you have a missing Radia Client module, you can use this tool to repair the installation. This tool will not overwrite modules that exist on the client computer if they are newer than the ones provided with the installation.

This section describes how to repair Radia Clients using the Installation Wizard and using a command line.

Using the Installation Wizard to Repair Radia Clients

This section describes how to repair Radia Clients using the Installation Wizard.

To repair Radia Clients using the Installation Wizard

1. From the folder containing the Radia Client installation files, double-click **setup.exe**.

The Application Maintenance window opens.

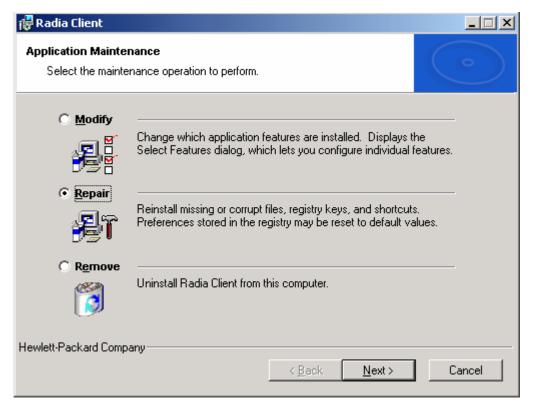


Figure 2.13 ~ Application Maintenance window.

- 2. Select the Repair option.
- 3. Click Next.

The **Ready to Repair the Application** window opens.

- 4. Click Next.
 - When the repair is done, the Radia Client has been successfully installed window opens.
- 5. Click Finish.

Using a Command Line to Repair Radia Clients

This section describes how to repair Radia Clients using a command line.

To repair Radia Clients using a command line

■ From the folder containing the Radia Client installation files, type the following command line:

msiexec /f RADIA40.MSI

Note

Additional parameters can be used with this command line. For more information, see your Windows Installer documentation.

Modifying the Radia Client Installation

The Windows Installer installation program offers the ability to modify your Radia 4.x Client installation by adding or removing individual features. This section describes how to modify the installation of Radia Clients using the Installation Wizard and using a command line.

Using the Installation Wizard to Modify the Installation of Radia Clients

This section describes how to modify the installation of Radia Clients using the Installation Wizard.

To modify the installation of Radia Clients using the Installation Wizard

1. From the folder containing the Radia Client installation files, double-click setup.exe.

The Application Maintenance window opens.

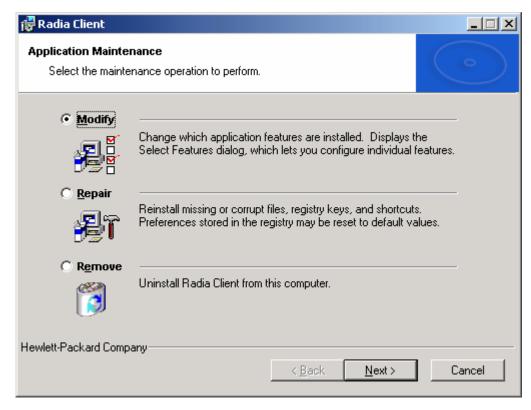


Figure 2.14 ~ Application Maintenance window.

- **2.** Select the **Modify** option.
- 3. Click Next.

The **Select Features** window opens. See *Using the Radia Client Installation Wizard* on page 44 for information about how to use this window.

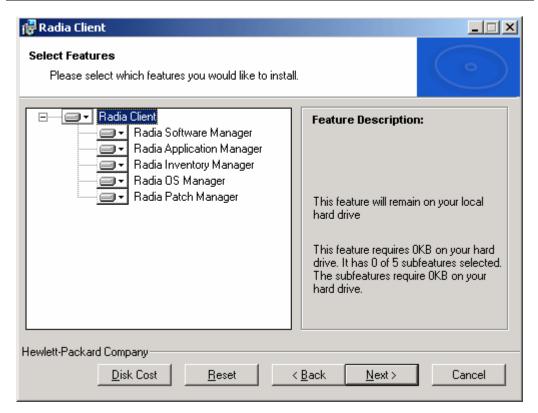


Figure 2.15 ~ Select Features window.

- 4. Click Next.
 - The **Ready to Modify the Application** window opens.
- 5. Click Next.
 - The Radia Client has been successfully installed window opens.
- **6.** Click **Finish** to close the installation program.

Using a Command Line to Modify the Installation of Radia Clients

This section describes how to modify the installation of Radia Clients using a command line.

To modify the installation of Radia Clients using a command line

■ From the folder containing the Radia Client installation files, type the following command line:

SETUP.EXE FeatureStateArgument=feature1, feature2

Table 2.8 ∼ Radia Client Feature State Arguments		
Specify the following arguments	To set the feature state	
ADDLOCAL	Type a comma-delimited list of features that you want set to "Will be installed on local hard drive."	
REMOVE	Type a comma-delimited list of features that you want set to "Entire feature will be unavailable."	
	This only removes the features—not the entire product. Therefore, if you use the REMOVE property and type each of the feature names, the core product will still be stored on your computer.	
	If you want to remove the entire product, type REMOVE=ALL.	

Note

Reference the features for the Radia 4.x Client installation as follows:

Radia Application Manager
 Radia Software Manager
 Radia Inventory Manager
 Radia OS Manager
 Radia Patch Manager
 NVDINSTALLRIM
 NVDINSTALLROM
 NVDINSTALLROM
 NVDINSTALLPATCH

EXAMPLE

If you want to install the Radia Software Manager, and to make the Radia Inventory Manager and Radia Application Manager unavailable, you would use the following command line:

SETUP.EXE ADDLOCAL=NVDINSTALLRSM REMOVE=NVDINSTALLRIM, NVDINSTALLRAM

See *Initiating the Radia Client Installation from a Command Line* on page 41 for additional arguments.

Using a Pre-Install Script

Use Visual Basic scripts to customize MSI properties that affect the installation. The following is a very simple Visual Basic script, which is intended to be an example only. This script is available in the **\win32\samples** directory on the Radia Client CD-ROM.

Caution

Be sure to use the NVDPRECAPATH argument to specify the fully qualified path and filename of a custom Visual Basic pre-install script in INSTALL.INI or on the command line. See the description of NVDPRECAPATH in $Table\ 2.2 \sim [PROPERTIES]\ Section\ of\ INSTALL.INI\ on\ page\ 33.$

- $^{\prime}$ The following sample demonstrates fetching an MSI property, then setting the same property.
- $^{\prime}$ The property values are displayed in message boxes for debugging purposes. Option Explicit

msgbox Session.Property("ALLUSERS")
Session.Property("ALLUSERS") = "1"

 $\verb|msgbox Session.Property("ALLUSERS")|\\$

Figure 2.16 ~ Sample pre-install script.

You can use a pre-install script to override the property settings of the arguments that control the behavior of the Radia Software Manager, such as those in the [ARGS] section of INSTALL.INI, as well as the attribute values for Radia objects, such as those specified in the [OBJECTS] section of INSTALL.INI.

Caution

New objects or properties must be defined in INSTALL.INI.

You can use a pre-install script to override a value for the object or property, but if you attempt to specify a new object or property in the pre-install script, it will be ignored.

To override property settings or attributes for objects

Caution

Be sure to type the name of the property or the object and its attribute such as NVDOBJZMASTER_ZDSTSOCK in all uppercase.

■ Use the prefix **NVDARG** to override property settings.

For example, if you want to override the value set for the identification property, which identifies the subscriber session to the Radia Configuration Server, type:

Session.Property("NVDARGIDENTIFICATION") = "jenns"

■ Use the prefix **NVDOBJ** to override object attributes.

For example, if you want to override the value set for the ZDSTSOCK attribute of the ZMASTER object, which is the port setting for the Radia Configuration Server, type:

Session.Property("NVDOBJZMASTER ZDSTSOCK")="3462"

Using a Post-Install Script

Use custom Visual Basic, REXX, or Tcl scripts to run processes after installing Radia Clients. For example, your post-install script can initiate a connection to the Radia Configuration Server in order to process mandatory applications. A sample script is available in the **\win32\samples** folder on the Radia Client installation CD-ROM.

Caution

Be sure to use the NVDPOSTCAPATH argument to specify the fully qualified path and filename of the custom Visual Basic or REXX post-install script in INSTALL.INI or on the command line. See the description of NVDPOSTCAPATH in Table 2.2 ~ [PROPERTIES] Section of INSTALL.INI on page 33. For example, if you want to run a script called redstart.rex, uncomment and set NVDPOSTCAPATH=C:\Progra~1\Novadigm\radstart.rex

Include the script in the \maint folder of the client install. It will automatically get copied into IDMSYS. A script example is shown below:

```
**/
/** RADSTART.REX
/**
                                                           **/
/** DESCRIPTION:
                                                           **/
/** Client Rexx will perform a Radia connection to an RCS defined in the **/
/** install.ini to process all mandatory applications.
                                                           **/
/** AUTHOR:
                 ΗP
/** LANGUAGE:
                 REXX
                                                           **/
/* trace i */
fullcmd = 'HIDE radntfyc localhost wait radskman context=m,log=connect_initial.log'
call edmcmd fullcmd;
```

Figure 2.17 ~ Sample REXX code from a post-install script.

Summary

- The Radia Client installation program consists of one package with three feature sets: Radia Application Manager, Radia Inventory Manager, and Radia Software Manager.
- You can install the Radia Clients using a command line or using the Installation Wizard.
- Customize your installation to suit your enterprise.
- Create pre-install and post-install scripts to run processes before or after the clients are installed.

Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand the system requirements for installing the Radia Administrator Workstation.
- Be familiar with the installation files.
- Know how to install the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard and command lines.
- Understand the feature settings of the Radia Administrator Workstation.
- Know how to remove and repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard and command lines.

The Radia Administrator Workstation installation program uses Microsoft Windows Installer. The program consists of one MSI package with four feature sets—Radia Packager, Radia System Explorer, Radia Client Explorer, and Radia Screen Painter.

System Requirements

- Clean computer. (A *clean computer* is a computer with only the target subscriber's operating system installed.)
- Windows 95, 98, NT 4.0, 2000, or XP.
- TCP/IP connection to the Radia Configuration Server.
- Minimum resolution of 800 x 600.
- MS Windows Installer Version 2.0 or higher.
 The MSI 2.0 installation program is available in the **managementinfrastructure**\administratorworkstation\win32\msi folder on the Radia Infrastructure CD-ROM. If
 Windows Installer does not exist, or if an earlier version is detected on the computer, the MSI
 2.0 installation program runs automatically.
- For Windows NT, 2000, Server 2003, or XP, you must have administrator rights to the computer to install the Radia Administrator Workstation.

About the Installation Files

setup.exe

setup.exe is stored on the Radia Infrastructure CD-ROM in the **managementinfrastructure\administratorworkstation\win32** folder. It accepts any command line parameters and passes them to Windows Installer.

You can also create a Windows Installer Administrative Installation Point (AIP) for network installations.

Note

A Windows Installer Administrative Installation Point (AIP) is also known as an Administrative Control Point (ACP).

The AIP starts Windows Installer and passes any command line parameters to it. To create the Windows Installer Administrative Installation Point (AIP) in a specified target directory, type:

SETUP.EXE /a TARGETDIR=drive:\targetdirectory /qb

The target directory contains RADADMIN40.MSI, the installation folders, and setup.exe.

RADADMIN40.MSI

RADADMIN40.MSI is the MSI database file, which contains the default configuration information for the installation. This file is stored on the Radia Infrastructure CD-ROM in the managementinfrastructure\administratorworkstation\win32\ folder.

Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to install the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard and using a command line.

Using the Installation Wizard to Install the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to install the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows using the Installation Wizard.

To install the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard

1. From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, run **setup.exe**.

The Radia Administrator Workstation Installation Wizard opens.

2. Click Next.

The License Agreement window opens.

3. After reading and accepting the license agreement, click **Next**.

If the Radia Client is not installed on the computer, the **Destination Folder** window opens.

Note

If the Radia Client is already installed on the computer, this window will not open and the Radia Administrator Workstation is installed in the same location as the Radia Client.

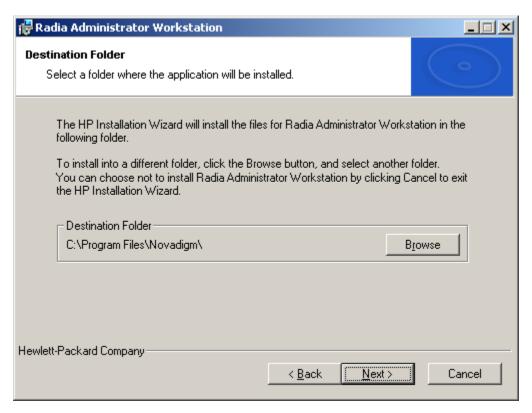


Figure 3.1 ~ Destination Folder window.

If you want to select a different destination for the Radia Administrator Workstation, click **Browse**, and then navigate to the appropriate destination folder.

Click **OK** to continue.

4. Click Next.

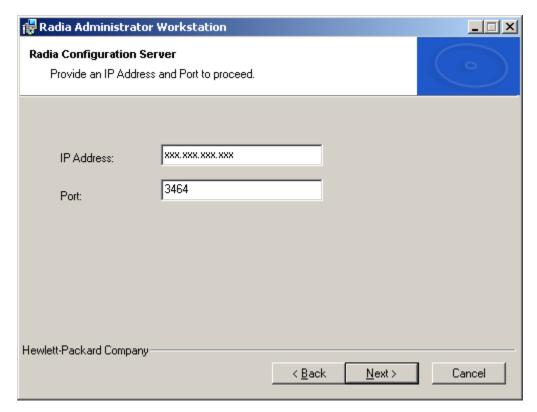


Figure 3.2 ~ Radia Configuration Server window.

- **5.** In the **IP Address** text box, type the IP address for the Radia Configuration Server.
- **6.** In the **Port** text box, type the port number (default is 3464).
- 7. Click Next.

The **Select Features** window opens.

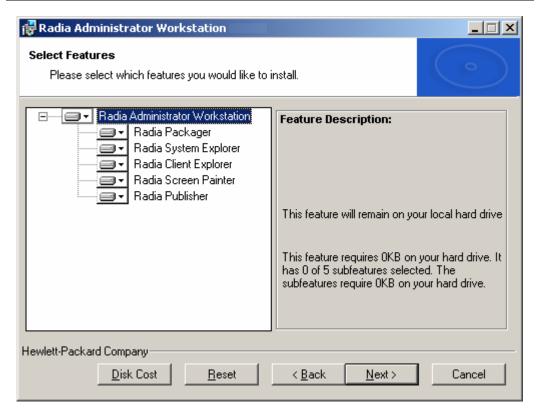


Figure 3.3 ~ Select Features window.

8. Click to select the features that you would like to install.



Each time you click a shortcut menu for that feature opens.



Figure 3.4 ~ Feature set installation options.

9. From the shortcut menu, select an installation option. These options are described in Table 3.1 below.

Table 3.1 \sim Feature Settings for the Radia Administrator Workstation		
Option	Description	
Will be installed on local hard drive	Installs the top-level feature on the local hard drive, but not any sub-features listed below.	
Entire feature will be installed on local hard drive	Installs the entire feature, including any sub-features listed below. Note: In this installation program, selecting this option or the "Will be installed on local hard drive" option for any of the features results in the same installation because these features do not contain sub-features.	
Entire feature will be unavailable	The feature will not be installed. If previously installed, this feature will be removed.	

10. Click Next.

The **Ready to Install the Application** window opens.

11. Click **Install** to begin the installation.

When the installation is done, the **Radia Administrator Workstation 4.x** has been successfully installed window opens.

12. Click **Finish** to exit the installation.

Using a Command Line to Install the Radia Administrator Workstation

You can also use the command line to run the Radia Administrator Workstation installation program For example, if you want to install only the Radia Packager on a computer, the command line that you run from the directory containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files might be:

SETUP.EXE ADDLOCAL=NVDINSTALLPACKAGER

Specifying the Features to Install

To specify the features that you want to install, use the appropriate feature state argument, such as ADDLOCAL, and specify the features that you want to install.

Table 3.2 ~ Radia Administrator Workstation Feature State Arguments		
Specify the following arguments	To set the feature state	
ADDLOCAL	Type a comma-delimited list of features that you want set to "Will be installed on local hard drive."	
ADDSOURCE	Type a comma-delimited list of features that you want set to "Will be installed to run from network."	
ADVERTISE	Type a comma-delimited list of features that you want set to "Feature will be installed when required."	
REMOVE	Type a comma-delimited list of features that you want set to "Entire feature will be unavailable."	
	This only removes the features—not the entire product. Therefore, if you use the REMOVE property and type each of the feature names, the core product will still be stored on your computer.	
	If you want to remove the entire product, type REMOVE=ALL.	

When specifying features on the command line, reference the Radia Administrator Workstation features as follows:

NVDINSTALLPACKAGER	Radia Packager
NVDINSTALLPUBLISHER	Radia Publisher
NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER	Radia System Explorer
NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER	Radia Client Explorer
NVDINSTALLSCREENPAINTER	Radia Screen Painter

For example, if you want to install the Radia System Explorer and the Radia Client Explorer to the computer, the command line might be:

SETUP.EXE ADDLOCAL= NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER, NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER

Caution

If you run the installation from a command line, be sure to pass the IP address for the Radia Configuration Server to the installation. For example:

SETUP.EXE NVDOBJZMASTER ZIPADDR=10.10.10.1

Additional Command Line Arguments

Some additional arguments that you can pass to the installation program on the command line are described in Table 3.3 on page 73.

Table 3.3 ~ Command Line Arguments		
Argument	Description	
/qn	Performs a silent installation.	
/qb	Displays the progress bar only during the installation.	
/l*v drive:\install.log	Creates a detailed Windows Installer log. Note: Using this option may impact the performance of the installation.	
/a TARGETDIR= drive:\targetdirectory	Creates a Windows Installer AIP in the specified target directory. Note: A Windows Installer Administrative Installation Point (AIP) is also known as an Administrative Control Point (ACP).	
	The target directory contains RADADMIN40.MSI, the installation folders, and setup.exe.	
	Once you have created the AIP, you can run setup.exe and pass the appropriate command line parameters. This starts the Windows Installer and passes the specified parameters to it.	

Removing the Radia Administrator Workstation

The Windows Installer installation program offers the ability to remove the Radia 4.x Administrator. This section describes how to remove the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard and using a command line.

Using the Installation Wizard to Remove the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to remove (uninstall) the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard.

Note

To remove specific features of the Radia Administrator Workstation, use the Modify option on the Application Maintenance window. This is discussed in *Modifying the Radia Administrator Workstation Installation* on page 77.

To remove the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard

1. From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, double-click **setup.exe**.

The Application Maintenance window opens.

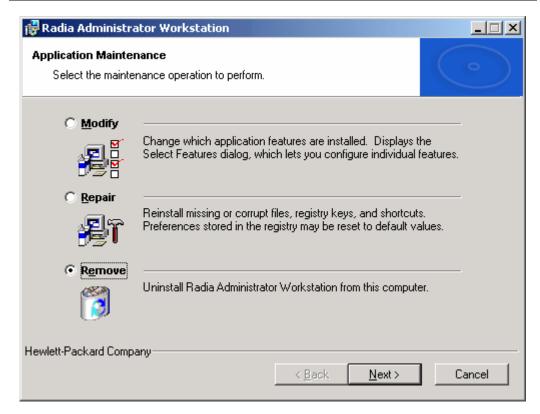


Figure 3.5 ~ Application Maintenance window.

- **2.** Select the **Remove** option.
- 3. Click Next.

The Radia Administrator Workstation 4.x Uninstall window opens.

4. Click Next.

The files for the Radia Administrator Workstation are removed from the computer.

 ${\bf The}~{\bf Radia}~{\bf Administrator}~{\bf Workstation}~{\bf has}~{\bf been}~{\bf successfully}~{\bf uninstalled}~{\bf window}~{\bf opens}.$

5. Click Finish.

Using a Command Line to Remove the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to remove (uninstall) the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line.

To remove the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line

■ From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, type the following command line:

SETUP.EXE REMOVE=ALL

OR.

If you would like to remove a single Radia Administrator Workstation feature, type a commadelimited list of the features that you want to remove on the command line.

EXAMPLE

If you want to silently remove the Radia System Explorer and Radia Client Explorer, type:

SETUP.EXE REMOVE=NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER, NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER /qn

Note

Reference the features for the Radia 4.x Administrator Workstations as follows:

Radia Packager
 Radia Publisher
 Radia System Explorer
 Radia Client Explorer
 Radia Screen Painter
 NVDINSTALLPUBLISHER
 NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER
 NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER
 NVDINSTALLSCREENPAINTER

Caution

This only removes the features—not the entire product. Therefore, if you use the REMOVE property and type each of the feature names, the core product will still be stored on your computer.

Repairing the Radia Administrator Workstation

The Windows Installer installation program offers the ability to repair the Radia Administrator Workstation. For example, if you have a missing Radia Administrator Workstation module, you can use this tool to repair the installation. This tool will not overwrite modules that exist on the computer if they are newer than the ones provided with the installation.

This section describes how to repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard and using a command line.

Using the Installation Wizard to Repair the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard.

To repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard

1. From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, double-click **setup.exe**.

The **Application Maintenance** window opens.

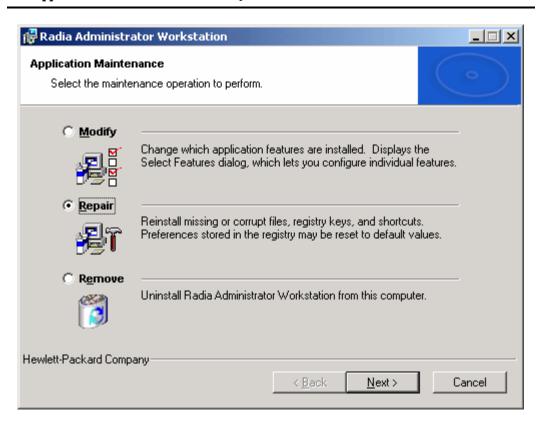


Figure 3.6 ~ Application Maintenance window.

- 2. Select the Repair option.
- 3. Click Next.

The Ready to Repair the Application window opens.

4. Click Next.

When the repair is done, the Radia Administrator Workstation has been successfully installed window opens.

Click Finish.

Using a Command Line to Repair the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line.

To repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line

■ From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, type the following command line:

msiexec /f radadmin40.msi

Note

Additional parameters can be used with this command line. For more information, see your Windows Installer documentation.

Modifying the Radia Administrator Workstation Installation

The Windows Installer installation program offers the ability to modify the Radia 4.x Administrator Workstation installation by adding or removing individual features. This section describes how to modify the installation of the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard and using a command line.

Using the Installation Wizard to Modify the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to modify the installation of the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard.

To modify the Radia Administrator Workstation installation using the Installation Wizard

1. From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, double-click **setup.exe**.

The **Application Maintenance** window opens.

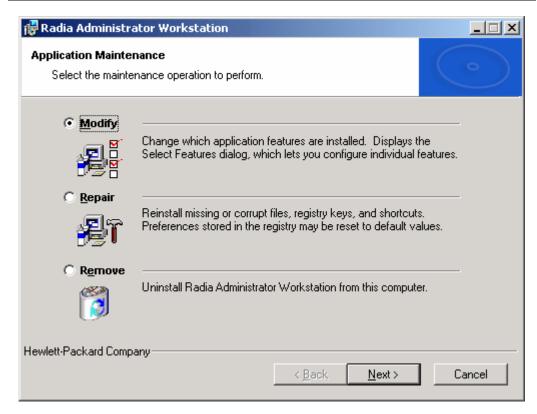


Figure 3.7 ~ Application Maintenance window.

- **2.** Select the **Modify** option.
- 3. Click Next.

The **Select Features** window opens. See *Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation* on page 67 for information about how to use this window.

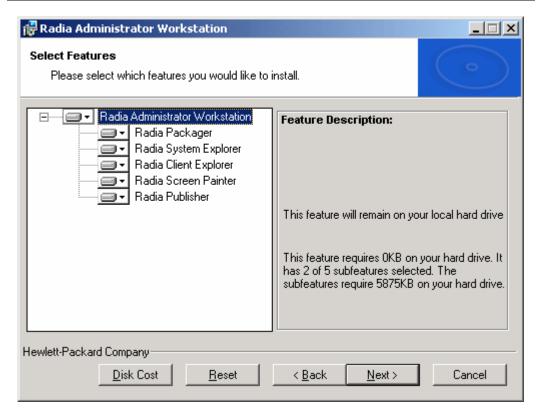


Figure 3.8 ~ Select Features window.

4. Click Next.

The **Ready to Modify the Application** window opens.

5. Click Next.

The Radia Administrator Workstation 4.x has been successfully installed window opens.

6. Click **Finish** to close the installation program.

Using a Command Line to Modify the Radia Administrator Workstation Installation

To modify the Radia Administrator Workstation installation using a command line

■ From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, type the following command line:

SETUP.EXE FeatureStateArgument=feature1, feature2

See Table 3.2 on page 72 for more information.

EXAMPLE

If you want to install the Radia Packager to the local hard drive, and to make the Radia System Explorer and Radia Client Explorer unavailable, use the following command line: SETUP. EXE ADDLOCAL=NVDINSTALLPACKAGER REMOVE=NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER, NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER

See Additional Command Line Arguments on page 72 for additional arguments.

Summary

- The Radia Administrator Workstation consists of one package with four feature sets: Radia Publisher, Radia System Explorer, Radia Client Explorer, and Radia Screen Painter.
- Install the Radia Administrator Workstation on a clean computer.
- You can install the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line or using the Installation Wizard.



Packaging Applications and Content

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand the packaging process.
- Be able to package an application using Component Selection Mode or Installation Monitor Mode.
- Be aware of the Radia Publishing Adapter, Radia Extensions for Windows Installer, and the Radia Publisher.
- Use the New Application Wizard in the Radia System Explorer to create a service.

This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Software Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, we recommend that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Software Manager. This chapter focuses on packaging.

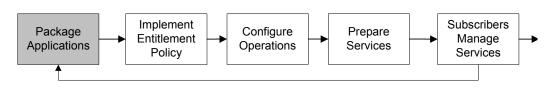


Figure 4.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Software Manager Guide.

Note

The Radia Publisher for Radia Version 3.x has been renamed the Radia Packager for Radia Version 4.x. The Radia Packager is similar to the Radia 3.x Publisher except that it only packages in component selection mode and installation monitor mode. Packaging for applications installed or maintained using Windows Installer is now handled by the Radia Publisher. The Radia Publisher is covered in the Radia Publisher Guide.

About Packaging and Publishing with Radia

Packaging is the process of identifying resources, editing those resource's installation attributes, defining how they are to be installed, and saving the resources and installation instructions in a machine-readable file format. A package typically contains one or more files and configuration settings.

Publishing is the process of importing a package and its imbedded information to the Radia Database (AKA the Radia Configuration Server Database). A package must be published before its content can be distributed and deployed into your environment.

Radia offers many different packaging and publishing options through multiple tools. Make note of the different types of resource packages you will create and publish, then choose your Radia packaging and publishing products as required.

- If you're packaging Windows Installer files, use the Radia Packager for Windows Installer. (See the *Radia Extensions for Windows Installer Guide*).
- If you're **publishing** Windows Installer files, use the **Radia Publisher**. (See the *Radia Publisher Guide*).
- To package and publish all other types of files and applications, use the Radia Packager. (See the Radia Application Manager Guide or the Radia Software Manager Guide).

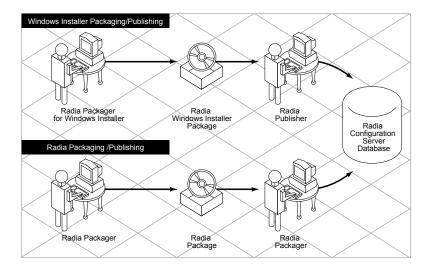


Figure 4.2 ~ Radia Packaging/Publishing options.

About Radia Packager

Packaging is the process of identifying the components of the software and organizing them into *packages*. Packages contain the files, shortcuts, links, and/or registry entries that make up the software. The software that you distribute can vary greatly—from a single data file, such as a company telephone list, to an entire application suite, such as Microsoft Office 2000.

Two packaging modes are available in the Radia Packager:

■ Component Selection Mode

In Component Selection Mode, you select the individual components that make up the application, such as files, directories, registry entries, and links. We recommend this mode for packaging simple data or applications.

■ Installation Monitor Mode

In Installation Monitor Mode, the Radia Packager determines what to package by scanning the computer before and after installing the software. It *differences* the before and after scans to determine what changes were made to the computer. These differences make up the package that you promote to the Radia Database. We recommend this mode for packaging when you do not know all of the components that make up the application.

Note

The term *computer* is used to refer to a workstation or server.

Several factors influence which mode you will use, the complexity of the application, your knowledge of the application's structure, and whether you would like to use the application's native installation capabilities. Later in this chapter, you will find detailed coverage of these modes.

After you create a package, you *promote* it to the Radia Database. The package is copied to the Radia Database and several instances are created, as described below.

- An Application Packages (PACKAGE) instance that represents the promoted package.
- One **File Resources (FILE)** instance for each file in the package.
- One **Desktop** (**DESKTOP**) instance for each program group, link, and shortcut in the package.
- One Path (PATH) instance for each unique path to one or more components on the computer where the software is installed.
- One Registry Resources (REGISTRY) instance for each hive in the package.

Note

Each instance described above is stored in one of the default classes in the SOFTWARE domain, such as the PACKAGE or FILE class. You can also add your own classes, such as a DLL class, to the Radia Database. See the *Radia System Explorer Guide* for information on how to add a class.

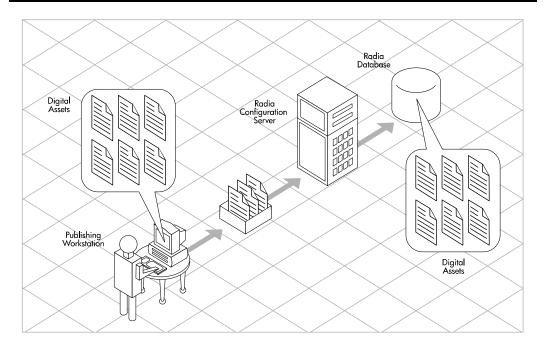


Figure 4.3 ~ Packaging digital assets.

After promoting the package, you will use the Radia System Explorer to create a service and assign policies. See *Chapter 5: Implementing Entitlement Policy* starting on page 177 for more information.

Packaging Considerations Checklist

Before packaging your data, there are several items that you need to consider.

General	
	What do you know about the data to be packaged?
	■ If it is a simple package and you know everything about it, use Component Selection Mode.
	■ If it is a more complex package and you do not know everything about it, use Installation Monitor Mode.
	What is the name of the package going to be? Follow your naming conventions.
	Do you have a unique session ID? Follow your conventions.
System	Configuration
_	de Setting the Required System Configuration for Installation Monitor Mode on page 96, aponent Selection Mode on page 131 for more information.
	What operating systems are your target computers (workstations or servers) using?
	How much RAM is necessary to handle the data?
	What is the minimum processor necessary to handle the data?
Activation	on Options
	When do you want to activate the application - immediately on distribution or later?
	See <i>Step 5: Setting Date and Time Constraints</i> for Installation Monitor Mode on page 97, or for Component Selection Mode on page 132 for more information.
	Which version of the application do you want to distribute, and when do you want to activate it?

See the *Preparing Services* chapter starting on page 235 for more information.

Data Options

See Data Options Tab for Setting Default Packaging Properties on page 168, for Installation Monitor Mode on page 111, or for Component Selection Mode on page 141 for more information. What type of compression do you want to use? Will your data be stored in the Radia Database or on a Radia Proxy Server? Do you want to preserve the security settings for your files and folders that are being deployed to NTFS volumes? Are you distributing maintenance to the Radia Software Manager client? How do you want to promote the resources? Will you use the force lock method? Are you sending out an update and only want to deploy the changes? Do you want to enforce System File Protection (SFP) for Windows 2000 files and folders? **Verify Options** See Client Management Tab for Setting Default Packaging Properties on page 165, for Installation Monitor Mode on page 108, or for Component Selection Mode on page 138 for more information. Do you want to use the standard, default verification options? Is this a first time installation? Is there anything that you need to verify? When deploying files, what types of statistics do you want to check – date, time, size? Do you want to update all files, or only newer files? If a file already exists, do you want to deploy it again to overwrite any changes that may have been made? Do you want to use the internal version to determine whether a file should be deployed?

Delivery Options

See *Client Management Tab* for Setting Default Packaging Properties on page 165, for Installation Monitor Mode on page 108, or for Component Selection Mode on page 138 for more information.

Do your files or methods need to be deployed in a particular order?
Is the data mandatory or optional?
Note: You can only deliver mandatory files if the Radia Application Manager is installed.
Do you want the data deployed under the user or machine context?

Client Behaviors

See *Client Behaviors Tab* for Setting Default Packaging Properties on page 171, for Installation Monitor Mode on page 113, or for Component Selection Mode on page 144 for more information.

After the file is deployed, do you want to run any methods? If so, what are they?
Does anything need to happen to enable the file once it's deployed? If so, what method will you run to enable it?
If the subscriber is no longer subscribed to the software, do you want to delete the file?
Do you want to compare the old and new version of the file that you are deploying? If so, what method do you want to use?

Using Installation Monitor Mode

In Installation Monitor Mode, the Radia Packager determines what to package by scanning the computer before and after installing the software. It *differences* the before and after scans to determine what changes were made to the computer after the installation. These differences make up the package that you will promote to the Radia Database.

We recommend this mode for packaging when you do not know all of the components that make up an application.

Packaging in Installation Monitor Mode involves five phases:

- 1. Defining the application's hardware, software, and operating system requirements.
- 2. Analyzing (scanning) the hardware and software on the computer.
- **3. Installing** the software you are packaging.
- **4. Analyzing** (scanning) the hardware and software on the computer again. The difference between the pre- and post-scans represents the software you installed.
- **5. Promoting** the package to the Radia Database.

Recommendations

The scans performed in Installation Monitor Mode are highly effective. Therefore, we will highlight some of the subtleties that you might want to keep in mind. If you are already familiar with systems management software, some of this material may be repetitive.

Before packaging your application in Installation Monitor Mode:

■ Set up a *clean computer*.

A clean computer has the same operating system as your target audience and the Radia Administrator Workstation installed. Do not make any other changes to the computer.

Use the same operating system and language version as the target computers for all packaging activities.

Caution

There are distinct differences between the national language implementations of operating systems. These differences may include different registry key names and directory locations, which can create a significant operational gap between the expected behavior of the packaged application and the actual operation of the application.

For example, if you are installing the French version of Office 2000 for Windows on computers using the French language version of Windows 9x, Windows NT, and/or Windows 2000 or Windows Server 2003, package the application on a computer with the French language version of the target operating system.

Package on a computer with a static IP address.

If your packaging computer uses Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) to obtain a dynamic IP address, each time the computer is restarted you will receive a different IP address. If you are using Installation Monitor Mode, and the software you are packaging causes the computer to restart, the IP address in the registry will change. Therefore, we recommend packaging on a computer with a static IP address.

■ If you are packaging Visual Basic applications, create a Radia package that includes the Visual Basic 5 support files.

The Radia System Explorer, installed with the Radia Administrator Workstation, is a Visual Basic 5 application. Therefore, the following Visual Basic 5 support files are installed:

ASYCFILT.DLL

COMCTL32.OCX

MSVBVM50.DLL

OLEPRO32.DLL

COMCAT.DLL

COMDLG32.OCX

OLEAUT32.DLL

STDOLE2.TLB

If you use Installation Monitor Mode to package a Visual Basic 5 application on a computer that has Radia System Explorer installed, the support files listed above will not be included in the package. These files exist on the computer, even before the pre-installation scan is done. Therefore, the post-installation scan will not recognize these files as being added when the software is installed.

To distribute the necessary support files with your Visual Basic applications, use Component Selection Mode to create a package that includes only the Visual Basic 5 support files. Then,

include this package in any application package for Visual Basic 5. For more information on including packages, see *Inter-Package Relationships* in the *Packaging Strategy for the Radia Administrator* topic in the Radia Packager help.

The alternative is to package Visual Basic 5 applications on a computer that does not have the Radia System Explorer installed. To install the Radia Administrator Workstation without the Radia System Explorer, put the CD-ROM in the drive and type the following on the command line:

CDDrive:\radadmin.exe -ne

Packaging with Installation Monitor Mode

This section guides you through packaging a package using Installation Monitor Mode, and also provides detailed information about each of the screens that you will encounter.

In this example, you will package an evaluation copy of WinZip 8.0, a simple shareware application available at http://www.winzip.com. The target platforms are Windows 95, 98, NT, 2000, and Windows Server 2003.

Use this example to familiarize yourself with Installation Monitor Mode. However, please remember that there are many variables when packaging software.

Step 1: Logging On to Radia Packager

- 1. Go to Start, Programs, Radia Administrator, and select Radia Packager.
- 2. In the Radia Packager Security Information dialog box, type your User ID and Password in the appropriate text boxes.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** text boxes.

3. Click OK.

Step 2: Completing the Open Packaging Session Window

Use the **Open Packaging Session** window to select the packaging mode and enter information to identify the packaging session.

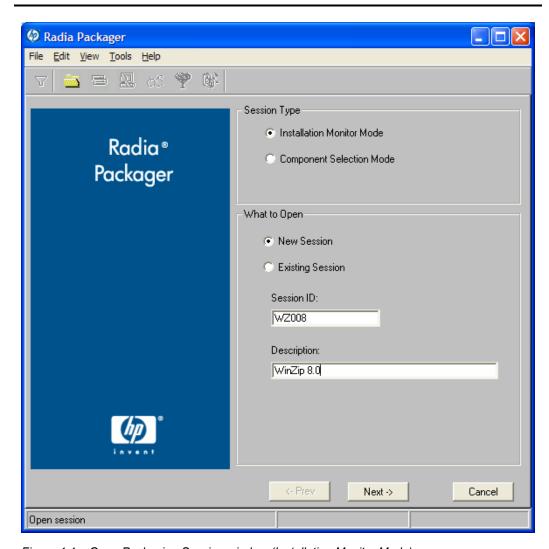


Figure 4.4 ~ Open Packaging Session window (Installation Monitor Mode).

At the end of a *packaging session*, you will have a Radia package—a unit of distributable software or data—that you will connect to a service. You will set up policies to distribute the software or data to the targeted subscribers.

The following sections describe the options on the **Open Packaging Session** window, as shown in Figure 4.4 on page 92.

Session Type Area

■ Installation Monitor Mode

Use this mode to create Radia packages when you do not know the structure of the software or data. Radia Packager performs a scan of your computer, and then prompts you to install the software using its native installation program. After the software is installed, Radia Packager performs another scan and then compares the scans. The differences are packaged and promoted to the Radia Database.

■ Component Selection Mode

Use this mode to create Radia packages when you know which files need to be distributed and what impact the installation will have on the client computer. In this mode, you identify the files that are packaged and then promoted to the Radia Database. For more information, see *Using Component Selection Mode* on page 125.

What to Open Area

■ New Session

Select **New Session** to begin a new packaging session. You must complete the **Session ID** and **Description** text boxes.

■ Existing Session

Select **Existing Session** to resume the previous session.

■ Session ID

Type a *unique* identifier that is one to six characters long.

■ Description

Type a description of the session.

In the WinZip example, as shown in Figure 4.4 on page 92, we are using **Installation Monitor Mode** to begin a **New Session**. The **Session ID** is **WZ008** and we've described the session as **WinZip** 3.0

Click **Next** to go to the **Package Properties** window.

Step 3: Entering Package Properties

Use the **Package Properties** window to name the package and include additional descriptive information.

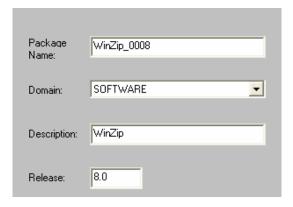


Figure 4.5 ~ Package Properties window (Installation Monitor Mode).

■ Package Name

Type a name for the package. This is the name for the PACKAGE class instance in the Radia Database, and should conform to your naming conventions. Note that the name cannot contain any spaces.

Note

You may want to establish a naming convention to ensure that identifiers are unique. Radia Packager uses this identifier to construct data objects and filenames.

See Appendix A: Naming Conventions starting on page 333 for more information.

■ Domain

Select the domain to store the instance. This is normally the SOFTWARE domain unless you have customized the Radia Database with proprietary domains.

■ Description

Type a description for the package.

■ Release

Type the release number of the software.

In the WinZip example, as shown in Figure 4.5 above, we named the package **WinZip_0008** and gave it a description and release number, **WinZip** and **8.0**, respectively.

Note

The current session information is stored *in SystemDrive*:\Program Files\Novadigm \LIB\ZPAKSESS.EDM on your computer. Use the Radia Client Explorer to view this object

Figure 4.6 below contains an example of ZPAKSESS.EDM.

If you decide to close this packaging session and do not plan to complete the session, you can delete this object. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to delete the PACKAGE instance from the Radia Database.

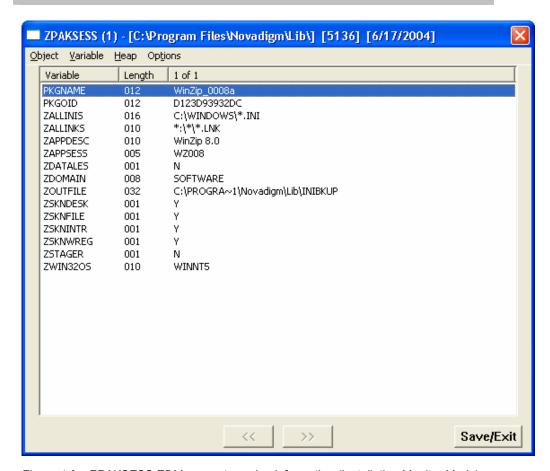


Figure 4.6 ~ ZPAKSESS.EDM, current session information (Installation Monitor Mode).

Click Next to go to the System Configuration window.

Step 4: Setting the Required System Configuration

Use the **System Configuration** window to limit the distribution of the package to computers that meet specific requirements. Distribution is based on the computer's operating system, installed RAM, and processor.

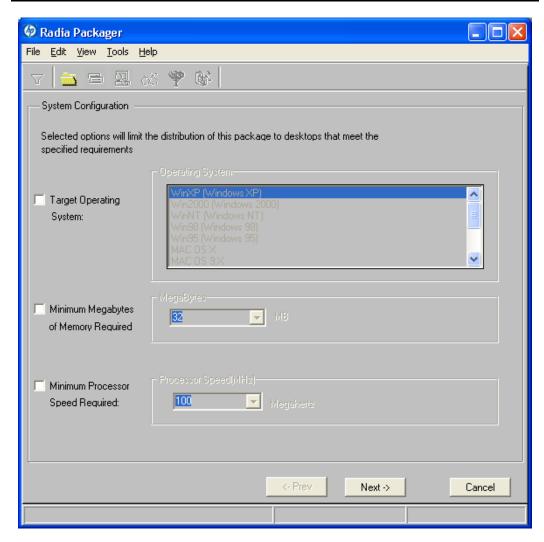


Figure 4.7 ~ System Configuration window (Installation Monitor Mode).

■ Target Operating System

Select this check box to make the **Operating System** list box available. Then, select one or more operating systems required for this package.

- To select multiple, consecutive operating systems, hold down the SHIFT key on your keyboard and click the appropriate items.
- To select multiple, non-consecutive operating systems, hold down the CTRL key on your keyboard and click the appropriate items. If no option is selected, the package will be available to subscribers running all operating systems.

■ Minimum Megabytes of Memory Required

Select this check box to make the **Megabytes** options available. Then, select the minimum number of megabytes of RAM required for this package. If no option is selected, the package will be available to subscribers with any amount of available memory.

■ Minimum Processor Required

Select this check box to make the **Processor** options available. Then, select the minimum processor that is required for this package. If no option is selected, the package will be available to subscribers with any processor. If none of the options is selected, the package will be available to all eligible subscribers.

In the WinZip example, as shown in Figure 4.7 on page 96, we accepted the defaults so as not to set any restrictions. The package can be delivered on computers running Windows 95, 98, NT, 2000, or Windows Server 2003.

Click **Next** to go to the **Availability** window.

Step 5: Setting Date and Time Constraints

Use the **Availability** window to specify the date and/or time when the package will be available for deployment. The date and time is based on the system clock, on the computer running the Radia Configuration Server. If no date and time constraints are specified, the package is available as soon as it is promoted to the Radia Database and configured for distribution.

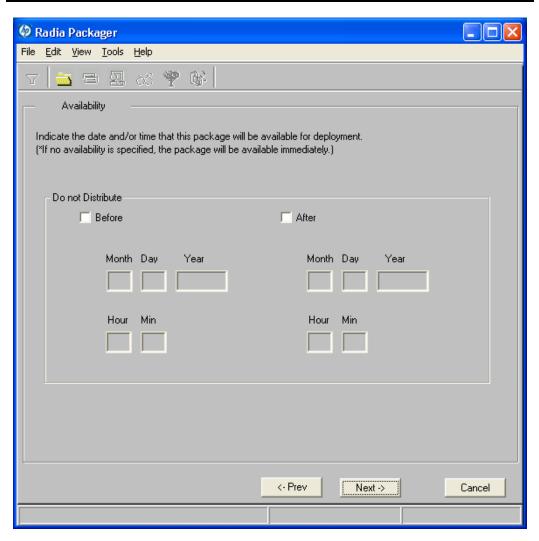


Figure 4.8 ~ Availability window (Installation Monitor Mode).

■ Before

Select this check box to prevent distribution of the package *before* the specified date and time. Use the **Month**, **Day**, **Year**, **Hour**, and **Min** text boxes to specify the date and time.

\blacksquare After

Select this check box to prevent distribution of the package *after* the specified date and time. Use the **Month**, **Day**, **Year**, **Hour**, and **Min** text boxes to specify the date and time.

In the WinZip example, as shown in Figure 4.8 above, we left the default settings so that the package will be available for distribution as soon as we promote it to the Radia Database.

Click **Next** to go to the **What to Scan: Set Packaging Options** window.

Step 6: Identifying What to Scan

Use the **What to Scan: Set Packaging Options** window to identify areas where the software may make changes to the target computer. You can choose to scan the desktop, registry, file system, or to compare file content.

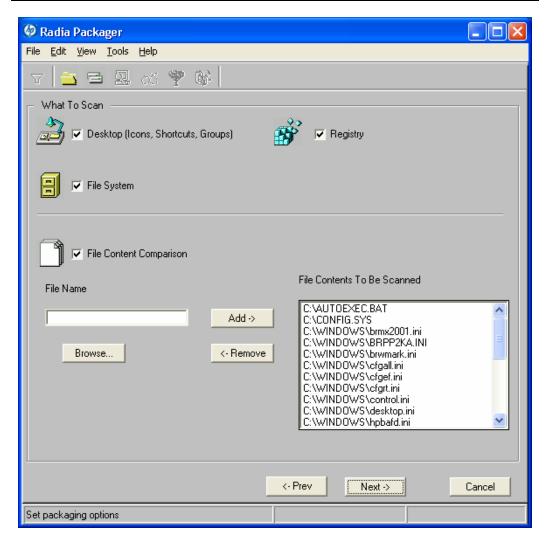


Figure 4.9 ~ Set Packaging Options: What to Scan window (Installation Monitor Mode).

Before you install the application, the Radia Packager scans the selected areas and takes a *snapshot* that records their current state. After you install the application, the Radia Packager

takes another *snapshot*. Radia compares these before and after snapshots, and the differences make up the package.

If you do not know how the installation of the application will affect the target computers, scan all areas to ensure that all changes made by the application are recorded.

The more information that you have about the software that you are packaging, the easier it will be to package and deploy. One benefit of knowing the application is that you can save time during scanning. Below are some examples of this.

- If you know that the application does not make any registry changes, you can clear the **Registry** check box so that Radia Packager does not scan the registry.
- If you are packaging some favorites to Internet Explorer and you know that Internet Explorer stores favorites in individual .URL files, you can scan only the **file system** to pick up the changes.
- If you are packaging several bookmarks to Netscape Navigator and you know that Netscape Navigator stores bookmarks in a single .HTM file, you can include this file in the **File**Contents to be Scanned list, select the **File Content Comparison** check box, and Radia Packager picks up the changes to the bookmark file.

You can see how the more information you have, the less time you will spend on scanning.

Note

Radia does *not* support the packaging of files from the IDMSYS, IDMLIB, or IDMLOG directories.

To add files to be scanned

■ Type the full path and filename into the **File Name** text box, and then click **Add**, or click **Browse** to navigate to the appropriate file.

To remove files to be scanned

1. Click the file that you want to remove from the File Contents to Be Scanned list.

OR

If you want to remove multiple files from the list, press the CTRL key on the keyboard and click the files to remove.

2. Click Remove.

In the WinZip example, as shown in Figure 4.9 on page 99, we accepted the default settings so that the entire desktop, registry, and file system will be scanned.

3. Click **Next** to go to the **Set Drives to Scan** window.

Step 7: Identifying What to Scan in the File System

Use the **Set Drives to Scan** window to select the areas of the file system to scan. All of the drives (local and network) connected to your computer are considered the *file system*. Many factors, including the computer's hardware and software, affect the amount of time it takes to scan the system.

Note

This window opens only if you selected the **File System** check box in the **Set Packaging Options: What to Scan** window.

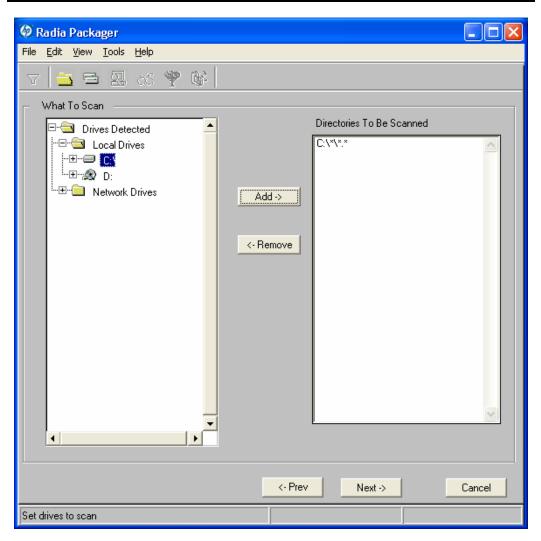


Figure 4.10 ~ What to Scan: Set drives to scan window (Installation Monitor Mode).

To set the drives to scan

1. Select *all* of the folders or drives that will be affected by the installation.

Caution

We recommend that you do *not* scan network drives. These can take longer due to the overhead transmission across the network. Also, the mapping of network drives may vary from one user to another.

2. Click Add to move your selections into the Directories to be Scanned list.

In the WinZip example, as shown in Figure 4.10 on page 102, we decided to scan the entire C drive for changes made when the application is installed.

Click **Next** to go to the **Pre-Installation Scan** window.

Step 8: Beginning the Pre-Installation Scan

Use the **Pre-Installation Scan** window to begin the scan. A check mark appears next to each area as the scan is finished. The Radia Packager alerts you when the scan is done.

To begin the pre-installation scan

- 1. Click **Begin Scan**. When the scan is done, a message box opens.
- 2. Click OK.

Step 9: Installing the Software

After the pre-installation scan is complete, you must install the software.

To install the software

1. In the **Pre-Installation Scan** window, click **Next**. The following message opens.

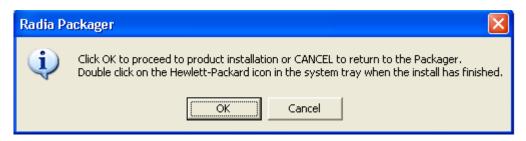


Figure 4.11 ~ Message to install the software (Installation Monitor Mode).

2. Click **OK**. The Radia Packager minimizes and a yellow and green packing icon appears in the system tray.



Figure 4.12 ~ Packager icon in the system tray (Installation Monitor Mode).

3. Install the application using its native installation.

Caution

Do *not* do anything other than install the application. If you do, you risk making changes to the file system, registry, desktop, and so on. Radia will detect these (unrelated) changes during the post-installation scan and include them in the package.

Note

If the application that you are installing requires that you restart your computer, the Packager icon in the system tray will be available when you log on again.

- **4.** When the application is installed, double-click the Packager icon in the system tray. A message asks if the installation was successful.
- $\textbf{5.} \quad \text{Click Yes. You may be prompted to type your $User ID$ and $Password$.}$

In this example, WinZip 8.0 was installed in C:\Program Files\WinZip.

Step 10: Beginning the Post-Installation Scan

Use the **Post-Installation Scan** window to begin the final scan. Then, Radia Packager compares the results of the pre- and post-installation scans and alerts you when it is done. After closing the alert, you will see information about the number of changes made to files, registry keys, icons, and links.

To begin the post-installation scan

- 1. Click **Begin Scan**. When the scan is done, a message box opens.
- 2. Click OK.

Note

After differencing the before and after scans, the Radia Packager creates three registry (.EDR) files in the REGISTRY class. These files are promoted to the Radia Configuration Server.

Click Next to go to the Summary window.

Step 11: Reviewing the Modifications to the File System

Use the **Summary** window, shown in Figure 4.13 on page 106, to review the changes made when you installed the software to your computer. Three tabs are available: Files, Desktop, and Registry.

- Click the Files tab to review the files that were added, deleted, or updated.
- Click the **Desktop** tab to review the program groups, links, or shortcuts that were added, deleted, or updated.
- Click the **Registry** tab to review changes detected in the registry.

Detailed information about the Files, Desktop, and Registry tabs follows, beginning with *Step 12: Viewing File Properties and Locations* on page 106.

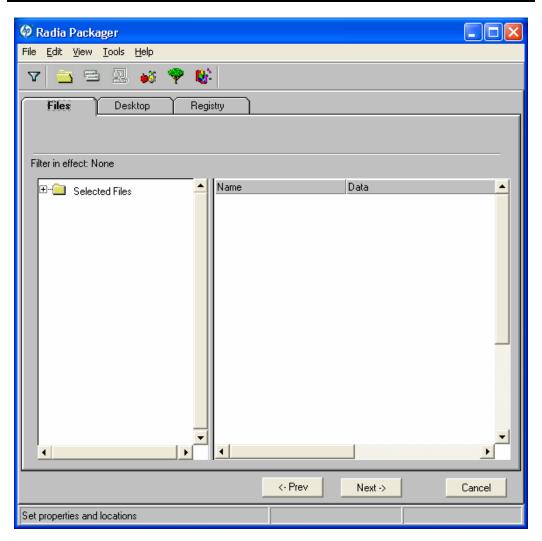


Figure 4.13 ~ Summary window (Installation Monitor Mode).

Step 12: Viewing File Properties and Locations

Use the **Files** tab in the **Summary** window to see the files and folders to be included in the package.

To view the selected files and folders

1. Right-click **Selected Files** and then select **Expand All**. Check marks indicate that the properties for the file have been specified and the Radia Packager is ready to promote them.

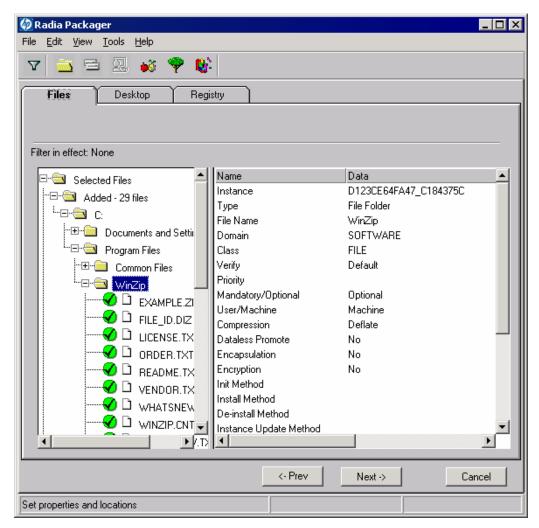


Figure 4.14 ~ View selected files (Installation Monitor Mode).

2. Select a file or folder in the tree view to see its properties in the list view.

In the WinZip example, we expanded the tree view to see all of the files and folders that are currently included in the package.

Step 13: Setting File Properties and Locations

You can modify the properties of the files and folders displayed on the **Files** tab, or you can exclude them from the package

To edit a file's properties

Right-click a file or folder. If you right-click a file, the following shortcut menu opens.



Figure 4.15 ~ Setting file properties (Installation Monitor Mode).

■ To exclude the file from the package, click **Inactive**. If you select a folder, all of the files in that folder will also be inactive.

OR

■ To include the file in the package, click **Active**. This is the default setting. If you select a folder, all of the files in that folder will also be active.

OR

■ To modify the properties of the file, select **Set Properties**. If you select a folder, you must also indicate whether you want the changes to affect the **Directory Only** or **Directory and Files**.



Figure 4.16 ~ Setting folder properties (Installation Monitor Mode).

The **Instance Properties** dialog box opens. Use this dialog box to modify the attributes of the files in the package. The properties of a file are stored in its instance in the Radia Database. The default values of these properties are set in the Global Default Properties dialog boxes. For more information see *Setting Default Packaging Properties* on page 164.

Client Management Tab

Use the Client Management tab to set verification and delivery options for the selected file or folder in the package. After promoting this package to the Radia Database, you can still modify these settings using the Radia System Explorer.

- Use **Verification Options** to specify the verification actions that the Radia Software Manager will take for this file or folder.
- Use **Delivery Options** to specify delivery options, such as the order in which files are deployed.

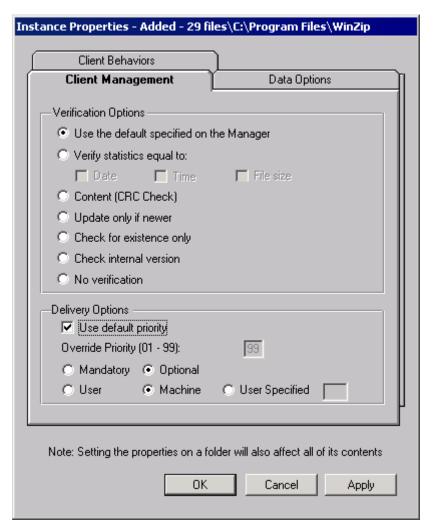


Figure 4.17 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Client Management tab (Installation Monitor Mode).

VERIFICATION OPTIONS

■ Use the default specified on the Manager (default)

Select this option so that verification options for this file or folder are inherited from the base instance of the FILE class in the Radia Database.

Use the Radia System Explorer to look at the ZRSCVRFY attribute of the base instance of the FILE class to determine what the default verification options are.

■ Verify statistics equal to

Select this option so that the client checks the selected statistics (Date, Time, File Size) for the file on the client computer. The file is deployed from the Radia Database (or Radia Proxy Server) if its statistics are different from the file on the client computer. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=D, ZRSCVRFY=S, ZRSCVRFY=T, or ZRSCVRFY=Y.

■ Content (CRC Check)

Select the CRC option so that the Radia Software Manager checks the statistics Content (CRC) of the file on the client computer. When the file is verified, the file will *first* be checked based on the Date, Time, and File Size. To save time during the verify, the CRC will be checked *only* if the file passes the Date, Time, and File Size verification. Then, the Radia Configuration Server (or Radia Proxy Server) will deploy a file if its statistics are different from those on the client computer. By selecting this option, the Radia Packager will calculate the CRC and put the value in the ZRSCCRC attribute.

Update only if newer

Select this option so that this file is deployed from the Radia Database (or Radia Proxy Server) if it has a later date/time stamp than the one on the client computer. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=U.

Check for existence only

Select this option so that this file is deployed only if it is not on the client computer. No action is taken if it already exists on the client computer, even if its statistics differ from those in the Radia Database. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=E.

■ Check internal version

Select this option to compare the version of the file being deployed against the version that may already exist on the client computer. This ensures that the correct file is being updated if more than one version exists. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=V. This feature applies to the following file types: DLL, .EXE, .OCX, .SYS, .VBX.

No verification

Select this option so that the file is deployed the first time the application is deployed. No subsequent action is taken. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=N.

DELIVERY OPTIONS

■ Use default priority

Select this check box to use the default priority of **50**. Priority determines the order of deployment, from highest priority to lowest priority. You can also use Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCPRI=50.

■ Override Priority (01-99)

Type a number from **1** to **99** to override the default priority of **50**. **1** is the highest priority and **99** is the lowest. You can also use Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCPRI=1.

The following options apply *only* if there is not enough space on the client computer to install the entire application.

■ Mandatory

Select this option to indicate that this file is critical to the application.

- If there is not enough space on the client computer for the entire application, Radia will *only* deploy mandatory files.
- If there is not enough space for the mandatory files, then the application is not deployed at all.

You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCMO=M.

■ Optional (default)

Select this option to indicate that a file is not critical to the application.

• If there is not enough space on the client computer for the entire application, Radia will *not* deploy optional files.

You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCMO=O.

The following options apply only to operating systems supporting multiple users with a required sign on, such as Windows 2000, or Windows Server 2003.

■ User

Select **User** if you want to indicate that the file will be deployed only to the subscriber logged on when the application is initially deployed. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZCONTEXT=U.

■ Machine

Select **Machine** to indicate that the file will be deployed to all users of the computer. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZCONTEXT=M.

User Specified

This option is for future use.

In the WinZip example, we accepted the default verification and delivery settings.

Data Options Tab

Use the Data Options tab to specify data compression and other details about the files or folders that you will be distributing.

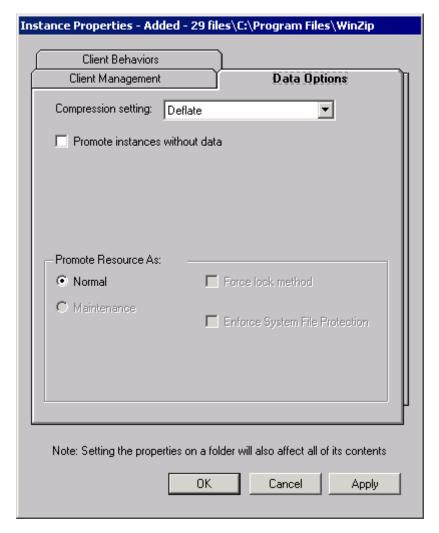


Figure 4.18 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Data Options tab (Installation Monitor Mode).

■ Compression setting

If necessary, select the compression setting for storing this file in the Radia Database. Compression minimizes the time required to transmit data and the amount of disk space required to store it.

- Select **Deflate** for the most efficient compression, which produces smaller compressed images.
- Select **None** if the file is already compressed. If you are packaging an application that contains one or more compressed files, do *not* have Radia Packager compress the file as well. The file may actually grow in size if it is compressed again.

■ Promote instances without data

Select this check box to indicate that this file should not be transferred to the Radia Database as part of the package. Only the instance representing it is included in the package. The data remains in compressed format in the IDMDATA location on your computer. The default IDMDATA location is *SystemDrive*:\Program Files\Novadigm\Lib\Data\. You can manually place a file on a Radia Staging Server if you have connectivity to it and do not want a copy of it in the Radia Database.

Caution

We recommend that you do *not* use this property without a thorough understanding of the extended security in the NT operating system.

PROMOTE RESOURCE AS

■ Normal

Select this option to indicate that this file is to be deployed as part of an application.

Maintenance

This is a feature from previous versions and, as of version 4.0, is no longer used.

■ Force lock method

Select this check box to force the use of the *locked file method* for deploying this file. If the file is in use on the client computer when Radia attempts to deploy a new copy of it, the locked file method is normally used to deploy it. If necessary, it is decompressed and stored locally in a folder. The Client Connect process forces a restart when it ends and the file is deployed to its correct location during startup.

- Enforce System File Protection (Windows 2000 and Windows Server 2003 only)
 Select this check box to specify that you want to enforce Windows System File Protection (SFP). Radia first attempts to verify the resource using the current verify options, as specified in the ZRSCVRFY attribute located in the FILE class.
 - If the verification is successful, the resource is in the desired state and no further verification is necessary.
 - If the verification fails, Radia checks to see if System File Protection protects the file. If the file is protected, it will not be deployed.

Finally, Radia checks this attribute to see whether you want to enforce SFP.

- If you select this check box, the ZRSCVRFY attribute is set to P and deployment of this resource and the service are marked as failed due to SFP processing.
- If you do not enforce SFP, the file is marked as having passed verification.

 A ZERROR instance is created to describe the actions taken against the SFP file.

In the WinZip example, we accepted the default data options.

Client Behaviors Tab

Use the Client Behaviors tab to specify methods (programs) that Radia executes on the client computer.

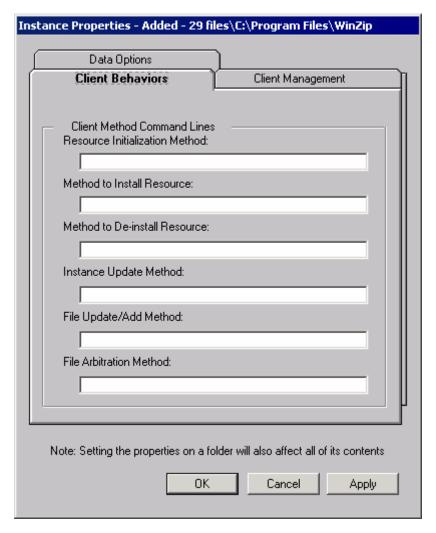


Figure 4.19 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Client Behaviors tab (Installation Monitor Mode).

The command lines that you type in this dialog box are stored in attributes in the FILE class instances in the SOFTWARE domain.

CLIENT METHOD COMMAND LINES

- Resource Initialization Method (Attribute in Database: ZINIT)

 Type the method to run when the file is stored on the client computer.
- **Method to Install Resource** (Attribute in database: ZCREATE)

 Type the method to run after the file has been stored on the client computer. This is used if some processing is required to enable it to be used on the client computer.

- Method to De-install Resource (Attribute in database: ZDELETE)
 - Normally, files are removed if the subscription to the software is cancelled. If a file, such as a shared DLL file, is not supposed to be deleted from the client computer, even if the subscription to the software is cancelled, type **_NONE_** (with the underscores) as the value for the **Method to De-install Resource**.
- Instance Update Method (Attribute in database: ZUPDATE)

 Type the method to run when the instance is modified on the computer, after the file has been deployed.
- File Update/Add Method (Attribute in database: ZFILEUPD)

 Type the method to run when the file is new or has been updated. The method executes just before it is deployed to the client computer.
- File Arbitration Method (Attribute in database: ARBITRAT)
 Type the method to run if a file is about to be replaced. This method compares the version information of the file or folder on the client computer and the one that is going to replace it, and then determines which to keep.

Note

You must add the ARBITRAT method to the Radia Database to use this field. See the Technical Note *About the File Arbitration Method* on the HP OpenView web site for more information.

In the WinZip example, we have not specified any methods.

Step 14: Working with Updated Files

In addition to the files that were added, you might notice *Updated files*, as shown below.

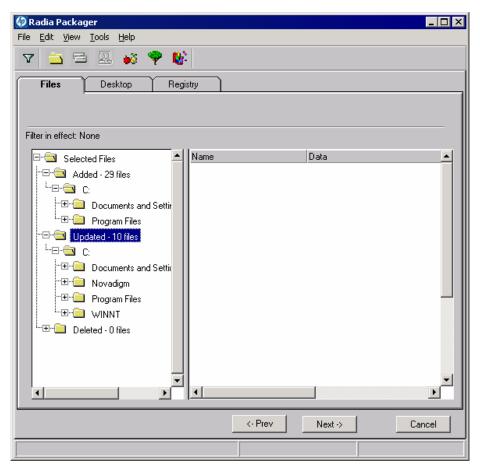


Figure 4.20 ~ View updated files (Installation Monitor Mode).

Updated files are control files whose ASCII text has been modified, such as Win.ini in the image above. You can set the properties for a standard ASCII text file as described in *Step 13: Setting File Properties and Locations* on page 108.

If a control file, such as WIN.INI, has been updated, the filename of the desktop object is listed, followed by the name of the section, in the .INI file, that has been modified. Below the section name, you will see the changes to individual lines. Each line is listed separately so that you can edit them as necessary.

To edit a line in a control file

Right-click the line that you want to modify in the tree view.

Click Active to include the change to the text file in the package.

OR.

Click Inactive if you do not want to include the change to the text file in the package.

OR.

■ Click **Override Value** if want to modify the change to the text file.

If you selected **Override Value**, the **Override Text File Data** dialog box opens.

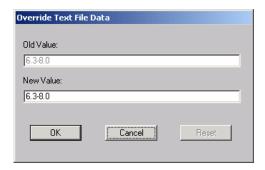


Figure 4.21 ~ Override Text File Data dialog box (Installation Monitor Mode).

To use the Override Value feature

- 1. Click Override Value.
- **2.** Type the **New Value** for the line in the text box.
- 3. Click OK.

To restore the text line

- **1.** Right-click the line that you want to modify in the tree view.
- 2. Click Override Value.
- 3. Click Reset.
- **4.** Click **OK** to save your changes and close the dialog box.

In the WinZip example, we set the changes listed to the Modem log to inactive (see Figure 4.20 on page 116). However, we did not make any modifications to the lines in the control file.

Step 15: Setting Desktop Properties and Locations

Use the **Desktop** tab in the **Set Properties and Locations** window to see the selected program groups, links, and shortcuts in the package, and to modify their properties.

To view the selected program groups, links, and shortcuts

■ Right-click **Selected Links**, and select **Expand All**.

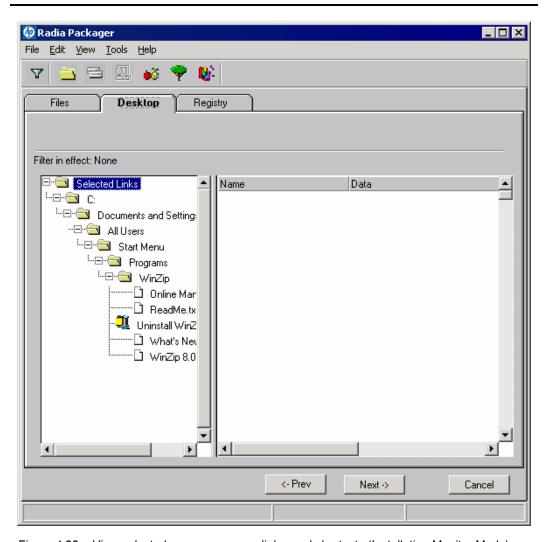


Figure 4.22 ~ View selected program groups, links, and shortcuts (Installation Monitor Mode).

To set properties for program groups, links, and shortcuts

■ Right-click the link in the tree view. A menu opens.



Figure 4.23 ~ Expanded shortcut menu (Installation Monitor Mode).

Note

When you right-click a folder or link, Radia applies the changes to all links within the folder or within the link's branch in the tree view.

■ Just In Time (App Mgr Only)

The Radia Application Manager (App Mgr) lets you designate applications as *self-maintaining*. This means that each time the subscriber launches the application, a connection is made to the Radia Configuration Server to verify the application and, if necessary, update or repair it.

Properties

Select **Properties** to open the **Verify/Type** submenu.

Verify Menu Commands

■ Full Verify

Select this command to deploy the link every time a subscriber connects to the Radia Configuration Server, even if it already exists on the client computer. This repairs broken or modified links.

■ No Verify

Select this command if you do *not* want to verify the link after initial deployment. No repairs are made to the link, even if the user modifies or removes it.

■ Exists

Select this command to deploy the link only if it does *not* exist on the client computer, during initial deployment and on each subsequent connection. The link is deployed again only if it was deleted. This allows users to modify the link.

Type Menu Commands

The following options apply only to operating systems supporting multiple users, such as Windows 2000, or Windows Server 2003.

■ User

Select this command to deploy this link only to the subscriber logged on when the application is initially deployed.

■ Machine

Select this command to deploy this link to all users of the computer.

In the WinZip example, we left the default settings for program groups, links, and shortcuts.

Step 16: Setting Registry Properties and Values

Use the **Registry** tab in the **Set Properties and Locations** window to see the changes that will be made to the registry when the application is deployed. You can also modify the values in registry keys and set various deployment options.

To view the selected registry

■ Right-click **Selected Registry Keys**, and select **Expand All**.

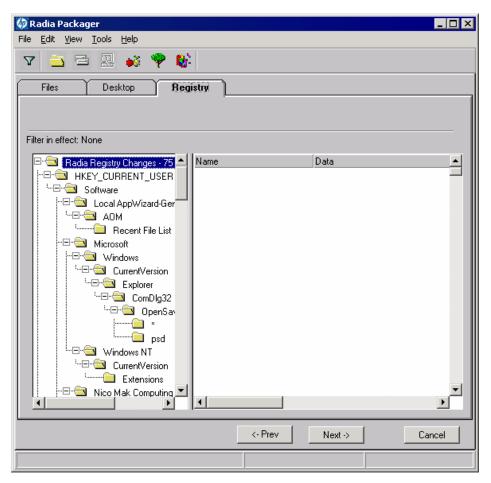


Figure 4.24 ~ View selected registry keys (Installation Monitor Mode).

To edit values in a registry key

- **1.** Select the registry key in the tree view.
- **2.** Double-click the registry key in the list view.
- 3. Edit the data in the **New Value** text box.
- **4.** Click **OK** to save your changes and close the dialog box.

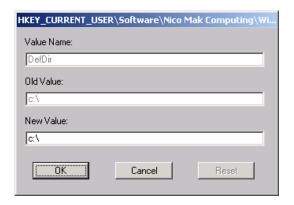


Figure 4.25 ~ New Value text box (Installation Monitor Mode).

To restore the registry key to its original value

- **1.** Double-click the registry key in the list view.
- 2. Click Reset.
- **3.** Click **OK** to save your changes and close the dialog box.

To set properties for registry keys

■ Right-click the link in the tree view. A shortcut menu opens.



Figure 4.26 ~ Set Properties for registry keys (Installation Monitor Mode).

Note

When you right-click a registry key, Radia applies the changes to all registry keys within the key's branch in the tree view.

- Active
 - Select this command to include registry changes in the package.
- Inactive
 - Select this command to prevent registry changes from being included in the package.
- Properties

♦ Unconditional/Enforced

Select this command to deploy the registry key, even if it already exists on the client computer. Every time the subscriber connects to the Radia Configuration Server, this registry key is reset to the packaged value, if it has been modified on the client computer. Use this setting for registry keys that must not change in order for the application to function properly.

♦ Unconditional/Exist (default)

Select this command to deploy the registry key upon initial deployment or if it has been deleted. However, the value of the registry key is not reset.

♦ Exist/Exist

Select this command to deploy the registry key only if it *does not exist* on the client computer. This allows you to modify the registry key and your changes will not be overwritten because the key will be deployed again only if it is deleted.

In the WinZip example, we set the registry keys to **Unconditional/Exist**. Click **Next** to go to the **Promote Files** window.

Step 17: Promoting Packages

Use the **Promote Files** window to create instances for the package in the Radia Database.

Caution

Once you promote the package, the session's objects are deleted and you *cannot* resume the session. Therefore, you may want to save the session so that you can reopen it later. For example, you might find problems while testing the deployment of the package, and want to make corrections. Here's how to save the session:

Copy the LIB directory (and its subdirectories) from **SystemDrive:\Program Files\Novadigm\LIB** to a backup location. The LIB directory contains the objects that were built by the Radia Packager during your packaging session.

By saving the LIB directory, promoting the package, and then restoring the LIB directory, you can alter the settings in the Radia Packager's windows, and promote the package again. Use the toolbar buttons to jump directly to the various windows in the Radia Packager.

If you find a problem while testing the deployment of the promoted package, this allows you to fix it.

To view the files to be promoted

■ Right-click **Files to be Promoted**, and select **Expand All**.

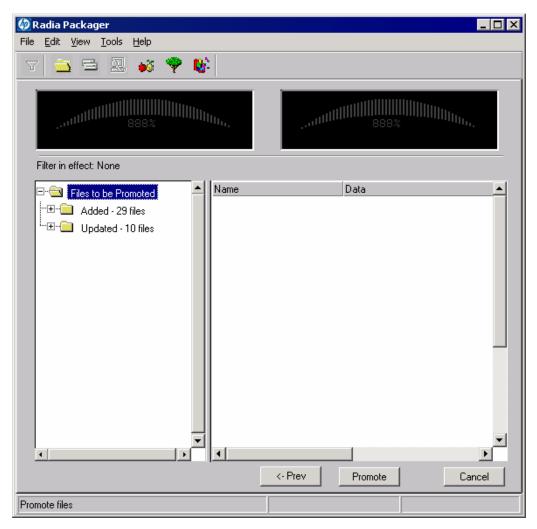


Figure 4.27 ~ Promote Files window (Installation Monitor Mode).

To promote the package

- 1. Click Promote.2
- 2. Click **OK** when you receive the prompt that the package has been promoted successfully.
- 3. Click Finish to close Radia Packager.
- **4.** Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to close the Radia Packager.

In this example, WinZip 8.0 was promoted to the Radia Database. Next, use the Radia System Explorer to create a service. For more information, see *Creating a Service* on page 155.

Using Component Selection Mode

In Component Selection Mode, you select the individual components that make up the application, such as files, directories, registry entries, and links to create a package. We recommend this mode for packaging simple applications.

Note

If the application makes changes to an existing text file, such as Win.ini, you *must* use Installation Monitor Mode.

Also, use Installation Monitor Mode to package any application with which you are not completely familiar.

Packaging in Component Selection Mode involves three phases:

- 1. Defining the application's hardware, software, and operating system requirements.
- **2. Selecting** the individual files to be packaged.
- **3. Promoting** the files to the Radia Database.

Prerequisites

Before packaging your application in Component Selection Mode:

- Install the target application on your (administrator) computer. This ensures that the files you need to select reside on the computer.
- If the application makes changes to the registry, export the registry entries.

Caution

When you export the registry entry, be sure that you set the Export range to **Selected branch** so that you do not export all registry entries.

Also, if you are running Windows 2000 or Windows Server 2003, select **Win9x/NT 4 Registration Files (REGEDIT4)** from the **Save as Type** menu.

Packaging with Component Selection Mode

This section guides you through packaging a sample application using the Component Selection Mode and provides detailed information about each screen that you encounter.

In the example, you will package GS-CALC, a simple shareware application available at http://www.jps-development.com/gs-calc.htm. The target platform is Windows 2000.

Use this example to familiarize yourself with Component Selection Mode. However, please remember that there are many variables when packaging applications.

Reminders

For the following example to work, be sure to:

- Install GS-CALC on your administrator computer.
- Export the registry entry in HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\JPS Development.

Step 1: Logging On to Radia Packager

- 1. Go to Start, Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, and select Radia Packager.
- **2.** In the **Radia Packager Security Information** dialog box, type your **User ID** and **Password** in the appropriate text boxes.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** text boxes.

3. Click OK.

The Open Packaging Session window opens.

Step 2: Completing the Open Packaging Session Window

Use the **Open Packaging Session** window to select the packaging mode and enter information to identify the packaging session.

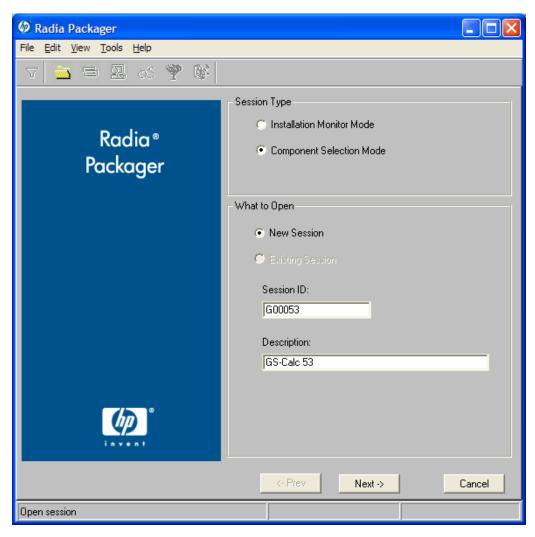


Figure 4.28 ~ Open Packaging Session window (Component Selection Mode).

At the end of a *packaging session*, you will have a Radia package—a unit of distributable software and data—that you will connect to a service. You will set up policies to distribute the software or data to the targeted subscribers.

The following sections describe the options on the $\bf Open\ Packaging\ Session$ window, as shown in Figure 4.28 above.

Note

Review the Global Defaults prior to beginning any Packaging Session. See *Setting Default Properties* beginning on page 164.

Session Type Area

Installation Monitor Mode

Use this mode to create Radia packages when you do not know the structure of the application or data. Radia Packager performs a scan of your computer, and then prompts you to install the software using the native installation program. After the software is installed, Radia Packager performs another scan and then compares the scans. The differences are packaged and promoted to the Radia Database. For more information, see *Using Installation Monitor Mode* on page 89.

Component Selection Mode

Use this mode to create Radia packages when you know which files need to be distributed and what impact the installation will have on the client computer. In this mode, you identify the files that are packaged and then promoted to the Radia Database.

Note

In previous versions of Radia Packager, Import Mode was available for applications installed or maintained using Windows Installer. For information on packaging these applications, see the *Radia Extensions for Windows Installer Guide*. This is a separately licensed product.

What to Open Area

■ New Session

Select **New Session** to begin a new packaging session. You must complete the **Session ID** and **Description** text boxes.

■ Existing Session

Select Existing Session to resume the previous session.

■ Session ID

Type a *unique* identifier that is one to six characters long.

■ Description

Type a description of the session.

In the GS-CALC example, as shown in Figure 4.28 on page 127, we are using **Component Selection Mode** to begin a **New Session**. The **Session ID** is **G00053** and we've described the session as **GS-Calc 53**.

Click **Next** to go to the **Package Properties** window.

Step 3: Entering Package Properties

Use the **Package Properties** window to name the package and include additional descriptive information.

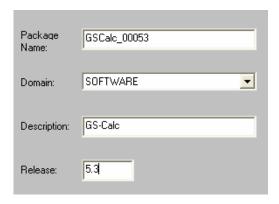


Figure 4.29 ~ Package Properties window (Component Selection Mode).

Package Name

Type a name for the package. This is the name for the PACKAGE class instance in the Radia Database and should conform to your naming conventions. Note that the name cannot contain any spaces.

Note You may want to establish a naming convention to ensure that identifiers are unique. The Radia Packager uses this identifier to construct data objects and filenames. See Appendix A: Naming Conventions starting on page 333 for more information.

■ Domain

Select the domain in which to store the instance. This is normally the SOFTWARE domain unless you have customized the Radia Database with proprietary domains..

■ Description

Type a description for the package.

■ Release

Type the release number of the software.

In the GS-Calc example, as shown in Figure 4.29 above, we named the package **GSCalc_00053** and gave it a description and release number, **GS-Calc,** and **5.3** respectively.

Note

The current session information is stored in **SystemDrive**: **\Program Files\Novadigm \LIB\ZPAKSESS.EDM** on your computer. Use the Radia Client Explorer to view this object.

Figure 4.30 below contains an example of ZPAKSESS.EDM.

If you decide to close this packaging session and do not plan to complete it, you can delete this object. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to delete the PACKAGE instance from the Radia Database.

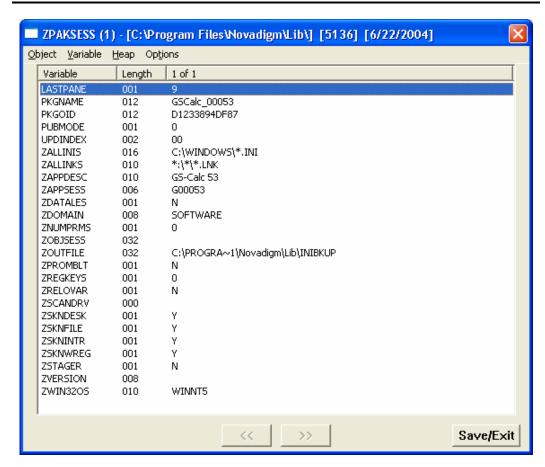


Figure 4.30 ~ ZPAKSESS.EDM, current session information (Component Selection Mode).

Click Next to go to the System Configuration window.

Step 4: Setting the Required System Configuration

Use the **System Configuration** window to limit the distribution of the package to computers that meet specific requirements. Distribution is based on the computer's operating system, installed RAM, and/or processor. If none of the options is selected, the package will be available to all eligible subscribers.

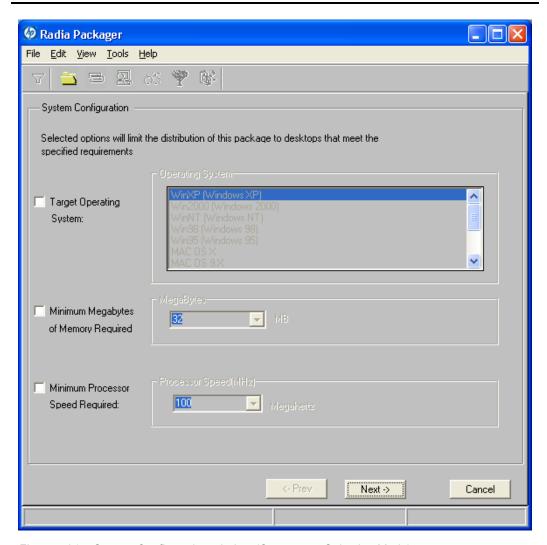


Figure 4.31 ~ System Configuration window (Component Selection Mode).

■ Target Operating System

Select this check box to make the **Operating System** list box available. Then, select one or more operating systems required for this package.

- To select multiple, consecutive operating systems, hold down the SHIFT key on your keyboard and click the appropriate items.
- To select multiple, non-consecutive operating systems, hold down the CTRL key on your keyboard and click the appropriate items. If no option is selected, the package will be available to subscribers running all operating systems.

■ Minimum Megabytes of Memory Required

Select this check box to make the **Megabytes** options available. Then, select the minimum number of megabytes of RAM required for this package.

■ Minimum Processor Required

Select this check box to make the **Processor** options available. Then, select the minimum processor that is required for this package.

Since no operating system was selected in the GS-Calc example, as shown in $Figure~4.31 \sim System~Configuration~window$ on page 131, this application will be available to all operating systems.

Click **Next** to go to the **Availability** window.

Step 5: Setting Date and Time Constraints

Use the **Availability** window to specify the date and/or time when the package will be available for deployment. The date and time is based on the system clock, on the computer running the Radia Configuration Server. If no date and time constraints are specified, the package is available as soon as it is promoted to the Radia Database and configured for distribution. After promoting this package to the Radia Database, you can still modify these settings using the Radia System Explorer.

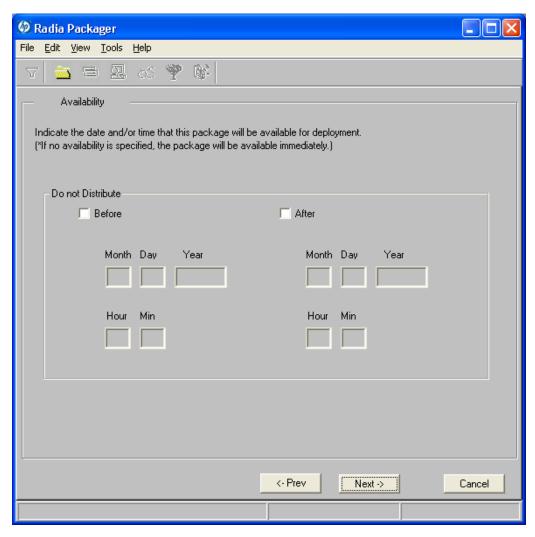


Figure 4.32 ~ Availability window (Component Selection Mode).

■ Before

Select this check box to prevent distribution of the package *before* the specified date and time. Use the **Month**, **Day**, **Year**, **Hour**, and **Min** text boxes to specify the date and time.

\blacksquare After

Select this check box to prevent distribution of the package *after* the specified date and time. Use the **Month**, **Day**, **Year**, **Hour**, and **Min** text boxes to specify the date and time.

In the GS-Calc example, as shown in Figure 4.32 above, we accepted the default settings so that the package will be available for distribution as soon as we promote it to the Radia Database.

Click Next to go to the Select Files to Be Packaged window.

Step 6: Selecting the Files to Package

Use the **Select Files to be Packaged** window to select all files, links, or shortcuts, and registry entries that need to be included in the package. If you are unsure about any of these components, consider using Installation Monitor Mode instead.

To select the files to package

■ Navigate through your file system (shown in the tree view in Figure 4.33 on page 135) and select the files or folders to be included in the package.

Click a check box again to clear a selection.

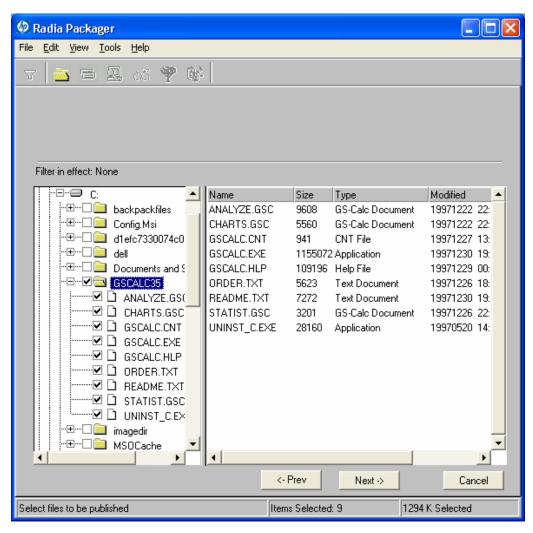


Figure 4.33 ~ Select Files to be Packaged window (Component Selection Mode).

In the GS-Calc example, we selected the folder **C:\GS-Calc** that contains the program files, as shown in Figure 4.33 above. Next, we selected the links located in the folder **C:\Documents** and **Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\GS-Calc**. Finally, we selected the registry entry that we exported earlier.

Click Next to go to the Set Properties and Locations window.

Caution

When you add a new line to a batch or text file as part of a package, the packaging process uses the previous line as the search line when applying those changes during deployment. Be aware that if you have two identical lines, such as REM, the service will automatically put the new line after the first occurrence of REM.

Step 7: Viewing File Properties and Locations

Use the **Files** tab on the **Set Properties and Locations** window to see the selected files and folders in the package.

To view the selected files and folders

- **1.** Right-click **Selected Files** and select **Expand All**. Check marks indicate that the properties for the file have been specified and the Radia Packager is ready to promote them.
- 2. Select a file in the tree view to see its properties in the list view.
 Some of the properties in Figure 4.34 on page 137, such as Verify, Priority, and Mandatory/Optional, are initially set according to the selections in the Radia Packager Global Default Properties dialog box, as described starting on page 164. In Step 8: Setting File Properties and Locations on page 138, you will learn how to modify these settings, if necessary.

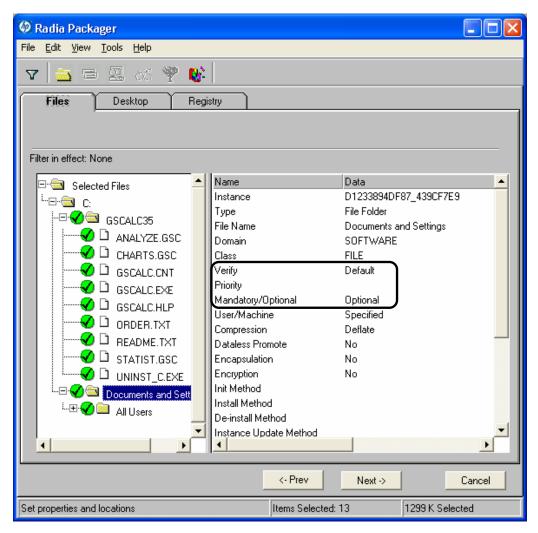


Figure 4.34 ~ View selected files window (Component Selection Mode).

To filter the displayed files and folders

If the package contains many files, you can use filtering to limit the type of files that you want to see in the window.

- **1.** Click the filter button ∇ to filter the files in the tree view.
- **2.** In the **Set Filter** dialog box, type the file type as a string, such as **.DLL**. If the filter string is found anywhere in the file or folder name, it is considered a match.
- 3. Click OK.

To remove a filter

- 1. Click the filter button to open the **Set Filter** dialog box.
- 2. Click Clear.
- Click OK.

Click **Next** to continue.

In the GS-Calc example, we expanded the selected files to confirm that the necessary components are selected. No filters have been applied.

Step 8: Setting File Properties and Locations

Use the **Instance Properties** dialog box to modify the properties of the files and folders in the package. The properties of a file or folder are stored in its instance in the Radia Database.

Use the **Radia Packager – Global Default Properties** dialog box to set the default values of these properties. For more information see *Setting Default Packaging Properties* on page 164.

To access the Instance Properties dialog box

- **1.** Right-click the file or folder whose attributes you want to set.
- **2.** Select **Set Properties**. If you selected a folder, you must also choose to select **Directory Only** or **Directory and Files**. The **Instance Properties** dialog box opens. It has four tabs: Client Management, Data Options, Client Behaviors, and Database Information.

Client Management Tab

Use the Client Management tab to set verification and delivery options for the selected file or folder in the package. After promoting this package to the Radia Database, you can still modify these settings using the Radia System Explorer.

- Use the **verification options** to specify the verification actions that the Radia Software Manager will take for this file or folder.
- Use the **delivery options** to specify delivery options, such as the order in which files are deployed.

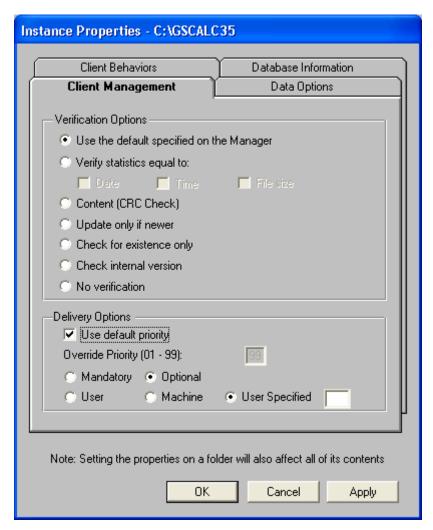


Figure 4.35 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Client Management tab (Component Selection Mode).

VERIFICATION OPTIONS

■ Use the default verification specified on the Manager (default)
Use the default specified on the Manager (default)

Select this option so that verification options for this file or folder are inherited from the base instance of the FILE class in the Radia Database.

Use the Radia System Explorer to look at the ZRSCVRFY attribute of the base instance of the FILE class to determine what the default verification options are.

■ Verify statistics equal to

Select this option so that the client checks the selected statistics (Date, Time, File Size) for the file on the client computer. The file is deployed from the Radia Database (or Radia Proxy Server) if its statistics are different from the file on the client computer. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=D, ZRSCVRFY=S, ZRSCVRFY=T, or ZRSCVRFY=Y.

■ Content (CRC Check)

Select the CRC option so that the Radia Application Manager checks the statistics Content (CRC) of the file on the client computer. When the file is verified, the file will *first* be checked based on the Date, Time, and File Size. To save time during the verify, the CRC will be checked *only* if the file passes the Date, Time, and File Size verification. Then, the Radia Configuration Server (or Radia Proxy Server) will deploy a file if its statistics are different from those on the client computer. By selecting this option, the Radia Packager will calculate the CRC and put the value in the ZRSCCRC attribute.

Update only if newer

Select this option so that this file is deployed from the Radia Database (or Radia Proxy Server) if it has a later date/time stamp than the one on the client computer. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=U.

Check for existence only

Select this option so that this file is deployed only if it is not on the client computer. No action is taken if it already exists on the client computer, even if the statistics differ from those in the Radia Database. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=E.

■ Check internal version

Select this option to compare the version of the file being deployed against the version that may already exist on the client computer. This ensures that the correct file is being updated if more than one version exists. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=V. This feature applies to the following file types: DLL, .EXE, .OCX, .SYS, .VBX.

No verification

Select this option so that the file is deployed the first time the application is deployed. No subsequent action is taken. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=N.

DELIVERY OPTIONS

■ Use default priority

Select this check box to use the default priority of **50**. Priority determines the order deployment, from highest priority to lowest priority. You can also use Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCPRI=50.

■ Override Priority

Type a number from 1 to 99 to override the default priority of 50. 1 is the highest priority and 99 is the lowest. You can also use Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCPRI=1.

The following options apply *only* if there is not enough space on the client computer to install the entire application.

■ Mandatory

Select this option to indicate that this file is critical to the application.

- If there is not enough space on the client computer for the entire application, Radia will *only* deploy mandatory files.
- If there is not enough space for the mandatory files, then the application is not deployed at all.

You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCMO=M.

■ Optional (default)

Select this option to indicate that a file is not critical to the application.

• If there is not enough space on the client computer for the entire application, Radia will *not* deploy optional files.

You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCMO=O.

The following options apply only to operating systems supporting multiple users with a required logon, such as Windows 2000, or Windows Server 2003.

■ User

Select **User** if you want to indicate that the file will be deployed only to the subscriber logged on when the application is initially deployed. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZCONTEXT=U.

■ Machine

Select **Machine** to indicate that the file will be deployed to all users of the computer. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZCONTEXT=M.

User Specified

This option is reserved for future use.

In the GS-Calc example, we accepted the default verification and delivery settings.

Data Options Tab

Use the Data Options tab to specify data compression and other details about the files or folders that you will be distributing.

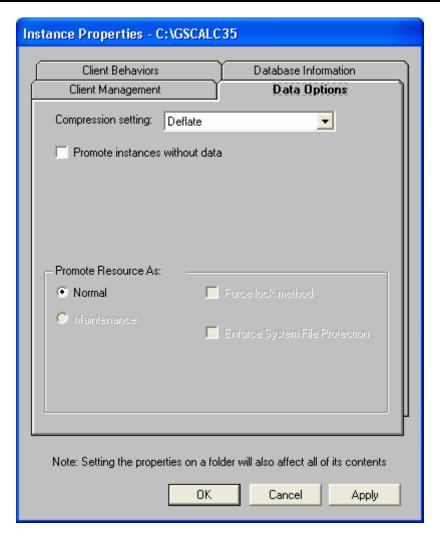


Figure 4.36 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Data Options tab (Component Selection Mode).

■ Compression setting

If necessary, select the compression setting for storing this file in the Radia Database. Compression minimizes the time required to transmit it and the amount of disk space required to store it.

- Select **Deflate** for the most efficient compression, which produces smaller compressed images.
- Select **None** if the file is already compressed. If you are packaging an application that contains one or more compressed files, do *not* have Radia Packager compress the file as well. The file may actually grow in size if it is compressed again.

■ Promote instances without data

Select this check box to indicate that this file should not be transferred to the Radia Database as part of the package. Only the instance representing it is included in the package. The data remains in compressed format in the IDMDATA location on your computer. The default IDMDATA location is *SystemDrive*:\Program Files\Novadigm\Lib\Data\. You can manually place a file on a Radia Staging Server if you have connectivity to it and do not want a copy of it in the Radia Database.

PROMOTE RESOURCE AS

■ Normal

Select this option to indicate that this file is to be deployed as part of an application.

Maintenance

This is a feature from previous versions and, as of version 4.0, is no longer used.

■ Force lock method

Select this check box to force the use of the *locked file method* for deploying this file. If the file is in use on the client computer when Radia attempts to deploy a new copy of it, the locked file method is normally used to deploy it. If necessary, this file is decompressed and stored locally in a folder. The Client Connect process forces a restart when it ends and the file is deployed to its correct location during the startup.

Enforce System File Protection (Windows 2000 and Windows Server 2003 only)

Select this check box to specify that you want to enforce Windows System File Protection (SFP). Radia first attempts to verify the resource using the current verify options, as specified in the ZRSCVRFY attribute located in the FILE class.

- If the verification is successful, the resource is in the desired state and no further verification is necessary.
- If the verification fails, Radia checks to see if System File Protection protects the file. If the file is protected, it will not be deployed.

Finally, Radia checks this attribute to see whether you want to enforce SFP.

- If you select this check box, the ZRSCVRFY attribute is set to P and deployment of this resource and the service are marked as failed due to SFP processing.
- If you do not enforce SFP, the file is marked as having passed verification.

A ZERROR instance is created to describe the actions taken against the SFP file.

In the GS-Calc example, we accepted the default data options.

Client Behaviors Tab

Use the Client Behaviors tab to specify methods (programs) that Radia executes on the client computer.

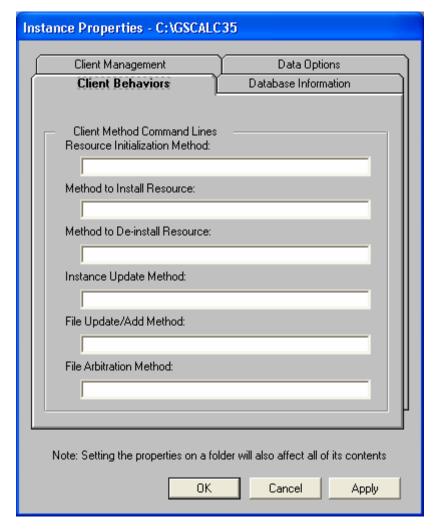


Figure 4.37 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Client Behaviors tab (Component Selection Mode).

The command lines that you type in this dialog box are stored in attributes in the FILE class instances in the SOFTWARE domain.

CLIENT METHOD COMMAND LINES

- Resource Initialization Method (Attribute in database: ZINIT)

 Type the method to run when the file is stored on the client computer.
- Method to Install Resource (Attribute in database: ZCREATE)

 Type the method to run after the file is stored on the client computer. This is used if some processing is required to enable it to be used on the client computer.
- Method to De-install Resource (Attribute in database: ZDELETE)

 Normally, files are removed if the subscription to the software is cancelled. If a file, such as a shared DLL file, is not supposed to be deleted from the client computer, even if the subscription to the software is cancelled, type _NONE_ (with the underscores) as the value for the Method to De-install Resource.
- Instance Update Method (Attribute in database: ZUPDATE)

 Type the method to run when the instance is modified on the client computer after the file or folder has been deployed.
- File Update/Add Method (Attribute in database: ZFILEUPD)

 Type the method to run when the file is new or has been updated. The method executes just before the file is deployed to the client computer.
- **File Arbitration Method** (Attribute in database: ARBITRAT)

 Type the method to run if a file is about to be replaced. This method examines the version information of the file on the client computer and the one that is going to replace it, and then determines which to keep.

Note

You must add the ARBITRAT method to the Radia Database to use this field. See the Technical Note *About the File Arbitration Method* on the HP OpenView web site for more information.

In the GS-Calc example, we have not specified any methods.

Database Information Tab

Use the Database Information tab to specify where the instance for the selected file or folder will be stored in the Radia Database.

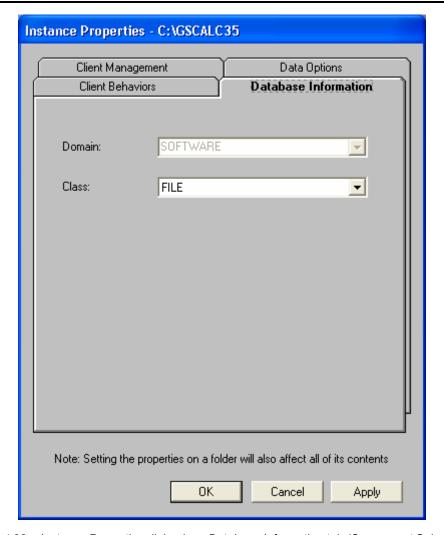


Figure 4.38 \sim Instance Properties dialog box, Database Information tab (Component Selection Mode).

■ Domain

Select the domain in which to store the instance. This is normally the SOFTWARE domain unless you customized the Radia Database with proprietary domains.

■ Class

Select the component class in which to store the instance for this file.

In the GS-Calc example, we accepted the default settings for the domain and class.

Click **OK** to return to the **Set Properties and Locations** window, and then click the **Desktop** tab.

Step 9: Setting Desktop Properties and Locations

Use the **Desktop** tab in the **Set Properties and Locations** window to see the selected program groups, links, and shortcuts in the package, and to modify their properties. These program groups, links, and shortcuts will appear on the client computer.

To view the selected program groups, links, and shortcuts

■ Right-click **Selected Links** and select **Expand All**.

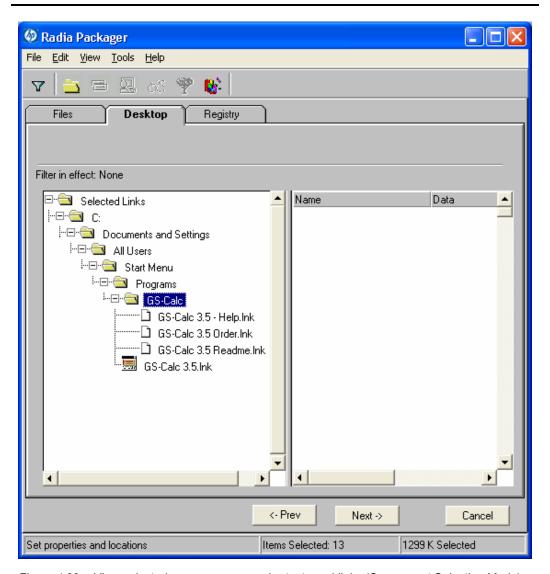


Figure 4.39 ~ View selected program groups, shortcuts and links (Component Selection Mode).

To set properties for program groups, links, and shortcuts

■ Right-click the link in the tree view. A menu opens.

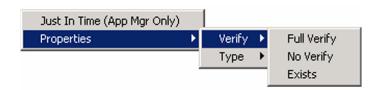


Figure 4.40 ~ Expanded shortcut menu (Component Selection Mode).

Note

When you right-click a folder or link, Radia applies the changes to all links within the folder or within the link's branch in the tree view.

■ Just In Time (App Mgr Only)

The Radia Application Manager lets you designate applications as *self-maintaining*. This means that each time the subscriber launches the application, a connection is made to the Radia Configuration Server to verify the application and, if necessary, update or repair it.

Properties

Select **Properties** to open the **Verify/Type** submenu.

Verify Menu Commands

■ Full Verify

Select this command to deploy the link every time a subscriber connects to the Radia Configuration Server, even if it already exists on the client computer. This repairs broken or modified links.

No Verify

Select this command if you do *not* want to verify the link after initial deployment. No repairs are made to the link, even if the user modifies or removes it.

■ Exists

Select this command to deploy the link only if it does *not* exist on the client computer, during initial deployment and on each subsequent connection. The link is deployed again only if it was deleted. This allows users to modify the link.

Type Menu Commands

The following options apply only to operating systems supporting multiple users, such as Windows 2000, or Windows Server 2003.

\blacksquare User

Select this command to deploy this link only to the subscriber logged on when the application is initially deployed.

■ Machine

Select this command to deploy this link to all users of the computer.

In the GS-Calc example, we left the default settings for program groups, links, and shortcuts. Click the **Registry** tab.

Step 10: Setting Registry Properties and Values

Use the **Registry** tab in the **Set Properties and Locations** window to see the changes that will be made to the registry when the application is deployed. You can also modify the values in registry keys and set various deployment options.

To view the selected registry

Right-click Selected Registry Keys, and select Expand All.

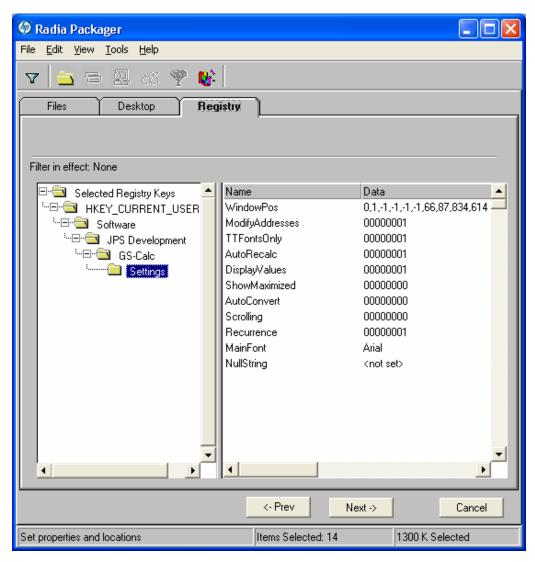


Figure 4.41 ~ View selected registry keys (Component Selection Mode).

To edit values in a registry key

- **1.** Select the registry key in the tree view.
- **2.** Double-click the registry key in the list view.
- **3.** Edit the data in the **New Value** text box.
- **4.** Click **OK** to save your changes and close the dialog box.

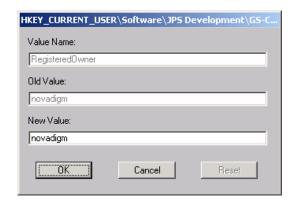


Figure 4.42 ~ Edit selected registry key (Component Selection Mode).

To restore the registry key to its original value

- **1.** Double-click the registry key in the list view.
- 2. Click Reset.
- **3.** Click **OK** to save your changes and close the dialog box.

To set properties for registry keys

Right-click the link in the tree view. A menu opens.



Figure 4.43 ~ Expanded shortcut menu (Component Selection Mode).

Note

When you right-click a registry key, Radia applies the changes to all registry keys within the key's branch in the tree view.

- Active
 - Select this command to include registry changes in the package.
- Inactive
 - Select this command to prevent registry changes from being included in the package.
- Properties

♦ Unconditional/Enforced

Select this command to deploy the registry key, even if it already exists on the client computer. Every time the subscriber connects to the Radia Configuration Server, this registry key is reset to the packaged value, if it has been modified on the client computer. Use this setting for registry keys that must not change in order for the application to function properly.

♦ Unconditional/Exist

Select this command to deploy the registry key upon initial deployment or if it has been deleted. However, the value of the registry key is not reset. This setting is the default.

♦ Exist/Exist

Select this command to deploy the registry key only if it *does not exist* on the client computer. This allows you to modify the registry key, and your changes will not be overwritten because the key will be deployed again *only* if it is deleted.

In the GS-Calc example, the registry keys are set to **Unconditional/Exist**. Click **Next** to go to the **Promote Files** window.

Step 11: Promoting Packages

Use the **Promote Files** window to create instances for the package in the Radia Database.

To view the files to be promoted

■ Right-click **Files to be Promoted**, and select **Expand All**.

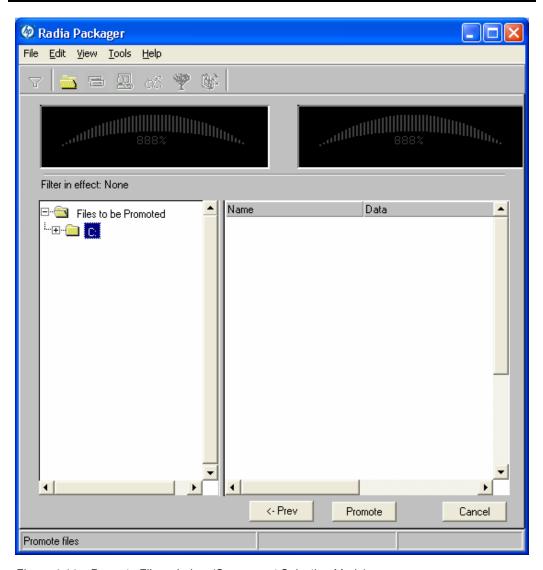


Figure 4.44 ~ Promote Files window (Component Selection Mode).

Note

If you need to change or modify your selections, click **Prev** until you reach the appropriate window. When you are satisfied with the package, click **Next** until you arrive back at this window

You can also use the buttons in the toolbar to return to a previous screen.

To promote the package

- 1. Click Promote.
- 2. Click **OK** when you receive the message that the package has been promoted successfully.
- **3.** Click **Finish** to close Radia Packager.
- **4.** Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to close the Radia Packager.

In this example, GS-Calc was promoted to the Radia Database. Next, use Radia System Explorer to create a service. For more information, see *Creating a Service* below.

Radia Publishing Adapter

The *Radia® Publishing Adapter* is a command-line alternative to using Component Selection Mode. Radia Publishing Adapter offers an automated, repeatable command-line process to create Radia packages and store them in the Radia Database for distribution.

Radia Publishing Adapter can:

- Search for files on multiple drives/file systems.
- Search for, and publish files from any mapped file/drive system.
- Be configured to limit the subdirectories that are searched.
- Include or exclude at the file level.
- Select files by type.

Additionally, Radia Publishing Adapter can accommodate frequent patching of internal applications, as well as publish "build" versions, and output from legacy (PVCS or ClearCase) adapters. Its capacity to revise content material is reliable, and can be designed to perform continuously, at designated times, and in pre-determined intervals. RPA can be easily executed from within any script or code capable of calling a command prompt.

Note

Radia Publishing Adapter is an optional feature available from HP. Please contact your sales representative for more details.

Creating a Service

Once you have created a package with the Radia Packager, use the New Application Wizard in the Radia System Explorer to create a service. A *service* is the fundamental unit of content managed by Radia. Use the Radia System Explorer to see services listed in the Application (ZSERVICE) class.

In this example, you will create a service using the WinZip 8.0 package that you created in *Using Installation Monitor* Mode, beginning on page 89. Remember that the target platforms are Windows 95, 98, NT, 2000 and Windows Server 2003.

Using the New Application Wizard to Create a Service

Step 1: Access Radia System Explorer

To access the Radia System Explorer

- 1. Go to Start, Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, and select Radia System Explorer.
- 2. In the Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box, type your User ID and Password in the appropriate text boxes.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** text boxes.

3. Click OK.

Step 2: Navigate to the Package Class

To navigate to the PACKAGE class of the SOFTWARE domain

- 1. Double-click **PRIMARY**. The domains of the PRIMARY file appear beneath its icon in the tree view and in the list view.
- **2.** Double-click **SOFTWARE**. The classes of the SOFTWARE domain appear beneath its icon in the tree view and in the list view.
- **3.** Double-click **Application Packages (PACKAGE)** to open the PACKAGE class. The instances of the PACKAGE class appear beneath its icon in the tree view and in the list view.

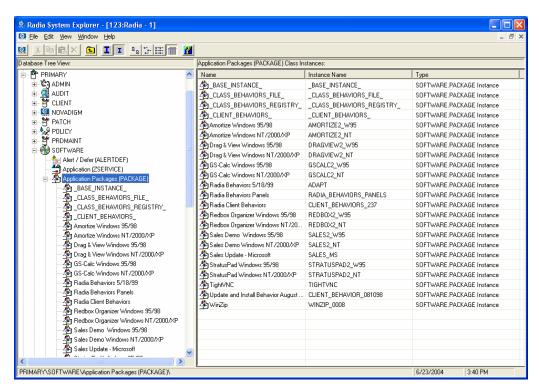


Figure 4.45 ~ Application Packages (PACKAGE) class.

Step 3: Create a Service

To create a service using the New Application Wizard

1. In the **PACKAGE** class of the **SOFTWARE** domain, right-click the **WinZip** instance. A menu opens.

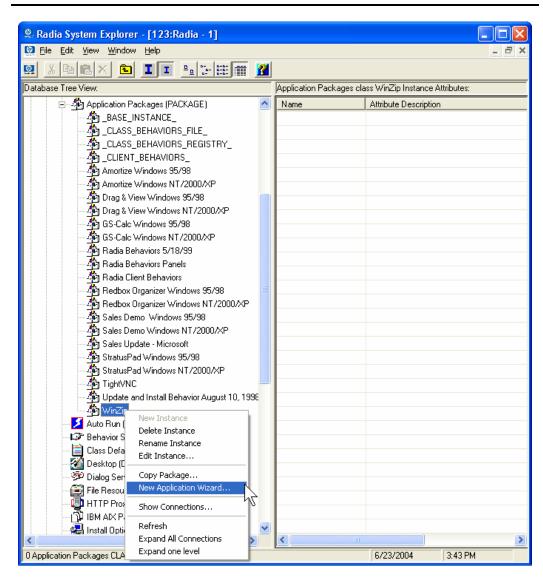


Figure 4.46 ~ Selecting New Application Wizard.

2. Click New Application Wizard.

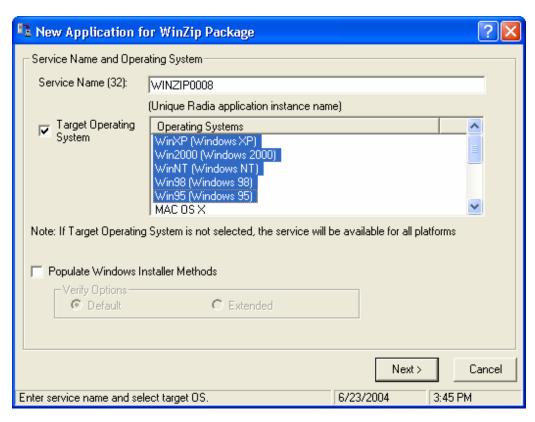


Figure 4.47 ~ Enter service name and select target OS dialog box.

- **3.** In the **Service Name (32)** text box, type a name, such as **WinZip0008**, for the Application (ZSERVICE) instance.
- **4.** Select the **Target Operating System** check box if you want to specify which operating systems are eligible for this service. Then, select the check boxes for the appropriate operating systems.
 - If you do not select the **Target Operating System** check box, the service is available on *all* platforms.
- **5.** If you are creating a service for a Windows Installer-enabled application, you must select the **Populate Windows Installer Methods** check box. *Do not select this check box for this exercise.*
- **6.** Click **Next** to select the application target type.

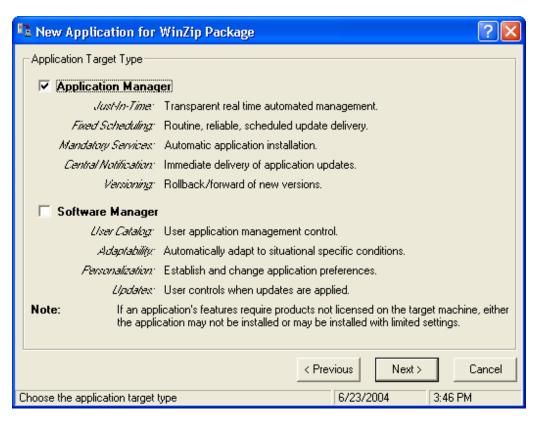


Figure 4.48 ~ Select the application target type dialog box.

7. Select the **Application Manager** check box. This designates the service as a mandatory application for your subscribers.

Note

When using the Radia Application Manager, applications $\it must$ be mandatory in order to deploy them to your subscribers.

8. Click **Next** to enter the application properties.

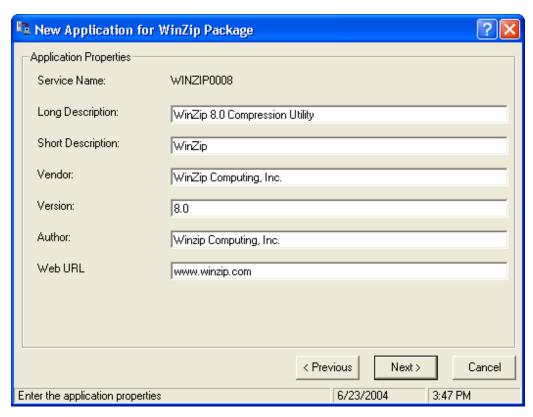


Figure 4.49 ~ Enter the application properties.

- **9.** Type the appropriate information in the text boxes as shown in Figure 4.49 above.
- 10. Click Next to select the events that the Radia Software Manager will report on.

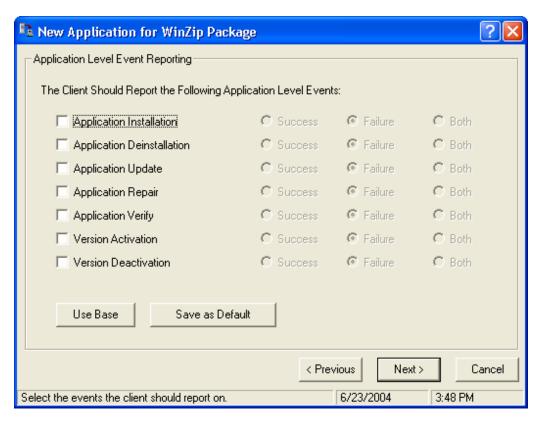


Figure 4.50 ~ Selecting the events that the Radia Software Manager will report on.

11. Click the check box for each event that you want to report on. Then, select the appropriate option button to indicate whether to report on the event's success, failure, or both.

OR

Click **Use Base** if you want to inherit the values for the ERTYPE and EVENTS attributes from the base instance of the Application (ZSERVICE) instance. These attributes control event reporting.

- **12.** If you want to save the current settings as the default settings for the Application Event Panel, click **Save as Default**.
- **13.** Click **Next** to review your selections.



Figure 4.51 ~ Summary of the application settings.

- **14.** Click **Finish** to create the application instance.
- **15.** Click **OK** when you are prompted with a message indicating that the application has been added. The instance appears in the ZSERVICE class.

Note

If you want to modify any of the information that you entered in the New Application Wizard, locate the corresponding attribute and change its value.

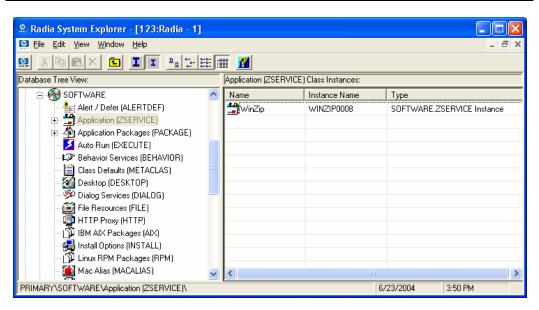


Figure 4.52 ~ New ZSERVICE instance.

Now, you are ready to set up policies identifying *which* subscriber receives *what* software. See *Chapter 5: Implementing Entitlement Policy* starting on page 177 for more information.

Setting Default Packaging Properties

You may want to set default properties (such as compression settings and verification options) for the files that will be included in the package. Changes made to the default properties apply to new Radia Packager sessions.

If necessary, you can modify the properties later for any file or folder from the **Set Properties and Locations** window. Learn how to do this in Installation Monitor Mode on page 108 and in Component Selection Mode on page 138.

You can also use the Radia System Explorer to modify the default properties in the base instance. Or, after you promote the package to the Radia Database, you can modify the properties for an individual instance in the FILE, REGISTRY, or DESKTOP classes.

To log on to Radia Packager

- 1. Go to Start, Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, and select Radia Packager.
- **2.** In the **Radia Packager Security Information** dialog box, type your **User ID** and **Password** in the appropriate text boxes.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** text boxes.

3. Click OK.

To access the Global Default Properties dialog box

From the Edit menu, select Change Global Defaults. The Radia Packager – Global Default Properties dialog box has three tabs: Client Management, Data Options, and Client Behaviors.

Client Management Tab

Use the **Client Management** tab to set verification and delivery options for the files in the package.

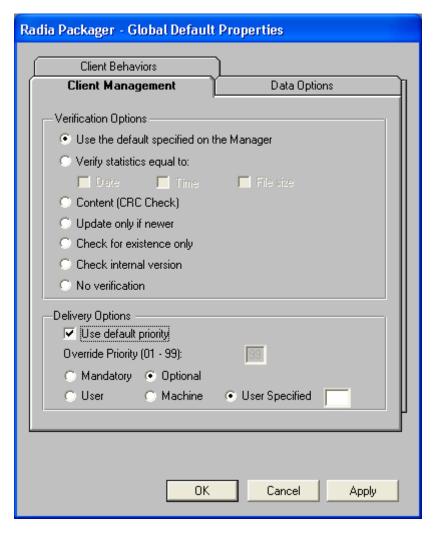


Figure 4.53 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Client Management tab.

Verification Options

Use **Verification Options** to specify the default actions that the Radia Software Manager will take for the files.

Table 4.1 ~ Verification Options			
Verification Option	Usage	ZRSCVRFY Setting	
Use the default specified on the Manager	Select this option to inherit verification options from the FILE, REGISTRY, or DESKTOP class' base instance in the Radia Database.	ZRSCVRFY= <blank space=""></blank>	
Verify statistics equal to	Select this option so that the Radia Software Manager checks the selected statistics (Date [D], Time [T], File Size [S]) of the files on the client computer. The Radia Database (or Radia Proxy Server) will deploy a file if its statistics are different from those on the client computer.	ZRSCVRFY=D ZRSCVRFY=T ZRSCVRFY=S ZRSCVRFY=Y (to check date, time and size)	
Content (CRC Check)	Select this option so the Radia Software Manager checks the statistics Content (CRC) of the file on the client computer. When the file is verified, it will <i>first</i> be checked based on the Date, Time, and File Size. To save time during the verify, the CRC will be checked <i>only</i> if the file passes the Date, Time, and File Size verification. Then, the Radia Configuration Server (or Radia Proxy Server) will deploy a file if its statistics are different from those on the client computer. By selecting this option, the Radia Packager will calculate the CRC and put the value in the ZRSCCRC attribute.	ZRSCVRFY=Y	
Update only if newer	Select this option so a file is deployed from the Radia Database (or Radia Proxy Server) if is has a later date/time stamp than the one on the client computer.	ZRSCVRFY=U	
Check for existence only	Select this option so a file is deployed only if it is not on the client computer. No action is taken if it already exists on the client computer, even if its statistics differ from those in the Radia Database.	ZRSCVRFY=E	
Check internal version	Select this option to compare the version of the file being deployed against the version that may already be on the client computer. This ensures the correct file is being updated if more than one version exists. This applies to the following file types: DLL, .EXE, .OCX, .SYS, .VBX.	ZRSCVRFY =V	
No verification	Select this option so the files are deployed the first time the software is deployed. No subsequent action is taken.	ZRSCVRFY=N	

Delivery Options

Use **Delivery Options** to specify the default delivery options, such as the order in which files are deployed. Your selections in this dialog box set the corresponding attributes in the base instance of the FILE, REGISTRY, or DESKTOP classes. Use the Radia System Explorer to view or modify the appropriate attributes.

Table 4.2 ~ Delivery Options			
Delivery Option	Usage	Attribute Settings	
Use default priority	Select this check box to use the default priority of 50 . Priority determines the order of deployment, from highest priority to lowest priority.		
Override Priority	Type a number from 1 to 99 to override the default priority of 50 . 1 is the highest priority, 99 the lowest.	ZRSCPRI=1	
The following options apply <i>only</i> if there is not enough space on the client computer to install the entire application.			
Mandatory	Select this option to indicate that the files are critical to the software.	ZRSCMO=M	
	 If there is not enough space on the client computer for the entire application, Radia will only deploy mandatory files. 		
	 If there is not enough space for the mandatory files, then the software is not deployed at all. 		
Optional (default)	Select this option to indicate that the files are not critical to the software. If there is not enough space on the client computer for the	ZRSCMO=0	
	entire application, Radia will not deploy optional files.		
The following options apply only to operating systems supporting multiple users with a required sign on, such as Windows 2000.			
User	Select User to indicate that the files will be deployed only to the subscriber logged on when the application is initially deployed.	ZCONTEXT=U	
Machine	Select Machine to indicate that the files will be deployed to all users of the computer.	ZCONTEXT=M	
User Specified	This option is for future use.	For future use.	

Data Options Tab

Use the **Data Options** tab to specify the default data compression and other details about the files you will be distributing.

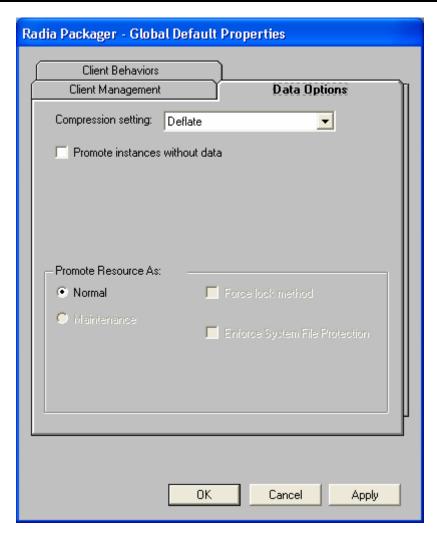


Figure 4.54 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Data Options tab.

Table 4.3 ~ Data Options		
Data Option	Usage	
Compression setting	If necessary, select the compression setting for storing files in the Radia Database. Compression minimizes the time required to transmit the files and the amount of disk space required to store them.	
	 Select Deflate for the most efficient compression, which produces smaller compressed images. 	
	 Select None if the files are already compressed. If you are packaging an application that contains one or more compressed files, do <i>not</i> have the Radia Packager compress them as well. The files may actually grow in size if they are compressed again. 	
Promote instances without data	Select this check box to indicate that the files should not be transferred to the Radia Database as part of the package. Only the instances representing the files are included in the package. The data remains in compressed format in the IDMDATA location on your computer. The default IDMDATA location is SystemDrive:\Program Files\Novadigm\Lib\Data\ .	
	You can manually place files on a Radia Staging Server if you have connectivity to it and do not want copies of them in the Radia Database.	

Promote Resource As

Normal

Select this option to indicate that the files are to be deployed as part of an application. This is the default selection.

Maintenance

This is a feature from previous versions and, as of version 4.0, is no longer used

 Force lock method Select this check box to force the use of the *locked file method* for deploying the files

If a file is in use on the client computer when Radia attempts to deploy a new copy of it, the locked file method is normally used to deploy it.

If necessary, the file is decompressed and stored locally in a folder. The Client Connect process forces a restart when it ends and the file is deployed to its correct location during startup.

• Enforce System File Protection (Windows 2000 only) Select this check box to specify that you want to enforce Windows System File Protection (SFP).

Radia first attempts to verify the resource using the current verify options, as specified in the ZRSCVRFY attribute located in the FILE class.

- If the verification is successful, the resource is in the desired state and no further verification is necessary.
- If the verification fails, Radia checks to see if System File Protection protects the file. If the file is protected, it will not be deployed.

Finally, Radia checks this attribute to see whether you want to enforce SFP.

- If you select this check box, the ZRSCVRFY attribute is set to P and deployment of this resource and the service are marked as failed due to SFP processing.
- If you do not enforce SFP, the file is marked as having passed verification.

A ZERROR instance is created to describe the actions taken against the SFP file.

Client Behaviors Tab

Use the **Client Behaviors** tab to specify default methods (or programs) that Radia executes on the client computer.

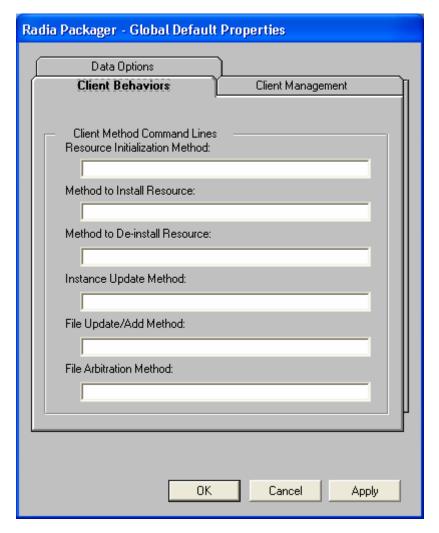


Figure 4.55 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Client Behaviors tab.

The command lines that you type in this dialog box are stored in attributes in the FILE class instances in the SOFTWARE domain. The following table describes the fields available on the Client Behaviors tab, as shown in Figure $4.55 \sim Global\ Default\ Properties\ dialog\ box$, Client Behaviors tab above.

Table 4.4 ∼ Client Behaviors		
Client Behaviors	Usage	
Resource Initialization Method (Attribute in database: ZINIT)	Type the method to run when the files are stored on the client computer.	
Method to Install Resource (Attribute in database: ZCREATE)	Type the method to run after the files are stored on the client computer. This is used if some processing is required to enable them to be used on the client computer.	
Method to De-install Resource (Attribute in database: ZDELETE)	Normally, files are removed if the subscription to the software is cancelled.	
	If a file, such as a shared DLL file, is not supposed to be deleted from the client computer, even if the subscription to the software is cancelled, type _NONE_ (with the underscores) as the value for Method to De-install Resource.	
Instance Update Method (Attribute in database: ZUPDATE)	Type the method to run when an instance is modified on the client computer after the file has been deployed.	
File Update/Add Method (Attribute in database: ZFILEUPD)	Type the method to run when a file is new or has been updated. The method executes just before the file is deployed to the client computer.	
File Arbitration Method (Attribute in database: ARBITRAT)	Type the method to run if a file is about to be replaced. This method compares the version information of the file that exists and the one that is going to replace it, and then determines which one to keep.	
	Note: You must add the ARBITRAT method to the Radia Database to use this text box. See the Technical Note about the File Arbitration Method on the HP OpenView web site for more information.	

Radia Service Groups

Radia manages products that require more than one service-package to establish full product installation or operation. You can use Radia Service Groups when a product requires other service-packages or has dependencies on other services.

This includes applications installed or maintained using Windows Installer where:

- A product may utilize more than one MSI service-package, for example, where MS Office may require other language pack services.
- A large product, MS Office for example, may need to be split into smaller sub-services to install only specific parts of the product suite.

The Radia Software Manager user interface will display only the master service.

For detailed information on creating Radia Service Groups, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

Optimizing Services

Service Optimization uses byte level differencing and its ability to generate *patches* to recreate original data. A *patch* allows administrators to upgrade data to reflect bug fixes, feature additions, and added information. These patches contain the minimum number of bytes required to fix a flawed program and/or complete software upgrades. These "patches" are smaller than the data, thus conserving network bandwidth at the expense of CPU overhead.

The Radia Packager automatically creates components that are eligible for byte-level differencing patching assuming that the component class contains the proper signature attributes as specified in the Radia Configuration Server specifications.

Note

- Patches can only be created for components that contain a signature. Initially, only MD5 is supported.
- Components being used for patching must be packaged from the same location, or computer, to qualify for byte level differencing patching. This will populate the eightbyte CRC found in the suffix of the instance names.

For detailed information, see the Radia System Explorer Guide.

Windows System File Protection

Radia enforces System File Protection (SFP) on Windows Installer, and other packaged content, defers deployment of SFP-protected files, and reports SFP conflicts to administrators.

Radia will first attempt to verify the resource using the current verify options, as specified in the ZRSCVRFY attribute located in the FILE class.

- If the verification is successful, the resource is in the desired state and no further verification is necessary.
- If the verification fails, Radia checks to see if System File Protection protects the file. If the file is protected, it will not be deployed.

Finally, Radia checks to see whether you want to enforce SFP. To enforce SFP, use Radia Packager and select the **Enforce System File Protection** check box on the Data Options tab in the **Instance Properties** dialog box for the selected file. See Table 4.3 on page 170 for a complete description of System File Protection. If you select this check box, the ZRSCVRFY attribute is set to **P**.

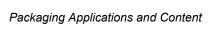
- If you enforce SFP, deployment of this resource and the service are marked as failed due to SFP processing.
- If you do not enforce SFP, the file is marked as having passed verification.

A ZERROR instance is created to describe the actions taken against the SFP file.

For more details on System File Protection, see the Microsoft Web site.

Summary

- Packaging is the process of identifying the components of the software or content and organizing them into packages.
- To package and configure applications, install the Radia Administrator Workstation on a clean computer. You can install these tools on the same computer as the Radia Configuration Server if you are running Windows 2000 or Windows Server 2003.
- You can use Installation Monitor Mode to package applications when you do not know all of the components that make up the application. Radia scans the computer before and after you install the application and differences these scans to make up the package.
- You can use Component Selection Mode for packaging simple applications by selecting the individual components that make up the software.
- Use the Radia Publishing Adapter as an alternative to Component Selection Mode.
- After packaging applications, use the New Application Wizard in the Radia System Explorer to create a service—the fundamental unit of content managed by Radia.



Implementing Entitlement Policy

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand how Radia can integrate with your existing policy information.
- Understand the Radia POLICY domain.
- Be able to create new users and assign them to groups for use in simple environments.
- Be able to connect services to groups.

This guide covers the *standard* implementation for the Radia Software Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, it is recommended that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Software Manager. This chapter introduces you to how you can integrate your existing policy information with Radia. It also covers the POLICY domain, and provides background information about how to create users and groups, assign users to groups, and connect services to groups.

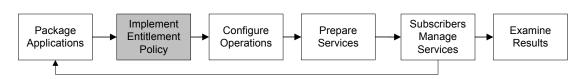


Figure 5.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Software Manager Guide.

About Policy Management and Radia

As your organization grows and changes, it is your job to manage *who* has access to *what* software. You've invested time and money to determine the best way to handle policy information for your organization. Now, you want to use Radia to manage your digital assets. With Radia, you have the advantage of using your *existing* policy information, while using Radia to manage your digital assets.

Radia can use real-time policy information from:

- Active Directory
- NDS
- iPlanet
- ISOCOR
- SQL Server, Oracle, or Sybase
- SQL 92-compliant (ODBC) data sources
- Any LDAP-compliant directory

You can continue to use the tools that you are already familiar with to administer policies. And, as you modify group assignments, subscriptions to digital assets are kept up-to-date.

Accessing Existing External Policy Information

When a Radia Client connects to the Radia Configuration Server, Radia retrieves policy information in real-time from the appropriate data stores. In the simplest environment, such as a lab used for testing, you might want Radia to search the Radia Database for this information. In a large-scale environment where an external policy store already exists, Radia cab leverage this

existing information. This information is sent back to the Radia Configuration Server, which determines which digital assets are to be managed for the user, group, or computer.

Note

For technical details about integrating your existing policy using the Radia Policy Server, see the HP OpenView web site and the *Radia Policy Server Guide*.

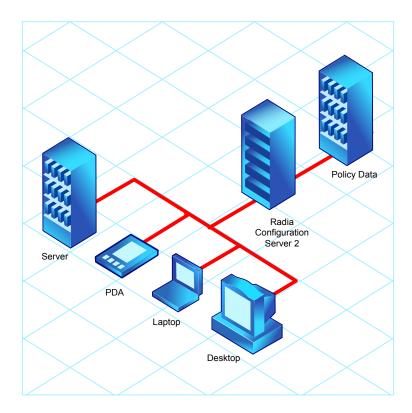


Figure 5.2 ~ Retrieving policy information from an external source.

Radia also supports using multiple Radia Configuration Servers with multiple types of external policy stores. This is especially useful in migration scenarios where you may be consolidating multiple external policy stores over a period. During this time, you can continue to use as many existing policy stores as necessary.

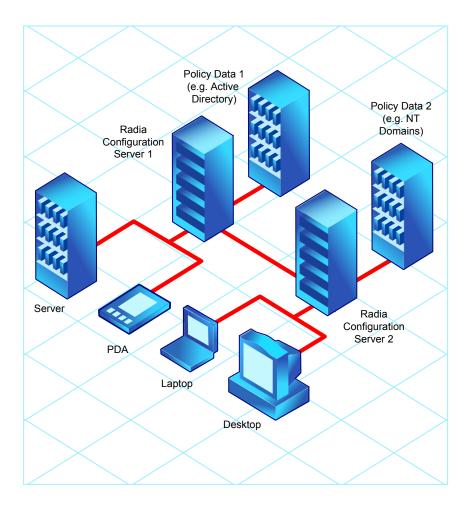


Figure 5.3 ~ Retrieving policy information from multiple external sources.

Directories-Based Entitlement

(such as Active Directory and NDS)

If you want to leverage your investment in LDAP-based directory services or SQL-based databases, HP offers the Radia Policy Server. The *Radia Policy Server* is a plug-in to the Radia Integration Server (RIS) used for administration purposes such as mapping services to users or

computers in the directory tree. The Radia Configuration Server can be configured to query the Radia Policy Server to determine what services should be distributed and managed for the client.

Important Note

The Radia Policy Server is an optional feature available from HP. Contact your HP sales representative for details.

See the Radia Policy Server document on our HP OpenView web site for more information.

Radia's integration with existing policy greatly reduces the total cost of ownership of your environment by allowing you to continue to manage policies from your existing repository while Radia manages your digital assets.

About the Radia POLICY Domain

If you are using real-time policy information from an external source, such as NT domains, to manage your digital assets, you may need to configure a connection from your external policy store to the POLICY domain in the Radia Database. The configuration may vary based on the policy store.

This section is intended to provide you with an overview of the POLICY domain. Most medium to large organizations will use its existing policy information and will have limited use for this domain. However, in the simplest environment, you can use the POLICY domain in the Radia Database to organize subscribers into logical groups in preparation for distributing software.

In this section, you will learn:

- About the classes in the POLICY domain.
- How to create users and groups.
- How to assign users to groups.

Once you are familiar with the POLICY domain and understand the basics of managing policy information within Radia, you can extend that knowledge to learn how to integrate your existing policy information with Radia. This information may also be useful if you want to create a simple lab environment to test the management of your digital assets.

To access the POLICY domain

 From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer.

The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** text boxes.

2. If necessary, type a **User ID** and **Password**, and then click **OK**.

The Radia System Explorer window opens.

- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click POLICY.

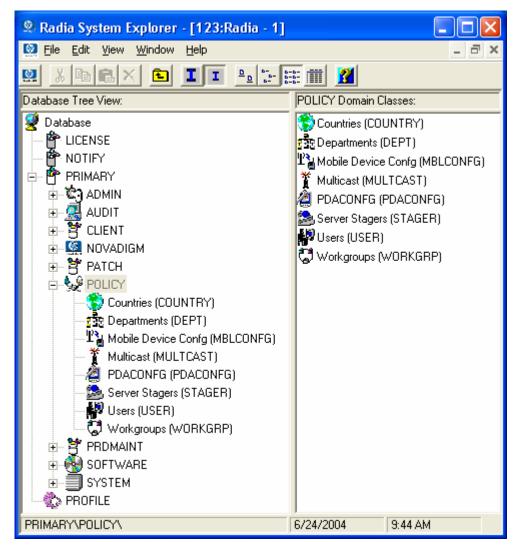


Figure 5.4 ~ The POLICY domain.

Classes in the POLICY Domain

The POLICY domain has five default classes, Countries (COUNTRY), Departments (DEPT), Server Stagers (STAGER), Users (USER), and Workgroups (WORKGRP), as described below.

Table 5.1 ∼ Classes in the POLICY Domain		
Class	Description	Instance Examples
Countries (COUNTRY)	Use for clock synchronizations with the Radia Configuration Server. Do not assign services to this class.	France, Japan, Italy
Departments (DEPT)	Use to group subscribers into departments.	Finance, Customer Service, Manufacturing
Mobile Device Config (MBLCONFG)	Defines the parameters for mobile device configuration when using the Radia Mobility Server.	RmmUser
Multicast (MULTCAST)	Use the MULTCAST class to configure client computers to use multicasting.	MCast1, Mcast2
PDACONFG (PDACONFG)	This class defines the parameters for PDA configuration.	PDAUser
Server Stagers (STAGER)	Use to define Radia Proxy Servers or Radia Staging Servers within your distribution network.	CDROM, RPS, RPSUser
Users (USER)	Use to define individual subscribers. This can be either a user name $\it or$ a computer name.	William, John Doe, SSampson
Workgroups (WORKGRP)	Use to group subscribers into functional groups. For example, a project team may be made up of subscribers from several different departments.	Project Planning, Managers, ABC Project Team

You can also add other classes to the POLICY domain, as per your organization's needs. For example, if your organization is an insurance company, you may add an AGENTS or OFFICES class. If your organization is a bank, you might add classes such as BRANCHES or TELLERS to organize your subscribers.

Note

See the Radia System Explorer Guide for information about creating new classes.

Creating Users or Groups in Radia

There may be times when you need to create individual users or groups in Radia. For example, you might want to create a lab environment used to test the distribution and management of your digital assets. To create a simple environment, you may want to create several users, assign them to groups, and then assign services to the groups.

In this section, you will learn how to create a user in the Users (USER) class in the POLICY domain of the Radia Database. You can follow the same steps to create a new Workgroups (WORKGRP) instance or Departments (DEPT) instance by substituting the appropriate class name.

In the following example, you will use the Radia System Explorer to create a new user (SSampson) in the USER class.

To create a new user

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer.

The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** text boxes.

- **2.** If necessary, type a **User ID** and **Password**, and then click **OK**. The **Radia System Explorer** window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click POLICY.
- 5. Right-click Users (USER).

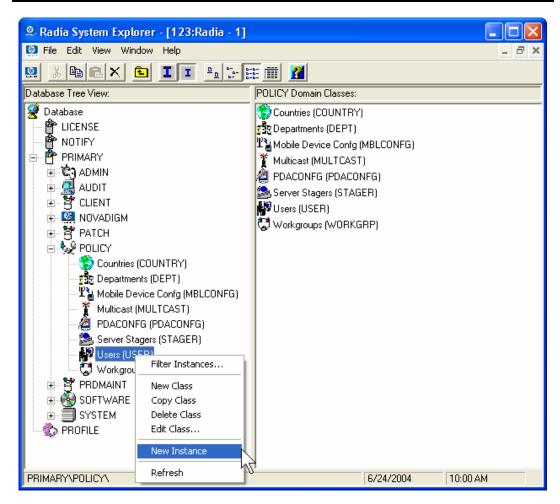


Figure 5.5 ~ Shortcut menu for the USER class.

- **6.** Select **New Instance**.
- **7.** In the **Create Instance** dialog box, type a display name (up to 25 characters) and an instance name (up to 25 characters).

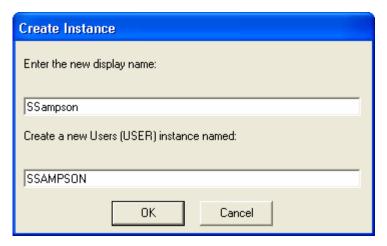


Figure 5.6 ~ Create Instance dialog box.

8. Click **OK**.

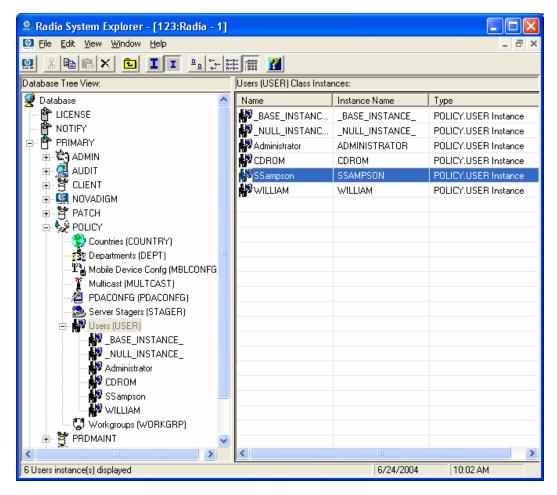


Figure 5.7 ~ The SSampson USER instance.

Assigning Users to Groups

If you have created several users, you might want to assign them to one or more groups. In the following example, we will use the Radia System Explorer to assign the user **SSampson** to the **Sales** department.

Note

The Sales instance, shown in the Departments (DEPT) class (see Figure 5.13 on page 195) may not appear in your Radia Database. To add this instance (or instances that are appropriate to your organization), follow the procedure *To create a new user* on page 184. However, instead of right-clicking USER, right-click the appropriate class, such as Departments (DEPT).

To assign a user to a group

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer.

The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** text boxes.

- **2.** If necessary, type a **User ID** and **Password**, and then click **OK**. The **Radia System Explorer** window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click POLICY.
- **5.** Double-click **Users (USER)** to open the list of all user instances.

6. Right-click the user instance (in this example, SSampson) and select **Show Connections**.

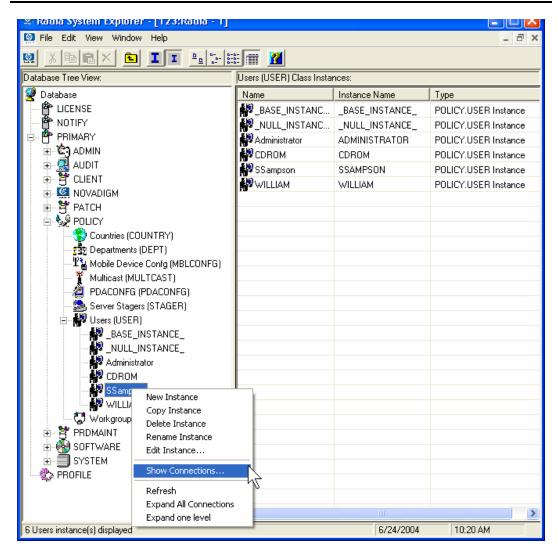


Figure 5.8 ~ Show the connectable classes for SSampson.

7. The **POLICY.USER Connections** dialog box opens. This dialog box displays a list of classes to which you can connect the selected instance.

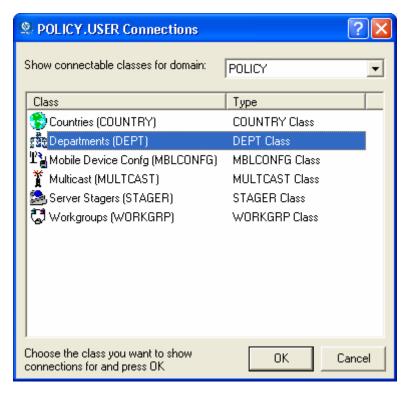


Figure 5.9 ~ Show Connectable Classes dialog box.

- **8.** Select **Departments (DEPT)**, and then click **OK**.
 - The DEPT class instances appear in the list view. This allows you to easily make a connection between an instance in the DEPT class and an instance in the USER class.
- **9.** Select the **Sales** instance from the list view, and then drag it to the appropriate USER instance (in this example, SSampson). When your cursor turns into a paper clip, release the mouse button.

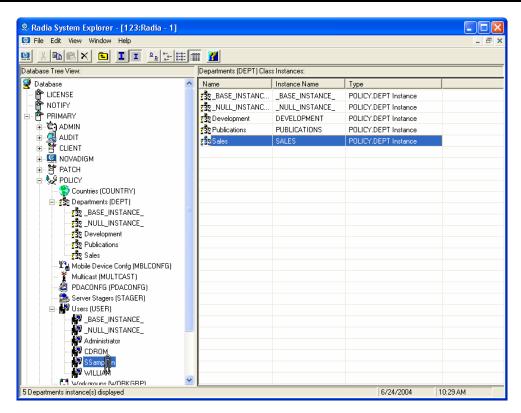


Figure 5.10 ~ Connect USERS.SSampson to DEPT.Sales.

10. The **Select Connection Attribute** dialog box opens.

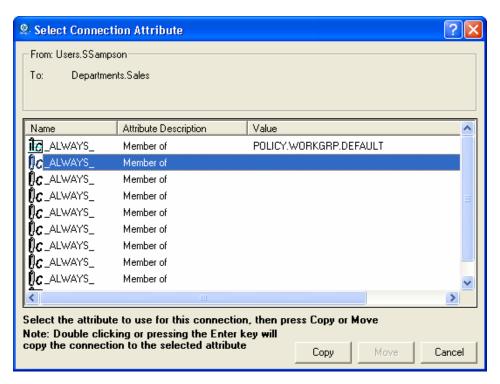


Figure 5.11 ~ Select the attribute for the connection.

- 11. Click Copy to create the connection from Users.SSampson to Department.Sales.
- **12.** Click **Yes** to confirm the connection.

13. Click **OK** when you receive the confirmation that "SSampson has been connected to Sales." Notice that **Sales** is now listed under the **SSampson** user instance, which indicates that SSampson is part of the Sales department.

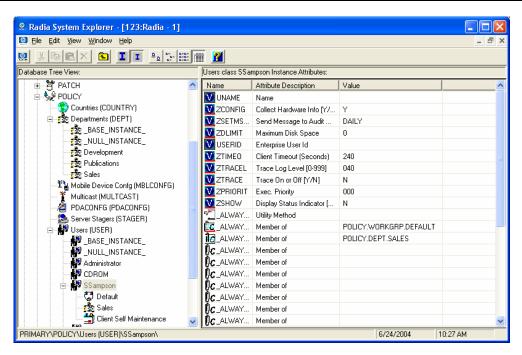


Figure 5.12 ~ SSampson is connected to the Sales department instance.

Connecting Services to Groups

Whether you are using an external policy source, or you are managing policy within Radia, you will need to define the services that your subscribers will receive.

Note

If you are using the Radia Policy Server, see the *Radia Policy Server* documentation on the HP OpenView web site for more information.

In this section, you will learn how to connect users and groups to the services that Radia will manage. In the following example, we will use the Radia System Explorer to authorize all subscribers in the Sales department for the WinZip application.

To connect the WinZip application to the Sales department

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer.

The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** text boxes.

- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click POLICY.
- **5.** Double-click **Departments (DEPT)** to open the Departments class.

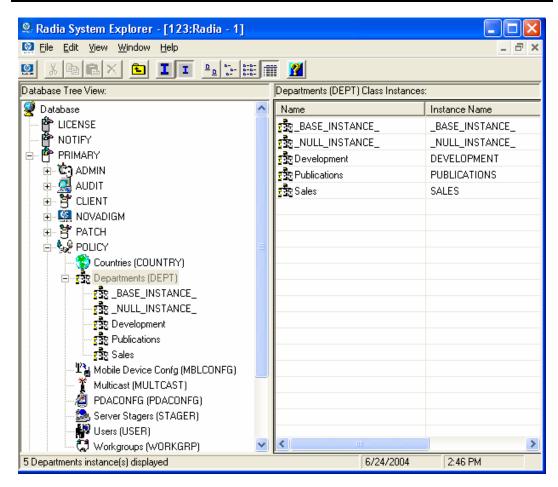


Figure 5.13 ~ The Departments (DEPT) class.

- **6.** Right-click the **Sales** instance (in the tree view) and select **Show Connections**. The **POLICY.DEPT Connections** dialog box opens. This dialog box displays a list of classes to which you can connect the selected instance.
- 7. From the Show connectable classes for domain drop-down list, select SOFTWARE.

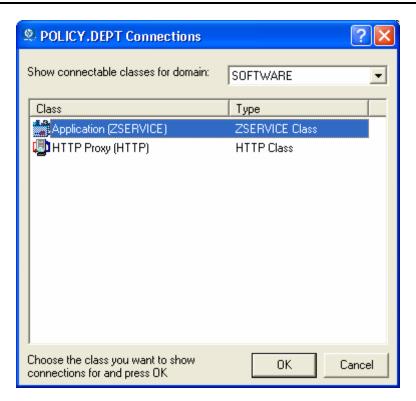


Figure 5.14 ~ The POLICY.DEPT Connections dialog box.

8. Click **Application (ZSERVICE)**, and then click **OK**. The instances in the ZSERVICE class appear in the list view.

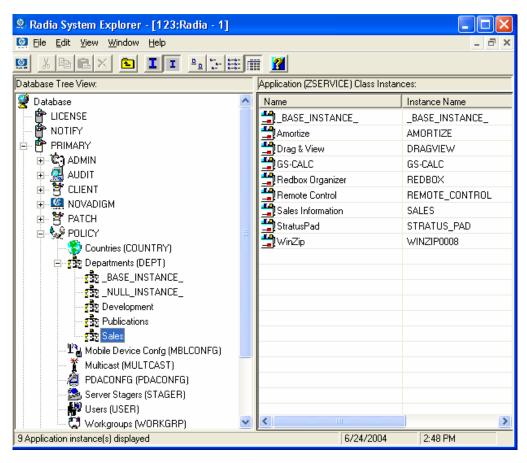


Figure 5.15 ~ ZSERVICE class instances in the list view.

9. Select the **WinZip** instance from the list view, and then drag it to the appropriate **Departments** instance (in this example, **Sales**). When your cursor turns into a paper clip, release the mouse button.

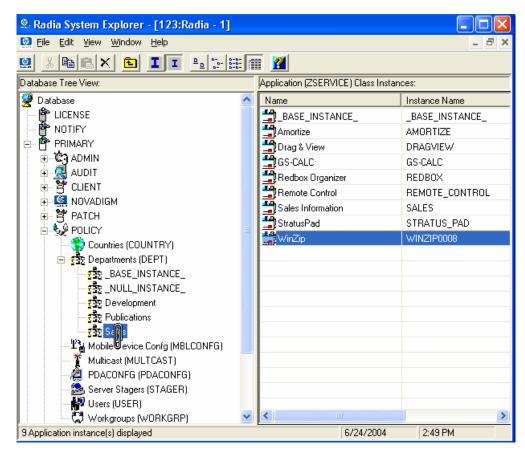


Figure 5.16 ~ Connect WinZip to Sales.

10. The Select Connection Attribute dialog box opens.

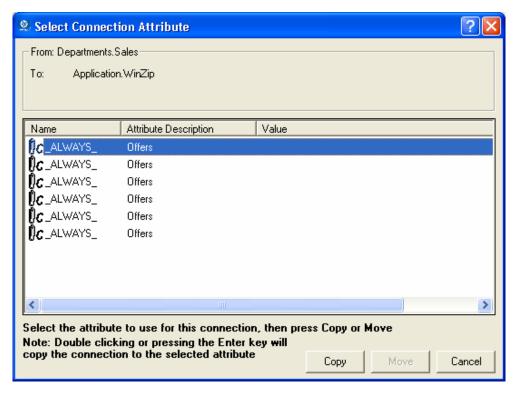


Figure 5.17 ~ Select the attribute for the connection.

- 11. Click Copy to create the connection from Departments. Sales to Application. WinZip.
- **12.** Click **Yes** to confirm the connection.

13. Click **OK** when you receive the confirmation that "Sales has been connected to WinZip."

Notice that **WinZip** is listed under the **Sales** department instance, which indicates that the entire Sales department is now authorized to receive the WinZip application.

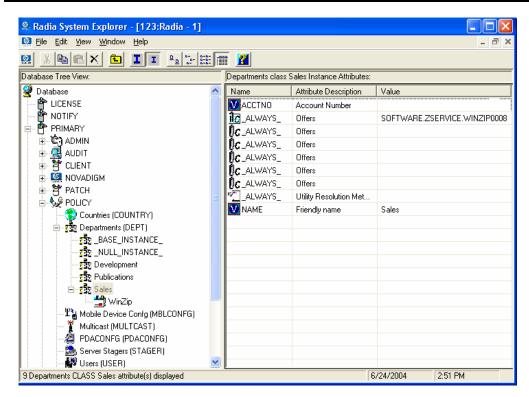


Figure 5.18 ~ The WinZip application is authorized for the Sales department.

In Figure 5.19 below, notice that **SSampson**, listed in the **Users (USER)** class, is part of the **Sales** department. You can also see that the **WinZip** application has been authorized for the entire **Sales** department. Therefore, as long as SSampson is part of the Sales department, Radia will manage the WinZip application on his computer.

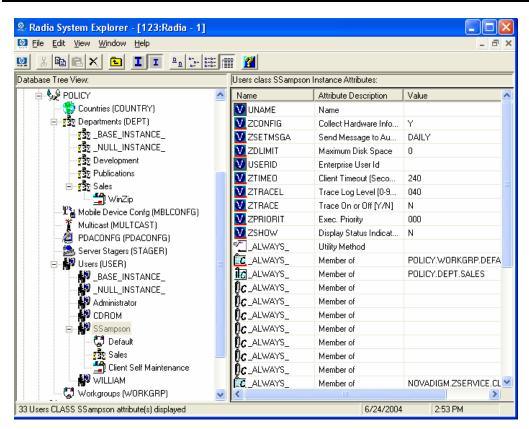


Figure 5.19 ~ Radia manages WinZip for the Sales department.

Whether you are using an external policy store, or managing policy within Radia, you can quickly modify the services that individuals are authorized for by manipulating the connections between services and groups, adding users to groups, or removing users from groups.

Summary

- Radia can integrate with your existing policy information.
- The Radia POLICY domain organizes subscribers into logical groups.
- You can create new users and assign them to groups.
- Assign the services to be managed by Radia to the appropriate groups.

Configuring Client Operations Profiles

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand the benefits of Radia Client Operations Profiles.
- Know how to implement Radia Client Operations Profiles.
- See a simple implementation example.

This guide covers the *standard* implementation for the Radia Software Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, it is recommended that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Software Manager. This chapter introduces you to how to configure the operations of your Radia Client. It covers the CLIENT domain, and provides information on providing failover capabilities, designating servers for a client based on criteria you set, controlling trouble shooting settings, hardware scan settings and user interface settings.

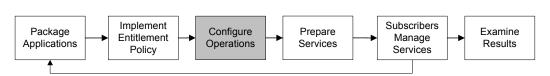


Figure 6.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Software Manager Guide.

Radia Client Operations Profiles

If you have multiple Radia Configuration Servers, Radia Proxy Servers, or want to store files for managing applications on a local CD-ROM, you may want to reconfigure the Radia Client before connecting to the Radia Configuration Server. Use Radia Client Operations Profiles to do this. Radia Client Operations Profiles, along with the Radia object oriented schema, allow you to control certain client behaviors based on any attribute from a client object. Benefits of using Radia Client Operation Profiles include, but are not limited to:

- Failover capability for Radia servers.
- Dynamic assignment and selection of a client computer's available servers based on network location, speed, or other criteria.
- Defining which Radia Configuration Server to use based on its functional role, allowing for load balancing among Radia Configuration Servers.
- Enhanced diagnostics capabilities.

Note

To use Client Operations Profiles, you must be using the Radia Application Manager version 3.1 or higher and the Radia Database version 3.1 or higher.

The CLIENT Domain

The CLIENT domain in the Radia Database controls Client Operations Profiles. It includes six classes with sample instances that you can use to configure your Radia Client computers operations. We provide an example of using the client computer's network location, stored in the ZCONFIG object to prioritize the downloadable locations for application data for each client computer. The six classes are:

■ Core Settings (SETTINGS)

Use an instance in the SETTINGS class to define how to use your Server Access Profile, to define scripts you want to use, and to set other global parameters.

■ Diagnostics (DIAGS)

Use instances in this class to override tracing levels set on the Radia Client.

■ Hardware Scan Config (RADHWCFG)

Use an instance in this class to control the type of hardware scan that the Radia Client should perform.

Network Location (LOCATION)

Use the LOCATION class to group users based on a location, such as their subnet.

■ RSM UI Preferences (RADUICFG)

Use instances in this class to manage the display of the Radia Software Manager User Interface.

■ Server Access Profile (SAP)

Use instances in the Server Access Profile (SAP) class to define Radia Configuration Servers and possible data access points for Radia managed services.

Recommendations

We make the following recommendations for using Client operations profiles.

- Use our Professional Services to help you implement this feature.
- Configure Client Operations Profiles only if you fully understand this process.
- Avoid single point of failure in all aspects, for servers of both types and for each role. Create redundancy where possible.
- Use base and null instances for unknown and new network addresses.

Implementing Client Operations Profiles

Use instances in the classes in the CLIENT domain to customize the profiles to meet your enterprise's needs. There are five major steps for implementation.

- 1. Identify Servers.
- 2. Create Server Access Profile instances.
- **3.** Set criteria for Server Access Profile instances.
- **4.** Set priorities for Server Access Profile instances.
- **5.** Enable Client Operations Profiles.

Each of these steps is detailed in the sections below. Before beginning this procedure, a discussion of Server Types and Roles is required.

Understanding Server Types and Roles

A Server Access Profile (SAP) is a generic way to define all possible data access points for a service. A SAP can be a Radia Configuration Server, Radia Proxy Server, or CD-ROM drive. Radia Client Operations Profiles allow you to identify and prioritize data access points without the need to use additional customized scripts.

Before beginning this process, you must have an understanding of server types and roles. These are reflected, respectively, in the TYPE and ROLE attributes of the SAP class. A server can either be identified as an RCS or DATA type. Only a Radia Configuration Server can be identified as type RCS. A Radia Configuration Server, Radia Proxy Server, or CD-ROM drive can be identified as DATA in the TYPE attribute. Use DATA type only for servers from which the client will download applications.

In addition, each Radia Configuration Server can have a role, or function, specified in the ROLE attribute of the SAP class. Possible roles are:

Client Operations Profiles (O)

Use this Radia Configuration Server to get the client computer's Client Operations Profile.

■ Service resolution (S)

Use this Radia Configuration Server to resolve the client computer's services.

Client self maintenance (M)

Use this Radia Configuration Server to perform Client Self Maintenance.

■ Reporting (R)

Use this Radia Configuration Server for storing reporting objects from the client computer. These objects are stored in the PROFILE file in the Radia Database.

■ Data download (D)

Use this Radia Configuration Server to download application data to the client computer.

■ All (A)

Use this Radia Configuration Server for any of the roles listed above.

A Radia Proxy Server or CD-ROM can only serve the role of Data download (D). A Radia Configuration Server can serve any of the above roles.

Important Note

When a client is ready to download files, the client will first use servers with TYPE=DATA in order of priority set in the LOCATION class. If a server with TYPE=DATA, has a ROLE of anything other than D, it will be skipped and not used for data download.

If the client is still unable to download all the needed files after processing all servers with TYPE=DATA, then the client will begin processing servers of TYPE=RCS in order of priority. In order to use a Radia Configuration Server for data download, two conditions must be met:

- The SETTINGS.RCSDATA attribute for the client computer must be set to Y.
- The SAP.ROLE for the Radia Configuration Server must be either D or A.

Step 1: Identify Radia Servers

Identify your Radia Servers, and determine the type and role for each. Types are defined in the TYPE attribute of the SAP class. Roles are defined in the ROLE attribute of the SAP class. Your Radia Server can be a Radia Configuration Server, Radia Proxy Server, or CD-ROM. Radia Servers with TYPE=DATA, must have a role of Data download (D). Radia Configuration Servers, set to TYPE=RCS, can serve many roles. You will need to decide which roles your Radia Configuration Servers can perform.

Note

Only a Radia Configuration Server can be designated as anything other than data download. For all other SAP instances, if you specify anything other than data download, the SAP will be ignored.

Step 2: Create Server Access Profile Instances (SAP)

Use Radia System Explorer to create one SAP instance for each Server Access Profile. Table $6.1 \sim Attributes$ of the SAP Class on page 208 describes the attributes in the SAP class. We provide you with samples for each type of Server Access Profile in the Radia Database. Figure $6.2 \sim Use$ Radia System Explorer to view SAP Samples on page 208 displays the SAP samples we provide.

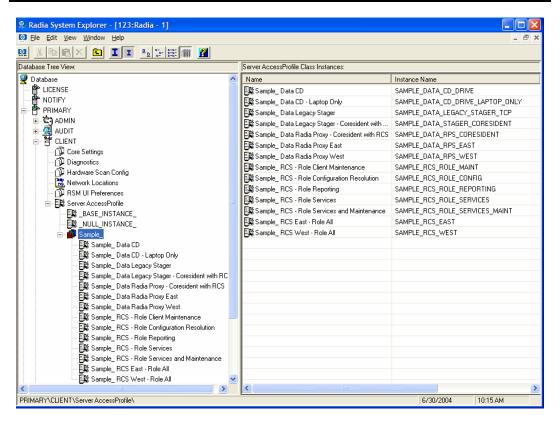


Figure 6.2 ~ Use Radia System Explorer to view SAP Samples.

Use Radia System Explorer to make a copy of the instance that most closely approximates the server type and role for which you need an SAP instance. After copying the instance, use *Table 6.1* ~ *Attributes of the SAP Class* below to configure the instance for your enterprise.

Note

Instances in the SAP class are used before the IP specified in the **radskman** command line.

Table 6.1 ~ Attributes of the SAP Class	
Attributes	Description
ZSTOP00n	Expression Resolution Method
	Use a ZSTOP expression to stop the process from completing if certain requirements are met. For example, you may want to prevent a laptop computer from using this SAP.
NAME	Friendly Name
	Friendly name of the SAP instance.

Table 6.1 ∼ Attributes of the SAP Class		
Attributes	Description	
TYPE	Type [RCS /DATA]	
	Specify the Type of Radia server. Set to RCS if using Radia Configuration Server. Set to Data for Radia Proxy Server or CD-ROM.	
	If the client computer is unable to reach any of its Server Access Profile, then the client will default to the last known Radia Configuration Server.	
URI	Universal Resource Identifier	
	Create the Universal Resource Identifier to specify the Radia Configuration Server, or Radia Proxy Server. See <i>Table 6.2 ~ URI Examples</i> on page 211 for examples.	
ROLE	RCS Role A,O,S,M,R,D	
	Specifies the role of the SAP. Specify as many values as are needed separated by a comma. A blank or null value defaults to ALL. Possible values are $A = all$, $O = Client$ Operations Profiles, $S = Service$ Resolution, $M = Client$ Self Maint, $R = Reporting$, $D = Data$ Download.	
	Default : The default value is A.	
	Note: Only a Radia Configuration Server can be designated as anything other than type D. For servers where TYPE=DATA, if you specify anything other than D, that SAP instance will be skipped.	
ENABLED	Enable SAP [Y/N]	
	Specify if this SAP is enabled (\mathbf{Y}) or disabled (\mathbf{N}) . If the variable is blank or non-existent, then this SAP is enabled.	
	Default : The default value is Y .	
TIMEOUT	Communications Timeout (0-3200)s	
	Specify the timeout in seconds. This will override client timeout (ZMASTER.ZTIMEO) if it contains a valid numeric value. If blank, then use existing variable value on client.	
PUSHBACK	Push Back (0-999 retries)	
	Set to 0 to skip a Radia Configuration Server if the Radia Configuration Server pushes back on the Client Connect. Set to 1 to 999 for number of retries if the Radia Configuration Server pushes back.	
	Default : The default setting is 0 .	
THROTYPE	Throttle [NONE/ADAPTIVE/RESERVED/]	
	Type of bandwidth throttling to use. Set to ADAPTIVE to yield to other services that are using the network. Set to RESERVED to allow for a specific reservation of the bandwidth. It is the maximum percentage of network bandwidth to use. Set to NONE for no bandwidth throttling, and use the maximum available bandwidth. This attribute applies to Windows only.	
	This will override client bandwidth throttling if it contains a valid value. If blank, then use existing variable value on the client computer.	
BANDWDTH	Bandwidth Percentage (1-99)	
	Specify the percentage of bandwidth to use between 1 and 99. If blank value or non-existent variable, then use all of the bandwidth. This attribute applies to Windows only. This will override client bandwidth setting if it contains a valid value. If blank, then use	
	existing variable value on client computer.	

Table 6.1 ~ Attributes of the SAP Class		
Attributes	Description	
STREAM	Enable Streaming [Y/N] Specify Y to use streaming. This will override the client setting in ZMASTER.ZNORSPNS. Default: The default value is N. Caution: Streaming is not suitable for all network environments. Consult your network administrator before setting this to Y.	
PROXY	Internet Proxy URI Do not modify. The internet proxy URI through which the client will connect to the SAP. Maintained by client.	
PRIORITY	Selection Priority	
(&(LOCATION.SAPPRI))	Do not modify. The SAP obtains its priority by looking at the priority specified in the Location class.	
PRODUCT	Product Filter	
	Specify which types of Radia Clients can use this SAP instance. Specify multiple clients separated by a comma. Below are suggested identifiers for each Radia Client:	
	Radia Application Manager: RAM	
	Radia Inventory Manager: RIM	
	Radia Software Manager: RSM	
	Radia OS Manager: ROMS	
	Radia Patch Manager: PATCH	
	On your radskman command line, specify which products to filter by using the product parameter.	
	For example, if this SAP should only be used by Radia Application Manager, then you may want to set this attribute to RAM. Then, set product to RAM on your radskman command line.	
	Default : Blank means that all products can use this SAP instance.	
FILTER	Filter Expression [Obj.Var = Value]	
	Use this attribute to filter the SAP based on any available object attribute. For example, if you only wanted to use this SAP for a specific service, specify APPINFO.ZOBJNAME=GS-CALC.	
	Note : The ZSERVICE object is not available during installation. Use the APPINFO object instead. Appinfo, located in the service's LIB directory, is a copy of the service's instance from the ASERVICE object.	

Note

If you want to override the use of the SAP object, add the RCSURI parameter to the **radskman** command line. RCSURI should be in the same format as the Universal Resource Identifier. For the syntax of this parameter, see *Table 6.2* \sim *URI Examples* on page 211.

Creating the Universal Resource Identifier

For each instance of the SAP class, you will need to identify a URI (Universal Resource Identifier) for the Server Access Profile (SAP). RFC 1630 proposes the following format:

<scheme>:<scheme specific format>

where the scheme is usually the network protocol such as HTTP or TCP. If the scheme-specific format has slashes, it indicates a hierarchical path. Universal Resource Locator (URL) is a form of URI where the scheme specific format is defined as:

//<user>:<password>@<host>:<port>/<url path>

Details on how to access the specified resource are defined in the URL path. The most prevalent form is: //<host>:<port>/<url path>. Examples for specifying the URI are show in *Table 6.2* ~ *URI Examples* below:

Table 6.2 ~ URI Examples	
SAP Type	URI and TYPE attributes are set to:
Radia Configuration Server over TCP/IP using default port of 3464	URI = tcp://novarcs:3464 TYPE = RCS
Radia Configuration Server over TCP/IP using port 7800	URI = tcp://novarcs:7800 TYPE = RCS
Radia Configuration Server using SSL on port 443	URI = tcps://novarcsssl:443 TYPE = RCS
Radia Proxy Server using HTTP	URI = http://novarps:3466 TYPE = DATA
CD-ROM	URI = file://&(ZCONFIG.ZHDWCDDR) /DATA/ TYPE = DATA

Step 3: Set Criteria for each SAP Instance

After creating your SAP instances, you must decide how you are going to segment your enterprise. You may want to assign an SAP to a client computer based on its subnet. If so, use Radia System Explorer to create one Location instance for each subnet. In the sample database, there are two locations, Sample_Location East and Sample_Location West.

The ZCONFIG object for a client computer includes an attribute called NETLOC. The ZCONFIG.NETLOC variable identifies the client computer's subnet using underscores instead of periods. You may want to name the Location instance based on possible subnets of your client computers so that you can easily connect a user to their appropriate LOCATION instance based on their subnet. For example, if you have a subnet of 10.10.10.1, create a LOCATION instance called 10_10_10_0. Step 5: Enable Client Operations Profiles on page 215 shows you how to connect the subscribers to the appropriate location class using the client computer's ZCONFIG.NETLOC variable.

Step 4: Set Priority for each SAP for each Location

Use instances in the LOCATION class to define the priorities of your Server Access Profile based on location criteria. Figure $6.3 \sim View\ the\ sample\ LOCATION\ instances$ on page 212 shows one of

the samples that we provide. The priority for a Server Access Profile is defined directly above the connection to that SAP instance in the SAPPRI attribute. Lower numbers have a higher priority. For example, SAP.SAMPLE_RCS_EAST has a priority of 10, and SAP.SAMPLE_DATA_RPS_EAST has a priority of 40.

Note

The SAPPRI can be any whole number from 01 to 99. The SAPs do not need to be listed in the LOCATION instance in their priority order.

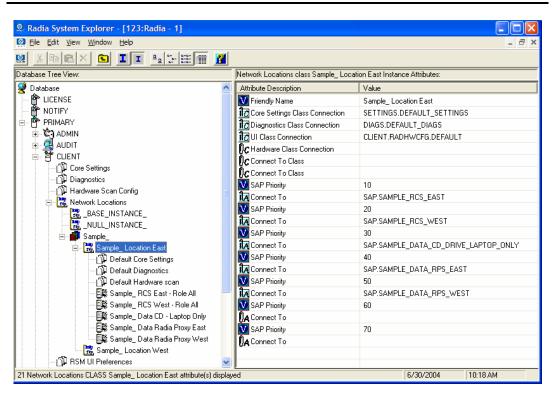


Figure 6.3 ~ View the sample LOCATION instances.

Table 6.3 ~ Attributes of the LOCATION Class describes the attributes of an instance in the LOCATION class. For example, if you want your SAMPLE_RCS_ WEST to be used before your SAMPLE_RCS_ EAST, increase its priority to 7. To do this, change the SAPPRI for SAMPLE_RCS_WEST to 7 as shown in Figure 6.4 ~ Increase the priority of SAMPLE_RCS_WEST on page 213.

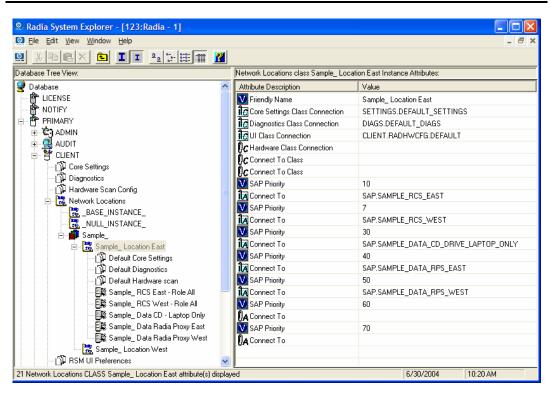


Figure 6.4 ~ Increase the priority of SAMPLE_RCS_WEST.

Table 6.3 ~ Attributes of the LOCATION Class	
Attribute	Description
COPLNAME	Friendly Name
	Type the friendly name of the instance.
ALWAYS	Core Settings Class Connection
	Specify an instance in the SETTINGS class.
	Default : The default connection is SETTINGS.DEFAULT_SETTINGS.
ALWAYS	Diagnostics Class Connection
	Specify an instance in the DIAGS class.
	Default : The default connection is DIAGS.DEFAULT_DIAGS.
ALWAYS	UI Class Connection
	Specify an instance in the RADUICFG class.
ALWAYS	Hardware Class Connection
	Specify an instance in the RADHWCFG class.

Table 6.3 ~ Attributes of the LOCATION Class		
Attribute	Description	
ALWAYS	Class Connection Specify an instance in any class to connect to this Location instance.	
SAPPRI	SAP Priority Specify the priority of the SAP instance referenced in the _ALWAYS_ class connection below this attribute. Default: The SAP referenced in the connection below this instance has a priority of 10 by default.	
ALWAYS	Connect to Specify an SAP instance for the priority entered into SAPPRI above this attribute. This SAP will default to a priority of 10.	
SAPPRI	SAP Priority Specify the priority of the SAP instance referenced in the _ALWAYS_ class connection below this attribute. Default: The SAP referenced in the connection below this instance has a priority of 20 by default.	
ALWAYS	Connect to Specify an SAP instance for the priority entered into SAPPRI above this attribute. This SAP will default to a priority of 20.	
SAPPRI	SAP Priority Specify the priority of the SAP instance referenced in the _ALWAYS_ class connection below this attribute. Default: The SAP referenced in the connection below this instance has a priority of 30 by default.	
ALWAYS	Connect to Specify an SAP instance for the priority entered into SAPPRI above this attribute. This SAP will default to a priority of 30.	
SAPPRI	SAP Priority Specify the priority of the SAP instance referenced in the _ALWAYS_ class connection below this attribute. Default: The SAP referenced in the connection below this instance has a priority of 40 by default.	
ALWAYS	Connect to Specify an SAP instance for the priority entered into SAPPRI above this attribute. This SAP will default to a priority of 40.	
SAPPRI	SAP Priority Specify the priority of the SAP instance referenced in the _ALWAYS_ class connection below this attribute. Default: The SAP referenced in the connection below this instance has a priority of 50 by default.	
ALWAYS	Connect to Specify an SAP instance for the priority entered into SAPPRI above this attribute. This SAP will default to a priority of 50.	
SAPPRI	SAP Priority Specify the priority of the SAP instance referenced in the _ALWAYS_ class connection below this attribute. Default: The SAP referenced in the connection below this instance has a priority of 60 by default.	

Table 6.3 ∼ Attributes of the LOCATION Class	
Attribute	Description
ALWAYS	Connect to
	Specify an SAP instance for the priority entered into SAPPRI above this attribute. This SAP will default to a priority of 60.
SAPPRI	SAP Priority
	Specify the priority of the SAP instance referenced in the _ALWAYS_ class connection below this attribute.
	Default : The SAP referenced in the connection below this instance has a priority of 70 by default.
ALWAYS	Connect to
	Specify an SAP instance for the priority entered into SAPPRI above this attribute. This SAP will default to a priority of 70.

Step 5: Enable Client Operations Profiles

There are two phases to this step. First, you will need to create a process on the Radia Configuration Server so that the objects associated with Client Operations Profiles are resolved. Second, you will need to enable the client computer to use Client Operations Profiles.

Enable on the Radia Configuration Server

To enable Client Operations Profiles, you must create a new instance called RADSETUP in the Radia Processes (PROCESS) class in the SYSTEM domain. After creating the instance, make a class connection to CLIENT.LOCATION.&(ZCONFIG.ZNETLOC). This will map the user to its appropriate Location instance based on the ZNETLOC attribute in the client computer's ZCONFIG object. The ZNETLOC attribute identifies the client computer's subnet using underscores instead of periods to separate the four octets. Instances of the LOCATION class must be defined to match each of the subnets in your environment to be able to dynamically assign Client Operations Profiles configuration settings based on locations within your network. *Figure 6.5* ~ *Create a SYSTEM.PROCESS.RADSETUP Instance* on page 216 shows an example.

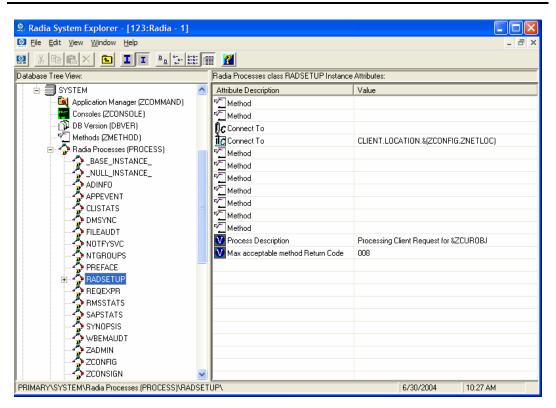


Figure 6.5 ~ Create a SYSTEM.PROCESS.RADSETUP Instance.

Enable on the Client

By default, Client Operations Profiles are disabled on client computers for backwards compatibility with older version of Radia. There are three ways to enable Client Operations Profiles on the client computer. Choose your method based on whether the Radia Client has already been installed, and the method that suits your needs best.

If you have not already installed the Radia Client,

■ You can customize the install.ini to add the COP variable to the RADSETUP object. To do this, add one line to the [objects] section in the install.ini. The figure below shows an example of the section with a new line. See [OBJECTS] Section of INSTALL.INI on page 40 for more details.

```
[Objects]
; Set Radia object attribute values
; A value of _NONE_ will set the attribute to blank
;
RADSETUP_COP=Y
; ZMASTER_ZDSTSOCK=
; ZMASTER_ZIPADDR=
; ZMASTER_ZNTFPORT=3465
```

Figure 6.6 ~ Add RADSETUP line to Objects section of Install.ini.

If you want to enable Client Operations Profiles on already existing Radia Clients:

■ You can use a rexx method, **initmeth.rex** to add and set the COP variable in the RADSETUP object. **Initmeth.rex** runs each time a "First Refresh Catalog" is called and can build the RADSETUP object with COP=Y to enable Client Operations Profiles. The figure below shows the lines to add to your **initmeth.rex**. Be sure to deploy the updated **initmeth.rex**.

```
/* Sample INITMETH.REX to Enable the COP */
call edmget('RADSETUP',0)
RADSETUP.COP = 'Y'
call edmset 'RADSETUP'
```

Figure 6.7 ~ Add these lines to initmeth.rex.

You can use the COP parameter of **radskman** to enable or disable Client Operations Profiles. To enable, add COP=Y to your list of parameters for **radskman**. This will only enable or disable Client Operations Profiles for this Client Connect. Use **initmeth.rex** as shown above to enable COP for all Client Connects or create a variable in CLIENT.SETTINGS called COP, and set the value to Y. Ultimately, both of these methods will create a COP attribute in the RADSETUP object with a value of Y. Alternatively, if you need to disable Client Operations Profiles after enabling it, run **radskman** with COP=N to disable for that Client Connect only.

Additional Classes in the CLIENT Domain

There are two additional classes in the CLIENT domain used for customizations and diagnosis. Define your own scripts to be used during the Client Connect with the Core Settings (SETTINGS) class. Set tracing levels and use other diagnostic tools by configuring the attributes in the Diagnostics (DIAGS) class

Core Settings (SETTINGS)

Use an instance in the SETTINGS class to define how to use your Server Access Profile, define scripts you want to use in pre-configuration processing, and set other global parameters.

Note

If similar attributes exist in both the SETTINGS and SAP classes, the attribute in the SAP class will be used.

Table 6.4 ~ Attributes of the SETTINGS Class		
Attributes	Description	
COPSNAME	Friendly Name Type the friendly name of the instance.	
SAPPING	Ping all SAP [Y/N] Set to Y if the client should ping all of the SAPs. If EQUISORT is set to S, then you must set SAPPING to Y. A result reflecting the speed of the connection will be returned and stored in the SPEED attribute in the SAPSTATS object Default: The default setting is N.	
PUSHBACK	Push Back (0-999 retries) Set to 0 to skip a Radia Configuration Server if the Radia Configuration Server pushes back on the Client Connect. Set to 1 to 999 for number of retries if the Radia Configuration Server pushes back. Default: The default setting is 0.	
EQUISORT	Secondary SAP Priority [R/S] If several SAP instances have the same priority, set this to R to randomly select which one to use. Set to S to use the SAP with faster network speed. SAPPING must be set to Y to use EQUISORT= S. Use R for workload balancing. Default: The default setting is R .	
USELSAP	Use Last SAP [N/Y] Set this Y to specify that the last SAP used in this Client Connect should be the SAP used for all remaining services to be resolved. Use of SAPs with type of DATA is at the service level. If set to N, then the client will go through the SAPs in priority for each service. During a Client Connect, if a service has to go to a lower priority SAP to complete the data download, decide if you want the remaining services to continue from this SAP (USELSAP=Y) or go back to the highest priority DATA SAP to search for files for the next service (USELSAP=N) and to continue through the SAP priorities. Default: The default setting is Y.	
RCSDATA	Download DATA from RCS [Y/N] After using all of the TYPE = DATA SAPS, if all the needed data has not been downloaded then specify Y to go to SAPs with TYPE = RCS. If you do not want the client computers to use Radia Configuration Servers, set RCSDATA to N. Default: The default setting is Y.	
ADINFO	Query Active Directory Info [Y/N] Specify Y if you want to collect the client computer's active directory information. The information is stored in the ADINFO object in the RADSETUP directory. The default location for the RADSETUP directory is <system drive="">:\Program Files\Novadigm\Lib\RADSETUP. This information will be sent to the Radia Configuration Server for all resolution processes. Default: The default setting is Y.</system>	

Table 6.4	Attributes of the SETTINGS Class
Attributes	Description
ZGRPINFO	Query NT User Group Info [Y/N] Specify Y if you want to collect the client computer's Windows NT user group information. This information will be reflected in the NTGROUPS object in the RADSETUP directory. The default location for the RADSETUP directory is <system drive="">:\Program Files\Novadigm\Lib\RADSETUP. This information will be sent to the Radia Configuration Server for all resolution processes. Default: The default setting is Y.</system>
LSCRIPT	Disable Connect on UI Reboot [Y/N]
	If you have set a service to perform an immediate reboot and you run radskman from a login script, set this to Y to run radskman from the login script.
	If you have set a service to perform an immediate reboot, and you want ${\bf radskman}$ to be restarted in the User context when a user logs, set this to ${\bf N}$.
	In other words, if your users are configured to connect to Radia Configuration Server when they log in, set this to N. If you want to do an immediate reboot with context=u, and you want the user to re-establish connection with the Radia Configuration Server, then set LSCRIPT=Y. For more information on reboot options, see the section Restarting the Client Computer.
	Default : The default setting is Y.
ALWAYSD	Always Download CFG Objects [Y/N] Set to Y to always download pre-configuration objects. This guarantees that your SAP or persistent objects are downloaded even if nothing has changed. If your SAP client object is corrupted for any reason, then it will be re-downloaded even if the desired state didn't change. In addition, if one of the variables is a substitution then you will download the object with the new values since a variable change by substitution doesn't change the desired state.
	Default : The default setting is Y.
ALWAYSS	Always Upload CFG Objects [Y/N] Set to Y to always upload all objects in the RADSETUP directory to the Radia Configuration Server. The default location for the RADSETUP directory is <system drive="">:\Program Files\Novadigm\Lib\RADSETUP. Set to N to prevent the objects from being sent. Default: The default setting is Y.</system>
EXBSETUP	Pre Config Resolution Script
	Specify a script to run before pre-configuration processing. This script must be in the client computer's IDMSYS directory. The default location is <system drive="">:\Program Files\Novadigm. Default: The default setting is PRESETUP.REX.</system>
EXASETUP	Post Config Resolution Script
	Specify a script to run after pre-configuration processing. This script must be in the client computer's IDMSYS directory. The default location is <system drive="">:\Program Files\Novadigm.</system>
CMETHOD	Post Catalog Script Specify a script that can run after catalog resolution, but before service processing.
EXBOUTBX	Pre Outbox Script
	Specify a script that can run after service processing, but before the objects in the outbox are flushed to the Radia Configuration Server.

Attributes	Description		
	_	- Covint	
EXBEXIT	this is where you The default locati Note : Client Oper	execute before radskman ends. If you are doing a customized reboot process, would specify it. This script must be in the client computer's IDMSYS directory. on is <system drive="">:\Program Files\Novadigm. rations Profiles must be enabled on the client for the EXBEXIT to be used. If Client are not enabled, the EXBEXIT will be ignored.</system>	
TIMEOUT	•	as Timeout (0-3200)s	
TIMEOUT	Specify the timeo timeout (ZMASTE	ut in seconds for the Server Access Profile (SAP). This will override the client ER.ZTIMEO) if it contains a valid numeric value. If the value is blank, then the existing timeout value on client.	
THROTYPE	Throttle [RESER	RVED/ADAPTIVE/NONE/]	
	network. Set to R percentage of net	th throttling to use. Set to ADAPTIVE to yield to other services that are using the EESERVED to allow for a specific reservation of the bandwidth. It is the maximum twork bandwidth to use. Set to NONE for no bandwidth throttling, and use the le bandwidth. NONE is the default. This attribute applies to Windows only.	
BANDWDTH	Bandwidth Perc	centage (1-99)	
	Specify the percentage of bandwidth to use between 1 and 99. If the value is blank or the variable does not exist, then all of the bandwidth will be used. This attribute applies to Windows only.		
RADTRAY	Radtray Comma	and Line Arguments	
	argument to enab	e arguments you want to use for the Radia System Tray. Specify Y for the first ble the Radia System Tray, and N to disable it. If set to Y , you can then specify separated from the Y with a comma. Possible parameters are:	
	/ C	Show the Radia System Tray in console mode when it starts	
	/NOCANCEL	Hide the Cancel button.	
	/NOPAUSE	Hide the Pause button.	
	/D	Add debug message to the log for troubleshooting.	
	Example: Y, /C /NOPAUSE enables the Radia System Tray in console mode and does not display the PAUSE button.		
USEDEFS	Use Default SAI	P [Y/N]	
	If a SAP cannot b Server set on the	e found for the needed ROLE, specify Y to default to the Radia Configuration command line.	
DEFROLE	Default SAP ROLE (A,O,S,M,R)		
	ROLE is set to A (the Radia Configuration Server specified on the command line. If not specified, the (All), and the Radia Configuration Server will be able to perform any ROLE. must be set to Y to use DEFROLE.	
RAD2XUI	Enable RADUI 2	2.x	
		the vintage Radia UI dialogs. Use this if you are not using Radia System Tray or if age to pop up on the screen in addition to the Radia System Tray.	

Table 6.4 ~ Attributes of the SETTINGS Class **Attributes** Description **RSTROPT Bandwidth Checkpoint Restart** Use this attribute to determine when a file is eligible for checkpoint restart based on calculated network bandwidth. This will apply to all files to be downloaded in this Client Connect. Specify eligibility in the format (Below Threshold limit, Network Threshold Value, Above Threshold). Suppose you set RSTROPT to 100KB, 86KB, 10MB. First the client calculates the network bandwidth. One of two scenarios will apply: If the network bandwidth is under 86KB, the file size is compared to 100KB. If the file size is over 100KB, checkpoint restart is enabled for that file. If the network bandwidth is over 86KB, the file size is compared to 10MB. If the file size is over 10MB, checkpoint restart is enabled for that file. **DISKFREE** Minimum Free Disk Space Threshold Specify a minimum of free disk space for Radia to maintain. If a service is over the limit, it will not be installed. REMUNINS Allow Remote Notify Uninstall [Y/N] Specify Y to stops notifies from remote machines from uninstalling a service. This does not stop applications from being un-installed as part of a policy change if a normal Client Connect is started from a remote notify. The remove notify string must contain the text req="Un-install." DETPROXY Internet Proxy detection [Y/N] Set to **N** to skip running Internet proxy detection at the beginning of the Client Connect. **ACTMAINT** Maintenance Activation [I/D/P] The Radia maintenance module, upgrdmaint, processes all maintenance activities. Upgrdmaint can be launched by radskman immediately after the maintenance is staged or on an independent **Note:** The mnt parameter of radskman must be set to Y for maintenance to be processed. Set ACTMAINT to I (Immediate) to download maintenance files and immediately activate them. Radia Software Manager subscribers will receive a dialog box showing just an OK button that RSM needs to be updated. Radia Software Manager will close, install maintenance, and then restart. Set to **D** to defer maintenance activation. Maintenance files are downloaded, but not activated. To activate maintenance, you can call radsksman req="Self Maintenance" or call upgrdmaint directly using a timer or other method. Set to P to prompt Radia Software Manager users. A dialog box will display stating that maintenance is available, but the subscriber will be given the option to cancel. The files are downloaded, but not activated. The subscriber will be prompted again at the next check for maintenance by the Radia Software Manager Interface. P is the same as I for Radia Application Manager users. Default: I **SENDRPT** Send Reporting Object [I/D] Set to D to defer sending all reporting objects to Radia Configuration Server at the end of Client Connect. Usually, the reporting objects for each service, such as APPEVENT, CLISTATS, and ZSVCSTAT, are sent to the Radia Configuration Server immediately (I) after they are created. This requires multiple disconnects and reconnects to the Radia Configuration Server. Default: I

Diagnostics (DIAGS)

Use this class to override default trace settings on the Radia Client computer. In addition, you can set parameters for running the **radstate** program. **Radstate** is a diagnostic module designed to give an overview of the current state of the Radia Client. The information in the **radstate** output is based on data retrieved from numerous Radia Client objects. For additional information on **radstate**, see the technical document "RADSTATE: Client Diagnostic Utility" on the HP OpenView web site.

Note

Instances of this class allow you to easily set tracing levels and set parameters for **radstate** for a particular user, machine, or group of users for troubleshooting purposes. These attributes were intentionally put into their own transient class for this purpose.

To do this, set the _ALWAYS_ Diagnostics Class Connection in the _BASE_INSTANCE_ of the LOCATION class to DIAGS.&(ZCONFIG.ZHDWCOMP). Then, create an instance in the DIAGS class with the computer name of the Radia Client computer that you want to set the tracing for. If the machine name does not exist in the DIAGS class, then the settings in the DEFAULT_DIAGS instance will be used.

Table 6.5 ~ Attributes of the DIAGS Class	
Attribute	Description
COPDNAME	Friendly Name
	Type the friendly name of the instance.
RADSTATE	Command String for radstate
	This will run radstate with the parameters specified in this attribute.
	The base instance of the DIAGS class is set to VO, which will run radstate in verbose mode, building the ZRSTATE and ZRSTATES objects. See the documentation on radstate for more information. If no parameters are specified, radstate will not run. Radstate must exist in the IDMSYS directory. You only need to specify the parameters for radstate , not the radstate executable. Refer to the document on radstate for additional information.
ZTRACE	Communication Tracing [Y/S/N]
	Specify N to turns off communication buffer tracing. Tracing is off by default.
	Specify $\bf S$ to provide summary communication buffer information to the client log. This includes number of records read and written and the type of records processed.
	Specify \mathbf{Y} to provide full communication buffer information to the client log. All data transmitted and received will be echoed to the client log file
	Caution: Setting ZTRACE = Y may generate very large logs and severely impact performance of the client. Do not set this unless instructed to do so by Technical Support.
ZTRACEL	Trace level (000/040/999)
	Specify tracing level. If blank, use existing value.
	Caution: Setting ZTRACEL to a higher number may generate very large logs and severely impact performance of the client. Do not set this unless instructed to do so by Technical Support.

Hardware Scan Options (RADHWCFG)

Use instances in the RADHWCFG class in the CLIENT domain to specify the type of hardware scans you want performed on the client device. Hardware scan information is reported in the ZCONFIG object. To implement the hardware scan options, connect an instance of the RADHWCFG class to an instance in the LOCATION class.

Note

Client Operations Profiles must be enabled to use the RADHWCFG class. For testing, you may want to create a RADHWCFG object on the client device with all the attributes in the RADHWCFG class. Then, change the attributes to Y or N to see the result in the ZCONFIG object.

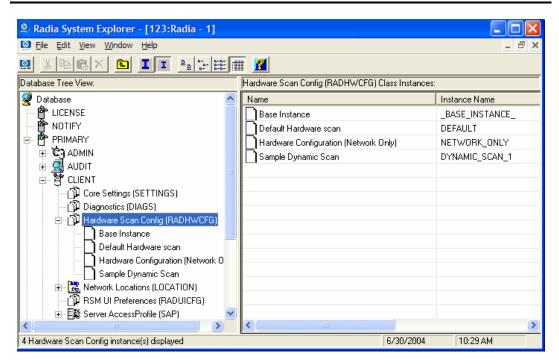


Figure 6.8 ~ View the sample instances in the RADHWCFG class.

We provide you with four sample instances in RADHWCFG.

■ Base Instance

Create copies of the base instance to create your own hardware scans.

■ Default Hardware Scan

This instance scans for the most commonly requested information.

■ Hardware Configuration (Network Only)

This instance scans for network information only.

■ Sample Dynamic Scan

This instance provides samples using the Dynamic Scan variables.

The table below details each of the possible hardware scans. Examples of the ZCONFIG attributes that may be returned are provided.

Note

Note that the attributes returned depend on what the hardware configuration is. For example, if the client device has only one printer connected, then only one ZHDWPA0n attribute will be reported in ZCONFIG.

Table 6.6 \sim Attributes in the RADHWCFG Class		
Attribute	Description	
NAME	Friendly Name	
	The friendly name of the instance.	
CPU	CPU [Y/N]	
	Specify Y to scan for CPU information.	
	ZCONFIG attributes: ZHDWBIOS, ZHDWCOMP, ZHDWCPU, ZHDWCPUN, ZHDWCPUS, ZHDWFPU, ZHDWXPAG, ZHWCPU01, ZHDFPU01	
OS	OS [Y/N]	
	Specify Y to scan for Operating System information.	
	ZCONFIG attributes: REBOOTD, REBOOTT, WTSSRVR, ZHDWLANG, ZHDWOS, ZHDWOSDB, ZHDWOSOG, ZHDWOSOW, ZHDWSVCP	
MEMORY	Memory [Y/N]	
	Specify Y to scan for memory information.	
	ZCONFIG attributes: ZHDWMEM, ZHDWMEMF	
HDLOCAL	Local Drives [Y/N]	
	Specify Y to scan for internal hard drives.	
	ZCONFIG attributes: ZHDWCDDR, ZHDWD00, ZHDW00C, ZHDWD00F, ZHDWD00S, ZHDW00T, ZHDWD01, ZHDW01C, ZHDWDF_A, ZHDWDLST, ZHDWDNUM	
HDREMOTE	Remote Drives [Y/N]	
	Specify Y to scan for external hard drives.	
	ZCONFIG attributes: ZHDW00, ZHDWD00C, ZHDWD00F, ZHDW00S, ZHDW00T, ZHDWDLST, ZHDWDNUM	
NETWORK	Network [Y/N]	
	Specify Y to scan for network information.	
	ZCONFIG attributes: GATEWY01, IPADDR01, LADAPT01, NETLOC01, SUBNET01, ZGATEWAY, ZHDWIPAD, ZHDWLANA, ZHDWNET1, ZHDWNNET, ZNETLOC, ZSUBNET	

Table 6.6 ~ Attributes in the RADHWCFG Class		
Attribute	Description	
PERIPHER	Peripherals [Y/N] Specify Y to scan for peripherals such as keyboard and mouse. ZCONFIG attributes: ZHDWKYBD, ZHDWMOUS, ZHDWPPAR, ZHDWPSER, ZHDWVIDO, ZHDWVRES	
PRINTER	Printers [Y/N] Specify Y to scan for printers. ZCONFIG attributes: ZHDWPA00, ZHDWPA01, ZHDWPRN	
HAL_VER	HAL Statistics [Y/N] Specify Y to scan for the HAL (Hardware Abstraction Layer) version. ZCONFIG attributes: HALCOMP, HALDATE, HALFNAME, HALFVER, HALINAME, HALLANG, HALPNAME, HALPVER, HALSIZE.	
APP_VER	Application Version [Y/N] Specify Y to scan for versions of MSI (ZHDWVMSI) and IE (ZHDWVIE).	
WMISCAN	Use WMI to collect data [Y/N] Specify Y to perform the scan using WMI (Windows Management Instrumentation).	
DSCAN00n	Dynamic Scan 00n Specify Y to use the dynamic scan variable. See <i>Dynamic Scanning</i> below.	

Dynamic Scanning

In addition to the built in scans, create your own scans using the Dynamic Scan (DSCAN00n) instances. There are three types of dynamic scan instances WMI, Registry and File. The format for a dynamic scan is: VariableName = Type(Parm1, Parm2, ...) where VariableName is the attribute in ZCONFIG where you want the information to be reported, Type is WMI, Registry or File, and Parmn is the query for the information. Three examples are provided below.

Example 1: WMI

A WMI scan would use the following format: VariableName = WMI(WQL Statement, Property, Default). To collect the Model of a client device using WMI, create a DSCAN000 variable similar to:

```
HWMODEL=WMI("Select * from Win32 ComputerSystem"; Model; NONE)
```

This scan would create the variable ZCONFIG.HWMODEL, and populate it with the client device's model.

Example 2: Registry

To scan a registry key to determine where Adobe 5.0 is installed, create a DSCAN001 variable similar to:

ADOBEPTH=REG(HKLM\SOFTWARE\Adobe\Acrobat_Reader\5.0\InstallPath)

The result will be reported in ZCONFIG.ADOBEPTH.

Note

When scanning for a "default" registry value, the path to the registry key must end with a backslash. For example, to read the default value of the Installer key type: ADOBEPTH=REG("HKLM\SOFTWARE\Adobe\Acrobat Reader\6.0\Installer\")

To read the Path value of the Installer key, type: ADOBEPTH=REG("HKLM\SOFTWARE\Adobe\Acrobat Reader\6.0\Installer\Path")

Example 3: File

Dynamic File scanning can return size (SIZE), date stamp (DATE), file version (FVER), product version (PVER), and time (TIME) stamp of a specified file. You may request any combination of these properties. To scan for the file C:\temp\test.exe, create a DSCAN002 similar to:

```
TEST####=FILE(c:\Temp\Test.exe;SIZE,DATE,FVER,PVER,TIME)
```

The #### will be replaced by the corresponding file property name. One attribute will be created in the ZCONFIG object for each file property for which you scanned. In this example, five variables will be created based on the information collected on the C:\temp\test.exe file, ZCONFIG.TESTSIZE, ZCONFIG.TESTDATE, ZCONFIG.TESTFVER, ZCONFIG.TESTPVER, and ZCONFIG.TESTTIME.

Setting User Interface Properties (RADUICFG)

Use the RADUICFG class to specify settings for the Radia Software Manager User Interface. You must be licensed for the Radia Software Manager client. To implement the hardware scan options, connect an instance of the RADUICFG class to an instance in the LOCATION class.

Note

You must be licensed for and install the Radia Software Manager to use this class.

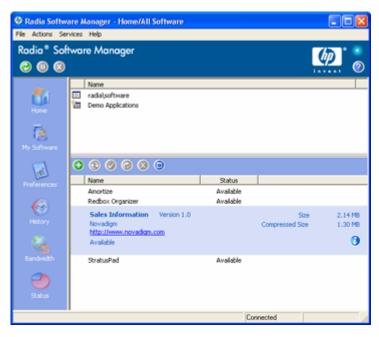


Figure 6.9 ~ View the Radia Software Manager User Interface.

Table 6.7 ∼ Attributes of the RADUICFG Class	
Attribute	Description
PNLOUTBR	Display Outbar [Y/N] Specify Y to display the Radia Bar. This is located on the left side of the panel and provides navigation throughout the interface.
BNHOME	Display Home Button [Y/N] Specify Y to display the Home button on the Radia Bar.
BNMYSOFT	Display My Software [Y/N] Specify Y to display the My Software button on the Radia Bar.
BNPREFER	Display Preferences [Y/N] Specify Y to display the Preferences button on the Radia Bar.
BNBNDWTH	Display Bandwidth [Y/N] Specify Y to display the Bandwidth button on the Radia Bar.
BNHISTRY	Display History [Y/N] Specify Y to display the History button on the Radia Bar.
BNSTATUS	Display Status [Y/N] Specify Y to display the Status button on the Radia Bar.

Table 6.7 ∼ Attributes of the RADUICFG Class		
Attribute	Description	
SHWMENUS	Show Menus [Y/N/U] Specify U to allow the user to control appearance of the menu bar. Specify Y or N to turn the Menu bar on or off, and not allow the user to control its appearance.	
SHWCATLG	Show Catalog [Y/N/U] Specify U to allow the user to control appearance of the list of catalogs. Specify Y or N to turn the catalog list on or off, and not allow the user to control its appearance.	
STRTCHNG	Startup param modifications [Y/N] Specify Y to allow the user to modify the startup parameters in General Options in Preferences. Specify N to not allow the user to modify the startup parameters.	
STRTFILE	Startup parameter filename Specify the filename for the startup parameters found in the General Options in Preferences.	
STRUPMSG	Warn if Startup file changes [Y/N] Specify Y to warn the user if the startup parameter file has changed.	
ASKOFFL	Prompt for offline mode [Y/N/U] Specify U to allow the user to control prompting for offline use of Radia Software Manager. Specify Y or N to turn the prompt on or off, and not allow the user to control the prompt.	
BWSTRTUP	Show BW Control on Startup [A/Y/N] Set to A to automatically display the bandwidth control when processing a service that has bandwidth settings. Set to Y to always display whether or not the service has bandwidth settings and N never to display.	
COLORSET	Colors [SYSTEM/DEFAULT/CUSTOM/USER] Select SYSTEM to use the operating system colors, DEFAULT to use the Radia default color scheme, CUSTOM to use COLORSEL, COLORBAK, COLORBTN and COLORWK. The user will not be able to change the colors if SYSTEM, DEFAULT, or CUSTOM is selected. Select USER to allow the user to control the colors.	
COLORSEL	Specify RGB or actual Color Select Specify color for selection areas. Check the Microsoft Web site for possible colors.	
COLORBAK	Specify RGB or actual Color Back Specify color for the interface's background. Check the Microsoft Web site for possible colors.	
COLORBTN	Specify RGB or actual Color Button Specify the button colors. Check the Microsoft Web site for possible colors.	
COLORWK	Specify RGB or actual Color WorkAr Specify the color for the work area. Check the Microsoft Web site for possible colors.	
STATSTRT	Status window on startup [Y/N] Set to Y to show the status window on start up.	
CUSTIMG	Custom Image File or RSM Banner Specify a custom image file or banner. Acceptable file types are JPG/JPEG, GIF, TIF, and BMP. The size limitations in pixels are approximately height of 60 and a width of 250. If no location is specified for the file, the default is IDMLIB (<system drive:="">\Program Files\Novadigm\Lib).</system>	

Attribute	Description
CUSTURL	Custom URL on RSM Banner
	Specify a URL that the client computer's default Internet browser will open to if the subscriber clicks on the CUSTIMG.
CUSTTEXT	Custom Hover Text on RSM Banner
	Specify the text to display when the client computer's mouse hovers over the CUSTOMIMAGE.
CUSTTTLE	Custom Title on RSM Banner
	Specify the text to display in the Radia Software Manager's title bar.
COLTYPE	Columns [Forced/Required] Set to Forced if you want only the columns specified in COLNAMES to appear. Set to Required if at least the columns specified in COLNAMES should appear. Name and Status are always displayed.
COLNAMES	Name of Columns (CSV format)
	Specify the columns you want displayed. Separate the columns with a comma.
EXPSITEM	Expand Active Service item [Y/N/U]
	Specify U to allow the user to control the expansion of the active Service List item. Specify Y or N to allow or not allow the user to expand the active item in the Service List.
EXPCITEM	Expand Active Catalog Item [Y/N/U]
	Specify U to allow the user to control the expansion of the active catalog item. Specify Y or N to allow or not allow the user to expand the active catalog item.
SHWGRID	Show Grid Lines [Y/N/U]
	Specify U to allow the user to control the display of grid lines. Specify Y or N to turn off or on the display of grid lines.
SHWADVOP	Show Advanced Options [Y/N/U]
	Specify U to allow the user to control the display of Advanced Options. Specify Y or N to turn off or on the display of Advanced Options such as Download Only, Reconfigure, and Undo buttons.
PROXYUSE	Use Proxy Server [Y/N/U]
	Specify U to allow the user to control the use of an internet proxy. Specify Y or N to turn the use of an internet proxy on or off, and not allow the user to control the use of an internet proxy.
PROXYDSC	Discover proxy address [Y/N/U]
	Specify U to allow the user to control internet proxy discovery. Specify Y or N proxy discovery on or off, and not allow the user to control its appearance.
PROXYADD	Proxy Server Address
	Specify the internet proxy server's address.
PROXYPRT	Proxy server Port
	Specify the internet proxy server's port.
BTNINST	Enable Install Button [Y/N]
	Specify Y to enable the Install button.
BTNUPDT	Enable Update Button [Y/N]
	Specify Y to enable the Update button.

Table 6.7 ∼	Attributes of the RADUICFG Class
Attribute	Description
BTNDWLD	Enable Download Button [Y/N]
	Specify Y to enable the Download button.
BTNRECFG	Enable Reconfigure Button [Y/N]
	Specify Y to enable the Reconfigure button.
BTNUNDO	Enable Undo Button [Y/N]
	Specify Y to enable the Undo button.
BTNVRFY	Enable Verify Button [Y/N]
	Specify Y to enable the Verify button.
BTNREPR	Enable Repair Button [Y/N]
	Specify Y to enable the Repair button.
BTNDEL	Enable Delete Button [Y/N]
	Specify Y to enable the Delete button.
BTNCANCL	Enable Cancel Button [Y/N]
	Specify Y to enable the Cancel button.
BTNPAUSE	Enable Pause Button [Y/N]
	Specify Y to enable the Pause button.
SHWCOLEX	Show Expand/Collapse Button [Y/N]
	Specify Y to show the Install button .
SHWINFO	Show/Hide Extended Info [Y/N]
	Specify Y to show the Extended Info button when a service item is expanded.
SHWSCHEV	Show/Hide Scheduled Event [Y/N]
	Specify Y to show the Scheduled Event button when a service item is expanded. This button looks like a clock.
TMNUTXT0 <i>n</i>	RadTray Menu Text <i>n</i>
	Create a custom menu item for the Radia System Tray. This menu will be available when you right click on the Radia System Tray icon. To create a separator bar, type SEPARATOR as the menu text.
TCMDTXT0 <i>n</i>	RadTray Menu Command <i>n</i>
	Create a custom menu item for the Radia System Tray. Specify a command to run when TMNUTXT n is clicked in the Radia System Tray. The command must be available from the IDMSYS directory.
NAME	Friendly Name
	Friendly name of the instance.

Client Operations Profile Example

This section provides a simple example of how to configure a Client Operations Profile. The driving force is to have your client computers connect with the most appropriate Radia

Configuration Server. Usually, you will want to assign your client computers to a Radia Configuration Server based on network address.

Scenario

Suppose you divide your enterprise into two regions, EAST and WEST. All client computers in the EAST region are in the 192.111.111.0 network, and all client computers in the WEST region are in the 193.111.111.0 network. In addition, suppose you have two Radia Configuration Servers, one called RCS_EAST as the primary Radia server for the EAST region, and one called Radia Configuration RCS_WEST as the primary Radia server for the WEST region.

To configure the sample scenario

1. Build two Server Access Profile (SAP) instances, one for RCS_EAST and one for RCS_WEST. Figure 6.10 ~ View Sample RCS East below shows a SAMPLE RCS EAST.

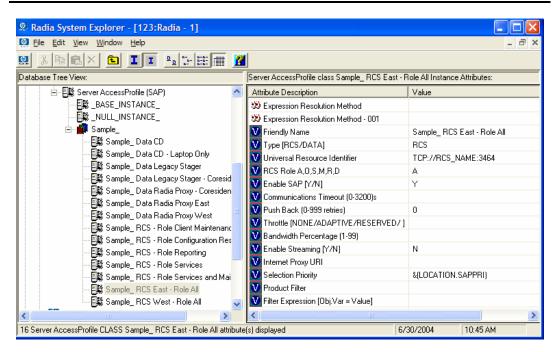


Figure 6.10 ~ View Sample RCS East.

In the Server Access Profile (SAP) class use the TYPE attribute to specify a server as type DATA or RCS. In this example, we will be configuring only Radia Configuration Servers. Therefore, all servers will have SAP.TYPE set to RCS.

For each Server Access Profile instance, you must also identify a role. Again, for simplicity, we will set SAP.ROLE to A for all. This means that the Radia Configuration Server can provide client operations profiles, service resolution, maintenance, data, and reporting.

At a minimum, you will need to specify the Universal Resource Identifier (URI) attribute. Customize other variables as needed.

2. Build two location instances, one for the EAST region, and one for the WEST region. Create a location instance called 192_111_111_0 with a friendly name of Sample_Location East, and a location instance called 193_111_111_0 with a friendly name of Sample_Location West. See the figure below for an example.

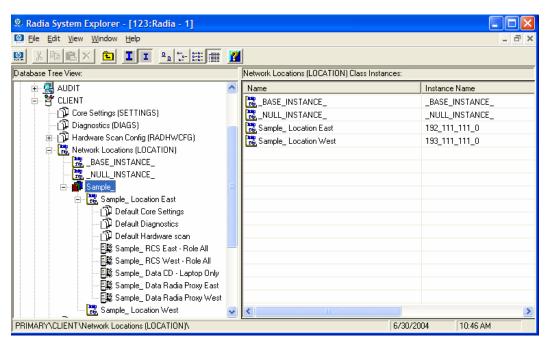


Figure 6.11 ~ Connect location instances.

- 3. Connect the LOCATION instance to the appropriate Server Access Profile (SAP) instance.
 - In the LOCATION.Sample_Location East instance, define a connection to the SAP.Sample_RCS EAST.
 - In the LOCATION.Sample_Location West instance, define a connection to the SAP.Sample RCS WEST.
- **4.** Now, consider what you want to happen in the following cases:
 - Suppose you are a client in the EAST Region and the RCS_EAST is unavailable. Your options are:

Abort

or

Go to RCS_WEST as a second choice.

- Suppose you are a client in the EAST region and the RCS_EAST is busy. In other words, the task limit defined in your Radia Configuration Server settings file has been reached. Your options are:
 - ♦ Continue to retry the RCS_EAST until a connection is available

\mathbf{Or}

• Go to RCS_WEST as a second choice.

Once you understand the concepts involved, and feel comfortable with this process, you can begin to add other components to the Client Operations Profile. After you finish with TYPE=RCS, configure your servers with TYPE=DATA. In addition, you can identify particular servers of TYPE=RCS to use different ROLES.

Summary

- Use Client Operations Profiles to provide redundancy in your environment.
- Select which servers will perform which roles.
- You can assign client computers to specific servers based on network location or any other criteria.
- You must enable Client Operations Profiles in the Radia Database and on the client computer.

Preparing Services

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Know how to install services with machine and user components and under the system account.
- Know how to restart the client computer.
- Be aware of service options.

This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Software Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, it is recommended that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Software Manager. This chapter covers preparing services.

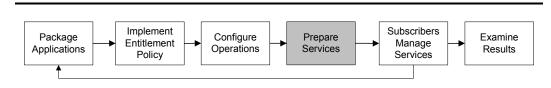


Figure 7.1 ~ Tasks completed in this guide.

Configuring Applications in the Machine/User Context

Your enterprise may require that applications are configured to accommodate multiple users or that one computer always have the same applications available without regard to the current user. A service may be considered multi-context if it has components to be installed in the machine context and in the user context.

Note

This feature is applicable to Radia Application Manager clients only.

In order to complete the installation of a multi-context service, the client computer will need to connect to the Radia Configuration Server twice; once to install the machine components, and once to install the user components. The machine components are installed first. If the machine portion does not complete successfully, installation of the user component will not take place. The machine portion can be invoked through notify or timers. The user portion should be embedded in a logon script, desktop shortcut, or batch file that is local to the user.

Complete the following steps to configure your service for machine or user installations:

- **1.** Use Radia Packager to specify whether a package component is to be installed in the User or Machine context, or use Radia System Explorer to specify a component's context.
- **2.** Use Radia System Explorer to configure your service to deploy in either the system or user context.
- **3.** Use Radia System Explorer to set the deployment methods for the service.

Setting the Context of Components (ZCONTEXT)

Use the Radia Packager to select machine and user components separately. Set the context of a component either using the Radia Packager during the packaging process, or using the Radia System Explorer after the packaging process.

Note

To take advantage of the Machine/User context, previously packaged applications must be repackaged.

To set the context of a component in Radia Packager

- **1.** Right-click the files or directories and select **Set Properties**. The **Instance Properties** dialog box opens.
- **2.** In the **Client Management** tab, select the appropriate context for the component as shown in Figure 7.1 on page 238 and described in *Table 7.1* ~ *Component Context (ZCONTEXT) Options* on page 240.

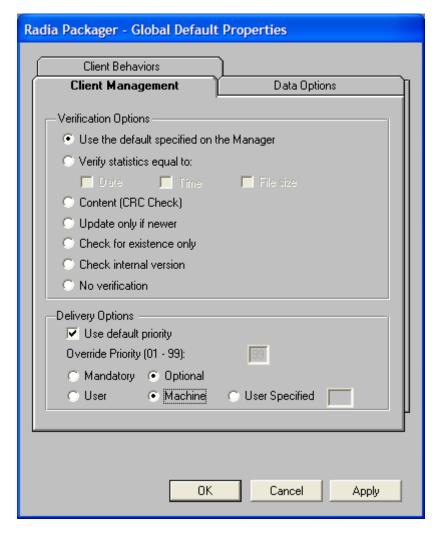


Figure 7.1 ~ Instance Properties - Client Management tab.

If you have already completed the packaging process, use the Radia System Explorer to set the ZCONTEXT attribute in the component's instance.

To set the context in Radia System Explorer

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer.

The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** text boxes.

- If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK.
 The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click **SOFTWARE**.
- **5.** Double-click **Application Packages (PACKAGE)**.

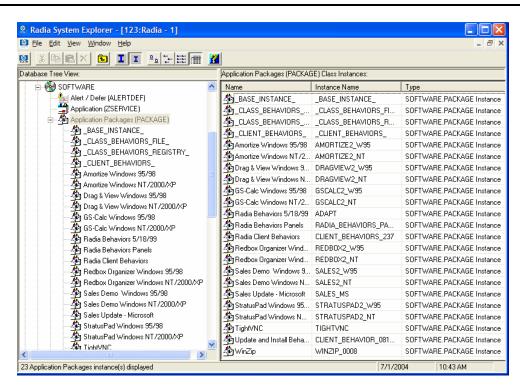


Figure 7.2 ~ Radia System Explorer with Application Packages selected.

6. Double-click the component's class.

- **7.** Double-click the component.
- **8.** Double-click **ZCONTEXT**.

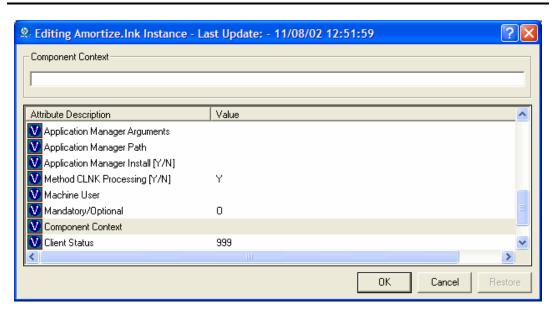


Figure 7.3 ~ Editing the ZCONTEXT attribute.

9. Type the appropriate value based on *Table 7.1 ~ Component Context (ZCONTEXT) Options* below.

Table 7.1 ∼ Component Context (ZCONTEXT) Options	
Setting	Explanation
blank	Leave ZCONTEXT blank if the component is independent of context. This component will be installed during both machine and user connects.
U	Type U if you want to indicate that this component will be deployed only to the subscriber logged on when the application is initially deployed.
М	Type M to indicate that the file should be deployed to all users of the computer.
User Specified	This option is for future use.

- **10.** Click **OK** to complete the changes.
- **11.** Click **Yes** to confirm the changes and return to the Radia System Explorer.

Note

As a rule, the component will be processed if its ZCONTEXT attribute matches the value of the context parameter in the radskman command line or if the component's ZCONTEXT attribute is blank.

Now that you have set the component's context, you must specify that the ZSERVICE instance for the application has both machine and user components.

Setting the Service Mode (ZSVCMODE)

The ZSVCMODE attribute in the ZSERVICE class is used to determine if the machine/user context is relevant to the package's deployment. If you need to create the ZSVCMODE attribute, add it to the class template for the ZSERVICE class. Create it as a variable of length 3. Accept the other default properties. The possible values are **M**, **U**, **MU**, **blank**, and **EMU**.

Caution

We recommend that you back up the Radia Database prior to making class template changes.

Table 7.2 ∼ Values for ZSVCMODE in the ZSERVICE Class	
Value	Explanation
Blank	Use this when you want the components to install whether the client is logged on in the machine or user context. The application will only be installed using the available context.
EMU	Enhanced Machine/User service: If the Client Connect is being made in the user context, but the machine side of the application has not yet been installed, this will force the machine connect. After the machine connect completes successfully, the user connect is initiated to install the user components. Use this for optional applications that the user controls through the Radia Software Manager.

Value	Explanation
EMU:AD=N	Enhanced Machine/User service:
	If the Client Connect is being made in the user context, but the machine side of the application has not yet been installed, this will force the machine connect. After the machine connect completes, the user connect is initiated to install the user components. Use this for optional applications on a shared computer that the user controls through the
	Radia Software Manager. The addition of AD=N prevents a user from being able to remove the machine components of the application. Other users of the client computer may still need the machine components of the application. The possible application events are:
	AI = application install
	AD = application delete
	AU = application update
	AR = application repair
	VA = version activation
	VD = version deactivation
	The default for each event is Y. Separate multiple events with a comma.
М	Machine service only
	Set ZSVCMODE to M if the service has only machine components. This service will be ignored if context is set to u on the radskman command line.
MU	Machine/User service
	Set ZSVCMODE to MU if the service has both machine and user components. The user connect will verify that the machine components have been installed before installing the user components. The user components will not be installed if the machine components are not present.

To set ZSVCMODE in the ZSERVICE

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer.

The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** text boxes.

- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK.
- 3. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 4. Double-click PRIMARY.

- 5. Double-click SOFTWARE.
- **6.** Double-click **Application (ZSERVICE)**.
- **7.** Double-click the appropriate service.
- **8.** Double-click **ZSVCMODE** in the list view.
- **9.** Type the appropriate values based on the values show in Table 7.2 on page 241.
- **10.** Click **OK** to complete the changes.
- **11.** Click **Yes** to confirm the changes and return to the Radia System Explorer.

Enhanced Machine User Services for Radia Software Manager

When an application has machine and user components, the Radia Software Manager client needs elevated privileges on the client device to install machine components properly, and the user components need a user logged on to access the user's settings. A machine component might be a file or registry key while a user component might be a desktop shortcut. If context is set to U the subscriber will not be able to install the machine side of the application, and the user connect will fail. By setting ZSVCMODE to EMU, when the subscriber selects the application to install, the client will check to see if the machine components are already installed. If they are not, Radia Software Manager will install the machine components for that service only, and, then, install the user components. In other words, two separate Client Connects will run, one in machine context and one in the user context. Set the CONTEXT tag to U in the args.xml file to enforce EMU behaviors.

Note

ZSVCMODE must be changed to 3 bytes and EMU must be one of the choices.

If ZSERVICE.ZSVCMODE is set to EMU, when the Radia Software Manager client encounters a service that is marked as EMU it first checks to see if the machine catalog exists, and if the requested service exists in the machine catalog:

- If the service exists, and is marked installed in the machine catalog, the service is installed for the user.
- If the service is not installed on the machine side, but the catalogs are synchronized, then the client will first install the machine side of the service and then install the user piece of the service.
- If the machine catalog is missing (because a machine connect never ran), then the client gets the machine catalog, and installs the service on the machine side. Then, if the service was successfully installed on the machine side, the user side of the service will be installed.

Deploying a Machine/User Service

The client will need to connect to the Radia Configuration Server twice to complete the installation of services that are marked with ZSVCMODE set to MU. The first connect will be in the machine context. In the **radskman** command line, add a parameter of context=M. This will set the startdir=SYSTEM by default. Do this by using either a Timer or a Notify command.

The second connection will install the user components. Do this in either a logon script, batch file, or desktop icon since the user needs to be logged on. Use the **radskman** command line with the context=U parameter added. If ZSVCMODE is MU, the user components will *only* be installed if the machine connect has finished successfully.

Installing Services with the System Account (ZSYSACCT)

For computers running Windows NT, Windows 2000 or Windows XP, you can specify whether to install the service under the system account or the user's account. To do this, modify the ZSYSACCT attribute in the Application (ZSERVICE) instance. This attribute controls whether to use the system account for installation on a per service basis.

Table 7.3 ∼ ZSERVICE Attribute: ZSYSACCT			
Attribute	Description		
ZSYSACCT	Set to Y to install the application under the system rights. The type of connect is ignored. Set to N or blank to install the application under the user who is currently logged on. The type of connect is ignored. Set to M to install the application under the System Account if the current connect is in the machine context (context=m). Set to U to install the application under the System Account if the current connect is in the user context (context=u). Default: N		

To edit the ZSYSACCT attribute in the Application instance

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer.

The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** text boxes.

- If necessary, enter a User ID and Password, and then click OK.
 The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click **SOFTWARE**.
- 5. Double-click Application (ZSERVICE).
- **6.** Double-click the appropriate application instance, such as **Amortize**.
- **7.** The attributes appear in the list view.

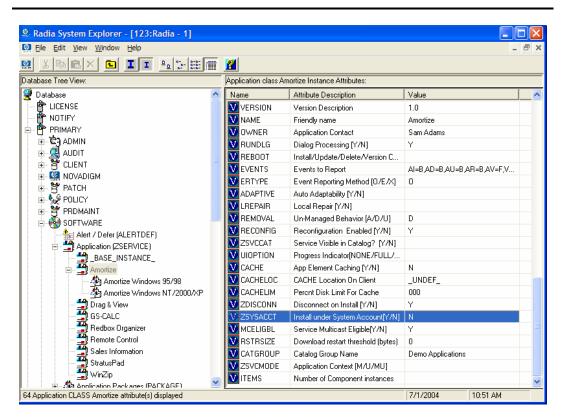


Figure 7.4 ~ Amortize instances, ZSYSACCT attribute.

8. Double-click **ZSYSACCT**.

The **Editing Instance** dialog box opens.

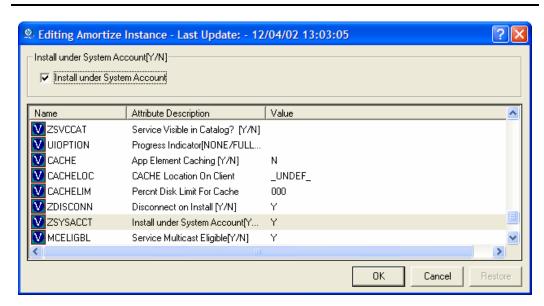


Figure 7.5 ~ Edit Instance dialog box with ZSYSACCT attribute selected.

- **9.** Select **Install under System Account** to use System rights, or clear the check box to install under the rights of the user who is logged on.
- **10.** Click **OK** to close the **Editing Instance** dialog box.
- **11.** Click **Yes** to confirm your changes.

Local Catalog Processing

Local catalog processing reduces the network bandwidth and the number of connects required to the Radia Configuration Server to manage applications. Use a Timer or a Notify command to make the machine connect with context = m on the **radskman** command line.

Note

The ZSVCMODE attribute of the application must be M or MU to use this feature.

If you have only one user for a computer or multiple users on one computer with the same entitlements, local catalog processing allows you to make one connection to the Radia Configuration Server for both the machine and user components of a service. During the machine connect, the required configuration information will be downloaded to the client computer, machine and user components of the services will be downloaded in a compressed format, and the machine components will be installed. For the user connect, set cat = m, local = y, and context = u on the **radskman** command line. When the user connect is made, the user's services will be resolved based on the machine's service list, and the already downloaded resources will be added, modified, or deleted as needed.

If a client computer has two or more users with distinct entitlements, then you will need to create policies for each machine so that all components for all of the services for all users of that client computer will be downloaded. Contact Professional Services for implementation.

Restarting the Client Computer

You may need to restart a client computer based on an application event. To do this, specify a reboot type and reboot modifiers in the ZSERVICE.REBOOT attribute. The modifiers allow you to:

- set the type of warning message
- handle a reboot with either a machine or user connect
- and cause an immediate restart after the application event.

Caution

If the hreboot parameter is missing from the **radksman** command line, the parameter defaults to \mathbf{Y} to handle service reboot requests. If you set hreboot to \mathbf{p} , the client computer will *power down*, regardless of whether or not there is a service requiring a reboot.

First, specify the application event that needs the reboot. *Table 7.4* ~ *Reboot Events and Codes* lists the codes for all possible application events. Set the application event code to a reboot type and any reboot modifier that you need to use. The sections below describe each type of reboot and all reboot modifiers.

If you need an application to immediately perform a hard reboot with no warning messages on application installation and repair, set the ZSERVICE.REBOOT variable to AI=HQI, AR=HQI.

Note

The parameters for the reboot attribute are not case-sensitive.

Table 7.4 ∼ Reboot Events and Codes				
Application Events	Code	Description		
Install	AI	Use AI to specify a reboot behavior for application installations. The default is no reboot.		
Deinstall	AD	Use AD to specify a reboot behavior for application removals. The default is no reboot.		
Locked File	AL	Use AL to specify a reboot behavior when a locked file is encountered. The default behavior when a locked file is encountered is to perform a Hard reboot with just an OK button (HY).		
Update	AU	Use AU to specify a reboot behavior for application updates. The default is no reboot.		
Repair	AR	Use AR to specify a reboot behavior for application repairs. The default is no reboot.		
Version Activation	VA	Use AI to specify a reboot behavior for application version activations. The default is no reboot.		

Reboot Types

After deciding which application events need a computer reboot, you will need to choose the type of reboot. Radia sends a message to the operating system that the computer needs to reboot. There are three types of reboot.

Hard Reboot (H)

All applications are shut down regardless of whether there are open, unsaved files or not. The subscriber will not be prompted to save open, modified files.

■ Soft Reboot (S)

Users are prompted to save their data if applications have open, unsaved files. If applications have unsaved data, the reboot will wait for the user to respond to the application's request for the user to save his data.

■ No Reboot (N) (default reboot type)

The computer will not restart after completing the specified application event. This is the default reboot type for all application events except a Locked File Event (AL). If you specify AL=N, then the client computer will not perform a hard reboot with an **OK** and **Cancel** button when a locked file is encountered. If no restart type is specified for an application event, no restart will occur.

Reboot Modifier: Type of Warning Message

You can specify the type of warning message you want to send to the subscriber before the restart occurs. If you specify a type of reboot, but do not specify a type of warning message, the default warning message for that type will be displayed. There are three types of warning messages.

Warning messages are displayed automatically for the Radia Software Manager and for Radia Application Manager used with the Radia System Tray. If you do not want to show a warning message, specify ask=N in a **radskman** command line.

■ Quiet (Q)

No reboot panel will be displayed.

OK Button (A)

A warning message will display with an **OK** button only. Clicking the **OK** button will initiate the reboot. The user will not be able to cancel the restart.

■ OK and Cancel Button (Y)

Clicking the **OK** button will initiate reboot. If the subscriber clicks **Cancel**, the reboot will be aborted.

Note

You can specify a timeout value for the Warning Message box by adding the RTIMEOUT value to the **radskman** command line. Set RTIMEOUT to the number of seconds you want the Radia Client to wait before continuing with the reboot process.

Reboot Modifier: Machine and User Options

The Radia Client can connect as a machine or as a user by specifying the context parameter on the **radskman** command line. Use the Machine/User reboot modifier to specify if the reboot should complete based on the type of connect.

■ Reboot on Machine connect (blank)

When a machine/user reboot modifier is not supplied, the default behavior will be to reboot only on a machine connect where context=m in **radskman**, or if the context parameter is not specified. This default behavior should satisfy the majority of reboot requirements.

■ Reboot on User connect only (U)

The reboot will be honored on a user connect only where context=u in **radskman** or if the context parameter is not specified. The reboot will NOT occur where context=m in **radskman**.

■ Reboot on both Machine and User connect (MU)

Reboot will only occur when both the machine and user components of the application are installed.

Reboot Modifier: Immediate Restart

You can modify each type of reboot by adding \mathbf{I} for $\mathbf{Immediate}$. Use $\mathbf{Immediate}$ when you want the computer to restart immediately after resolving the current service. Radia will resolve the rest of the subscriber's services after the computer restarts. If you specify \mathbf{I} , but do not specify \mathbf{H} or \mathbf{S} as the type of reboot, a hard reboot will be performed.

Specifying Multiple Reboot Events

If you have two services that require a reboot event on the same Client Connect, the most restrictive reboot type and reboot panel will be used. The least restrictive reboot type is No Reboot (N), followed by Soft Reboot (S), and the most restrictive is Hard Reboot (H). The least restrictive reboot warning message supplies both an **OK** and **Cancel** button (Y), followed by an **OK** button only (A), and the most restrictive is completely quiet (Q).

Suppose a subscriber is assigned an application that needs a soft reboot with just an **OK** button on installation, AI=SA. The subscriber is also assigned a second application that needs a hard reboot that displays both an **OK** and **Cancel** button, AI=HY. After all of the subscriber's application events are completed, a Hard Reboot (H) with only an **OK** button displayed (A) will be performed.

Application (ZSERVICE) Attributes

This section describes the attributes that you will see if you open an Application (ZSERVICE) instance in the Radia System Explorer. Many of the values for these attributes are set when using the Radia Administrator Workstation, such as the Radia Packager or the New Application Wizard in the Radia System Explorer. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to modify the values of these attributes in the SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE class.

You may notice that some attributes do not have values, or their values are not displayed in the Radia System Explorer. The Radia Client uses these attributes. For example, an attribute such as INSTDATE is used to record the date the service was installed on the client computer. The value for this attribute is stored in the PROFILE file for the client computer in the Radia Database.

Table 7.5 ∼ Modifiable SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Attributes				
Attribute	Description			
ZSTOPnnn	Expression Resolution Method Stops resolution if the expression evaluates to TRUE. Example: WORDPOS(EDMGETV(ZMASTER,ZOS),'WINXP WIN2K NT')=0 This example expression will stop resolution on the instance if the client computer's operating system if the operating system is <i>not</i> Windows XP, Windows 2000, or Windows NT. In other words, the application will not be installed unless the client computer is running Windows XP, Windows 2000, or Windows NT.			
ZSVCNAME	Service Name/Description			
	Name of the service used for display in the Radia Software Manager user interface. Value is set initially in the Short Description field in the New Application Wizard.			
ZSVCTTYP	Application Target Type [A/S] Indicates which Radia Client this application was packaged for, Radia Application Manager or Radia Software Manager. Value is set initially in the New Application Wizard. Possible values are A for Radia Application Manager and S for Radia Software Manager.			
ZSVCMO	Mandatory or Optional Service [M/O]			
	Designates a service as mandatory or optional. This value is set initially based on the setting for the application target type (ZSVCTTYP) in the New Application Wizard. Usually, when using the Radia Application Manager, services are marked as mandatory, \mathbf{M} . When using the Radia Software Manager, services are usually marked as optional, \mathbf{O} .			
	If you are using Radia Application Manager and Radia Software Manager, you could also specify mandatory and then optional, MO , or optional then mandatory, OM . The first character indicates how the application should be handled before installation. The second character indicates how the application should be handled after installation. For example, suppose you want a Radia Software Manager subscriber to have the option of installing the application, but, once installed, want the maintenance or removal of the application to be mandatory, set ZSVCMO to be OM .			
	Note : If you may need to edit the ZSERVICE class template, to allow you to set ZSVCMO to OM. See the Radia System Explorer Guide for more information on editing a class template. To process mandatory applications using Radia Software Manager, add "enterprisemanagement=auto" to the args.xml file.			
ZSVCPRI	Service Create Ordering [01-99]			
	Set the priority level for the service. Services are created based their priority. The lower the number the higher the service's priority. A service with ZSVCPRI set to 01 would have the highest priority while a service set to 99 would have the lowest priority.			
ALWAYS	Contains			
	Any method that you specify for this attribute is unconditionally executed when this instance is resolved.			
	Example : A valid method name such as ZSYSTEM.ZMETHOD.PUTHIST_ZERROR.			
ZCREATE	Service Installation Method			
	Method that runs when the service is installed. For example, a command to start a service that was stopped to install files.			
ZINIT	Service Initialization Method			
	Method that runs when the service is initialized. For example, a command to stop a service before installing files that the service might lock.			

Table 7.5 ~ Modifiable SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Attributes				
Attribute	Description			
ZDELETE	Service Delete Method			
	Method to run when the service is deleted.			
ZUPDATE	Service Update Method Method to run when the service is updated.			
ZVERIFY	Service Verify Method			
ZVLKIFI	Method to run when the service is verified.			
ZREPAIR	Service Repair Method			
	Method to run when the service is repaired.			
PUBDATE	Published Date of Service			
	Reserved for future use.			
UPDDDATE	Upgrade Date (Programmatic)			
	Reserved for future use.			
AUTHOR	Author Name			
	Name of the author of the service that appears in the extended information area in the Radia Software Manager user interface. Value is set initially in the Author field in the New Application Wizard.			
DESCRIPT	Application Description			
	Description of the service that appears in the properties for the service in the Service List. Value is set initially in the Long Description field in the New Application Wizard.			
VENDOR	Vendor Name			
	Name of the vendor of the service that appears in the Radia Software Manager user interface. Value is set initially in the Vendor field in the New Application Wizard.			
URL	WEB URL Name			
	Address of a Web page where the subscriber can find additional information about the service. This appears in the properties for the service in the Radia Software Manager user interface. Value is set initially in the Web URL field in the New Application Wizard			
CATGROUP	Catalog Group Name			
	Use CATGROUP to group a set of applications into a group. You can display applications based on their group in the Radia Software Manager user interface.			
PRICE	Price			
	Type in the price of an application to be displayed to subscribers in the extended information area in the Radia Software Manager user interface.			
SCHEDOK	Update Schedule Locally [Y/N]			
	For Radia Software Manager only. Specify Y to allow the subscriber to change the update schedule locally. Specify N to maintain control on the Radia Configuration Server.			
VERSION	Version Description			
	Version of the software. This appears in the properties for the service in Radia Software Manager user interface. The value is set initially in the Version field in the New Application Wizard.			

Table 7.5 ~ Modifiable SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Attributes		
Attribute	Description	
NAME	Friendly Name This name appears in the properties for the service in the Radia Software Manager user interface. The value is set initially in the Short Description field in the New Application Wizard.	
OWNER	Application Contact Reserved for future use.	
RUNDLG	Dialog Processing [Y/N] Specifies whether to enable processing of instances in the DIALOG class during the installation of the service. Specify Y for Yes and N = No. Default: N	
REBOOT	Install/Update/Delete/Version Chang Used to restart the client computer based on application event. Specify your action by equating an application event to a reboot type, panel, or connect. Event to restart on: AI = Install AD = Deinstall AU = Update AR = Repair AV = Verify Type of reboot: S = Soft Boot (Default of type Y panel.) H = Hard Boot (Default of type A panel.) N = None Type of panel: Q = No panel. A = OK button only. Y = OK and Cancel button. Type of connect: None specified: Reboot on Machine connect (context = m). U = reboot on user connect only (context = u). MU = reboot when both machine and user parts of the service have been installed. Example: AI=S performs a soft boot on application installation	

Attribute	Description	
EVENTS	Events to Report Indicates which events to report on. Specify your event by equating an application event to an event type. AI: Application Install AD: Application Deinstall AU: Application Update AR: Application Repair AV: Application Verify VA: Version Activation VD: Version Deactivation What to report on: S: Success F: Failure B: Both Success and Failure N: None	
ERTYPE	Default: AI=B,AD=B,AU=F,AR=N,VA=F,VD=F Event Reporting Method [O/E/X] Set this attribute to send an APPEVENT object. Currently, this supports object (O) format only. Default: O	
ADAPTIVE	Default: O Auto Adaptability [Y/N] Indicates whether the installed package is dependent on client settings that must be monitored periodically, such as plug and play devices. If the settings change, the client must reconnect to the Radia Configuration Server to get new or different components. Specify Y for Yes and N for No.	
LREPAIR	Local Repair [Y/N] Enables local repair of broken applications. If an application is broken because of missing files, the files (stored locally) can be used to repair the application. Specify Y for Yes and N for No. Default: N	
REMOVAL	Un-Managed Behavior [A/D/U] Controls how the application is managed when a service is removed. Set REMOVAL to A (Abandon) to delete the service's objects on the client, but leave the application components. The service will no longer be managed by Radia. Set REMOVAL to D (Delete) to delete the service's objects and components. The service will still be managed by Radia. Set REMOVAL to U (Unmanage) to stop management of the service by Radia. Neither the objects nor the components are deleted. This applies only to optional applications (ZVSCMO set to O) that are removed based on entitlement policy. If a subscriber removes an optional application, the service's objects are always removed no matter what REMOVAL is set to. Default: D	

Table 7.5	~ Modifiable SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Attributes	
Attribute	Description	
RECONFIG	Reconfiguration Enabled [Y/N] Indicates whether an application can be relocated after it has been installed. Specify Y for Yes and N for No. For example, this allows you to move an application that was installed on the C drive to the D drive without removing and re-installing the application.	
ZSVCCAT	Service Visible in Catalog [Y/N] Specifies whether the service is visible in the Radia Software Manager Catalog. For optional applications, the default is Y. For mandatory applications, the default is N. Specify Y for Yes and N for No if you want to override these defaults.	
UIOPTION	Progress Indicator [NONE/FULL/INFO] Controls whether the service status window appears. Possible values are: NONE = No interface appears. FULL = Interface appears and Cancel button is available. INFO = Interface appears with no option to cancel.	
CACHE	App Element Caching [Y/N] Enables element caching. Specify Y for Yes and N for No. Default: N	
CACHELOC	CACHE Location On Client For Windows Installer applications only. Location of the folder on the client computer that is used to cache the compressed application files needed for the product. Radia support for Windows Installer tags the PRODGUID value to this value to create the folder. For example, If CACHELOC=C:\progra~1\Novadigm and PRODGUID = 12345_XXXX, then the cache folder would be: c:\progra~1\Novadigm\12345_XXXX\cache. Note: The folder \cache is automatically appended to PRODGUID. If you are not deploying a Windows Installer-enabled application, the files will be cached in IDMDATA. Default: _UNDEF_	
CACHELIM	Percnt Disk Limit For Cache For Windows Installer applications only. Cache limit, which is defined as the percentage of used drive space. Type a number between 000 and 100. If the percentage of used space is greater than the cache limit, then all of the cached files for the product are removed and the cache folder is deleted. This is checked after every file is cached on the disk.	
ZDISCONN	Disconnect on Install [Y/N] Allows the client to disconnect from the Radia Configuration Server if there is an open session with the Radia Configuration Server. Specify Y to disconnect the client from the Radia Configuration Server. Specify N to keep the client connected to the client from the Radia Configuration Server. Default: N	

Table 7.5 ∼ Modifiable SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Attributes	
Attribute	Description
ZSYSACCT	Install under System Account [Y/N] Specifies whether to install the service under the system account or the user's account. Specify Y to install the application using the system rights. Specify N to install the application using the rights of the logged on user. Default: N
MCELIGBL	Service Multicast Eligible [Y/N] Indicates if the application is eligible for multi-casting. Specify Y for Yes and N for No. Default: Y
RSTRSIZE	Download restart threshold (bytes) Use the RSTRSIZE attribute in the appropriate ZSERVICE class instance to control which files are enabled for check point restart based on the amount of data being downloaded (in bytes).
ZSVCMODE	Application Context [M/U/MU/EMU] Set ZSVCMODE to M if the service has only machine components. This service will be ignored if context is set to u on the radskman command line. Set ZSVCMODE to U if the service has only user components. This service will be installed if context is set to u or is left blank on the radskman command line. You may want to set ZSVCMODE to u if the application consists only of user registry changes or user desktop shortcuts. Set ZSVCMODE to MU if the service has both machine and user components. The user connect will verify that the machine components have been installed before installing the user components. You will need to run two radskman connects, one with context set to m and one with context set to u. Set ZSVCMODE to EMU if the Client Connect is being made in the user context, but the machine side of the application has not yet been installed, this will force the machine connect. After the machine connect completes successfully, the user connect is initiated to install the user components. Use this for optional applications that the user controls through the Radia Software Manager. Leave ZSVCMODE blank to treat the service as single mode that can be installed independently by the machine or the user. In other words, install the entire service ignoring the component's ZCONTEXT.

Reporting Attributes in ZSERVICE

Some of the attributes in the ZSERVICE class are calculated. They are updated when the service is installed, verified, updated, repaired or deleted and reported in the client computer's service objects. These attributes should *not* be modified using Radia System Explorer.

- 1100	✓ Calculated ZSERVICE Attributes – DO NOT MODIFY ———————————————————————————————————
Attribute	Description
ZSVCCSTA	Service Status on Client
	Status code for the service. Used to determine why files for a service may not be deployed correctly. Values range from 000-999.
SIZE	Application Size - Uncompressed
	The size of the uncompressed application displayed to the subscribers in the extended information area in the Radia Software Manager user interface. Since this is a calculated field, do not modify it. It is the cumulative value of the SIZE defined in the PACKAGE class.
COMPSIZE	Application Size - Compressed
	The size of the compressed application displayed to the subscribers in the extended information area in the Radia Software Manager user interface. Since this is a calculated field, do not modify it. This is the cumulative value of the COMPSIZE defined in the PACKAGE class.
ZAVIS	Available, Verified, Installed, Sync F
	The Radia Client manages and maintains this attribute to show the different states of the application in the catalog. The four states are:
	Available indicates whether a service is available from the Radia Configuration Server.
	Verified indicates whether a service has been verified.
	Installed indicates whether the service has been installed.
	Synchronized indicates whether the installed service has all of the latest changes from the Radia Configuration Server.
	The possible values for each are:
	Y = Yes
	$N = N_0$
	X = Unknown
VERDATE	Verified Date of Service
	Indicates when the application was last verified (in local time) on the client computer. The Radia Client manages and maintains this attribute. This is displayed to the subscribers in the extended information area in the Radia Software Manager user interface. This attribute is useful for reporting purposes. The value is in the format of MMM DD,YYYY HH:MM:SS.
	Example : Jul 28, 2003 16:10:00
UPGDATE	When Application was Upgrade on De
	The Radia Client manages and maintains this attribute. It indicates when the application was last updated (in local time) on the client computer. This attribute is useful for reporting purposes. The value is in the format of MMM DD,YYYY HH:MM:SS.

Table 7.6 ∼ Calculated ZSERVICE Attributes – DO NOT MODIFY		
Attribute	Description	
INSTDATE	Installed Date Indicates when the application was installed (in local time) on the client computer. The Radia Client manages and maintains this attribute. This is displayed to the subscribers in the extended information area in the Radia Software Manager user interface. This attribute is useful for reporting purposes. The value is in the format of MMM DD,YYYY HH:MM:SS. Example: Jul 28, 2003 16:10:00	
DELDATE	Delete Date Indicates when the application was removed (in local time) from the client computer. The Radia Client manages and maintains this attribute. This attribute is useful for reporting purposes. The value is in the format of MMM DD,YYYY HH:MM:SS. Example: Jul 28, 2003 16:10:00	

Summary

- Set the appropriate context, M, U, MU, or EMU, for a service using the ZSVCMODE attribute.
- If a service requires a reboot of the client computer, use the REBOOT attribute in the Application (ZSERVICE) class.
- Be aware of all of your service options in the Application (ZSERVICE) class.

Radia Software Manager User Interface

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Know how to customize the Radia Software Manager.
- Understand how your subscribers can access the Radia Software Manager user interface.
- Be able to use the Radia Software Manager user interface from a subscriber's perspective.

This guide covers the standard implementation for the Radia Software Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, we recommend that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Software Manager. This chapter describes how to customize the Radia Software Manager client and how to use the Radia Software Manager user interface.

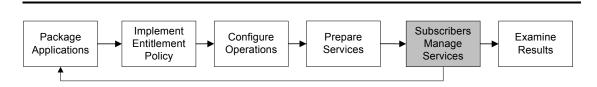


Figure 8.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Software Manager Guide.

Subscribers use a standard Web browser to access the Radia Software Manager user interface. They use this interface to install, update, verify, or remove applications from their computers.

Note

The term *application* refers to software or content that is available to the subscriber.

About the Radia Software Manager User Interface

This section describes how to use the Radia Software Manager user interface. Although your subscribers will be using the user interface, you should know how it works. The Radia Software Manager User Interface now supports French and German.

Accessing the Radia Software Manager User Interface

Depending on the installation, you will access the user interface through the Windows Start menu, or by double-clicking the Radia Software Manager user interface icon on your desktop.

Note

The Radia administrator can control the display of the Radia Software Manager User Interface using the RADUICFG class in the CLIENT domain. See *Setting User Interface Properties (RADUICFG)* on page 226 for details.

The Radia Software Manager user interface can alternatively be accessed through a Web browser. See *Enabling the Radia Software Manager User Interface for use with your Web Browser* on page 304.

To access the user interface

- Go to Start, Programs, Radia Software Manager.
 The Radia Subscriber Security Information dialog box opens.
- 2. If necessary, type your **User ID** and **Password**. If you do not know what these are, contact your network administrator.
- **3.** Click **OK**. The user interface opens.

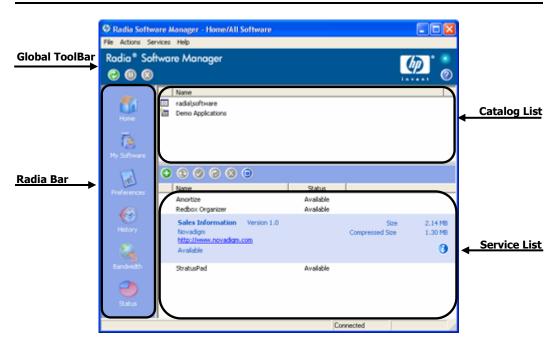


Figure 8.2 ~ Standard Radia Software Manager.

Using the Radia Software Manager User Interface

The Radia Software Manager user interface has four main sections.

- Global Toolbar: Allows you to refresh the catalog and pause or cancel the current action.
- **Catalog List:** Lists the different software catalogs available.
- **Service List:** Lists the applications to which you are entitled.
- Radia Bar: Displays various menu choices available while using the Radia Software Manager.

Global Toolbar

The Global Toolbar allows you to refresh the catalog, pause the current action, or cancel the current action. Once an action has been paused, no other action can take place until you either resume the action, by clicking the Pause button again, or cancel the paused action by clicking the Cancel button.

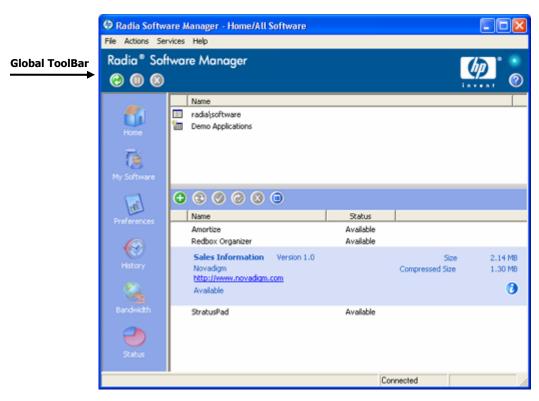


Figure 8.3 ~ Global Toolbar.

Any time one of the buttons in the Global Toolbar are not available for the current action, they will appear grayed-out.

To refresh the catalog

To refresh the selected catalog using the Global Toolbar, click Refresh



To pause or resume the current action

- To pause the current action using the Global Toolbar, click Pause ______
- To resume a paused action, click **Resume** . (The **Pause** button is replaced with this button after you pause an action).

To cancel the current action

■ To cancel the current action using the Global Toolbar, click Cancel ◎

The Catalog List

The Catalog List section lists the available software catalogs and any virtual catalogs.

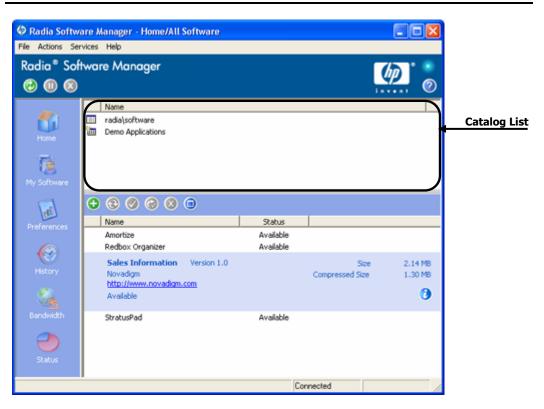


Figure 8.4 ~ The Catalog List section.

To select a catalog

■ In the **Catalog List**, click on the Radia Configuration Server catalog you would like to view in the Service List section. Refresh the catalog at any time by right-clicking on the name of the catalog and selecting **Refresh** from the shortcut menu.

Virtual Catalogs

Virtual catalogs are subsets of the default catalog defined by specifying a name in the CATGROUP value for a service. Any services with the same CATGROUP value will be grouped together in a virtual catalog.



Figure 8.5 ~ Catalog List with virtual catalog.

To set the CATGROUP attribute

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- **2.** If necessary, type a **User ID** and **Password**, and then click **OK**. The **Radia System Explorer** window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click SOFTWARE.
- **5.** Double-click the name of the service you would like to add to a virtual catalog.
- **6.** Double click the **CATGROUP** attribute and type the name of the virtual catalog to which you would like to add the service.
- 7. Click OK.

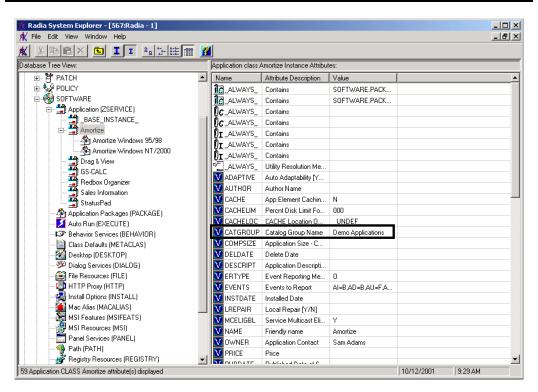


Figure 8.6 ~ CATGROUP attribute in the Radia System Explorer.

The Service List

The **Service List** section lists the applications available to you. A check mark appears next to software that is already installed. The column headings displayed can be changed to suit your needs, see *Preferences* on page 271 for more information.

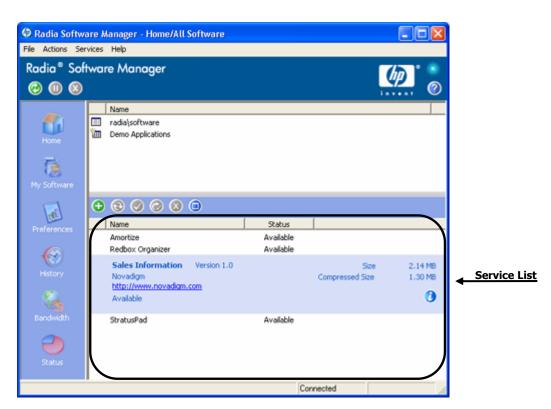


Figure 8.7 ~ Service List section.

Table 8.1 \sim Buttons in the Radia Service List Section		
Button	Action	Description
①	Install	Installs the selected service on your machine.
3	Update	Updates the selected service.
	Verify	Verifies the files for the selected service.
	Repair	Repairs the selected service.
	Remove	Removes the selected service from your machine.
	Expand/Collapse	Expands or collapses the selected service.
8	Download Only (Advanced)	Download selected service from catalog into local cache without installing. This button will only be available of you have selected Show advanced operations in the Service List Options of Preference. See <i>Preferences</i> on page 271 for more information.
	Reconfigure (Advanced)	Reconfigures the installation of the selected service. This button is only available when the selected application is installed and the RECONFIG variable is set to Y in the ZSERVICE instance for the application. This button will only be available of you have selected Show advanced operations in the Service List Options of Preference. See <i>Preferences</i> on page 271 for more information.
	Undo (Advanced)	Undo the last action. This button will only be available of you have selected Show advanced operations in the Service List Options of Preference. See <i>Preferences</i> on page 271 for more information.

Note

The buttons in the Radia Service List section will be gray when they are not available for the selected application.

The Radia Bar

Use the Radia Bar to configure and customize your Radia Software Manager.

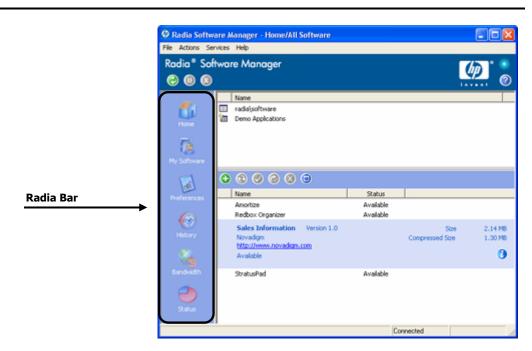


Figure 8.8 ~ The Radia Bar.

The following sections explain each icon on the Radia Bar in detail.

Home

Click this button to access your home catalog.

My Software

Click this button to display only services that you have installed. Click the button again to display all available software from the selected catalog.

Preferences

Click this button to access various display options, service list options, and connection options for the Radia Software Manager.

At any point you can click on **OK**, **Apply**, or **Cancel** in the top right corner of the Preferences section to keep or disregard any changes you make.

GENERAL OPTIONS

■ Use the **General options** window, as shown in Figure 8.9 below, to modify the appearance of the Radia Software Manager.

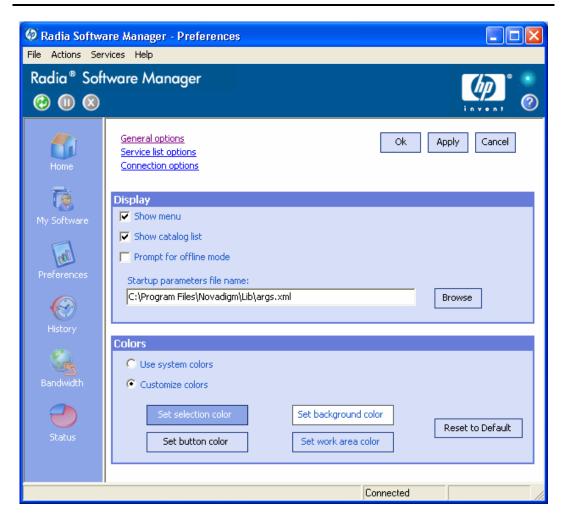


Figure 8.9 ~ Preferences button, General options.

To modify the display

- If you want to display the menu, select the appropriate check box.
- If you want to display the catalog list, select the appropriate check box.

- If you want to be prompted to use the Radia Software Manager in offline mode at the beginning of each session, select the appropriate check box.
- To change the start-up parameters file, type the name in the text box provided, or click **Browse**, and specify the path where your start-up parameters file exists.

To modify the colors

- If you would like to use the system colors, select the **Use system colors** option button.
- If you decide to use your own custom colors, select the **Customize colors** option button.
 - After selecting **Customize colors**, click the box labeled:
 - **Set selection color** to modify the color of selections.
 - **Set button color** to modify the button colors.
 - **Set background color** to modify the background color.
 - Set work area color to modify the background color.

SERVICE LIST OPTIONS

■ Use the **Service list options**, as shown in Figure 8.10 on page 274, to modify the appearance of the Service List.

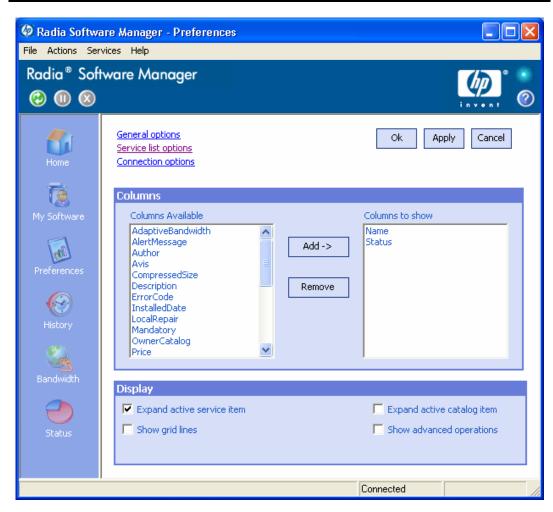


Figure 8.10 ~ Preferences button, Service List Options.

Customizing the Column Names in the Service List

Use the Columns area to customize the columns that appear in your service list. The right-hand column lists the column names currently displayed in your service list. For a description of each available column heading, see Table 8.2 on page 275.

To add columns to the Service List

- **1.** In the **Columns Available** list box, select one or more names. Hold the SHIFT or CTRL key on your keyboard to select multiple consecutive or non-consecutive column names, respectively.
- 2. Click Add. The selected columns are listed in the Columns to show list box.

To remove columns from the Service List

- **1.** In the **Columns to show** list box, select one or more names. Hold the SHIFT or CTRL key on your keyboard to select multiple consecutive or non-consecutive column names, respectively.
- 2. Click Remove. The selected columns are removed from the Columns to show list box and returned to Columns available.

Customizing the Display

- Select Expand active service item to expand the current service item in the Service list.
- Select **Show grid lines** to display the Service list with grid lines separating each service.
- Select **Expand active catalog item** to expand the current catalog selected.
- Select Show advanced operations to display the Download, Reconfigure, and Undo buttons in the Radia Service List section.







Figure 8.11 ~ Advanced operations buttons: Download Only, Reconfigure, and Undo, respectively.

Table 8.2 \sim Column Headings Available for the Service List		
Column Heading	Description	
Author	The author of the service.	
CompressedSize	The size of the compressed service (bytes).	
Description	A short description of the service.	
InstalledDate	The date the service was installed on your computer.	
LocalRepair	If data is repairable locally (cached on your computer).	
Mandatory	The Mandatory or Optional flags are displayed.	
Name	The name of the service.	
OwnerCatalog	The originating application domain name.	
Price	Price of the service.	
PublishedDate	The date the service was published to the catalog.	
RepublishedDate	The date the service was republished to the catalog.	

Table 8.2 \sim Column Headings Available for the Service List		
Column Heading	Description	
Size	The size of the service (bytes). Note : You will need this amount of free space on your computer to successfully install the service.	
Status	Current status of the software Available Installed Update Available Broken	
UpgradedDate	The date the service was upgraded.	
Url	The software vendor's url.	
Vendor	The software vendor who supplied the service.	
VerifiedDate	The date the service was last verified.	
Version	The version of the service.	

CONNECTION OPTIONS

Use **Connection options**, as shown in Figure 8.12 below, to select the type of bandwidth throttling to use or to specify the settings required for using a proxy server.

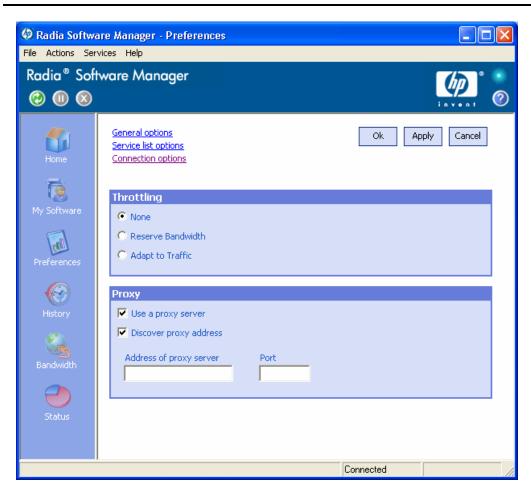


Figure 8.12 ~ Preferences button, Connection options.

■ Throttling

- Select **None** for no throttling.
- Select **Reserve Bandwidth** to select along the scale to indicate the maximum percentage of the network bandwidth to use. The reserve bandwidth can be changed in the user interface by the subscriber as the download is happening.

• Select **Adapt to traffic** to slide along the scale to indicate the minimum percentage of the network bandwidth to use. The adaptive bandwidth cannot be changed during a data download process. It can only be set before a job is dispatched.

■ Proxy

Radia 3.1 has the ability to detect an Internet proxy when an Internet proxy is used. The Internet proxy's address is then stored in PROXYINF.EDM located in the client computer's IDMLIB directory. The default location of IDMLIB is <\$SystemDrive>:\Program Files\Novadigm\Lib. The next time the client computer connects to the Radia Configuration Server the specified Internet proxy will be used. To use this feature, you must enable your Radia client to use and discover an Internet Proxy. If you are using the Radia Software Manager, set the Proxy settings in the Connection section of Preferences.

History

Click this button to display a history of the current session.

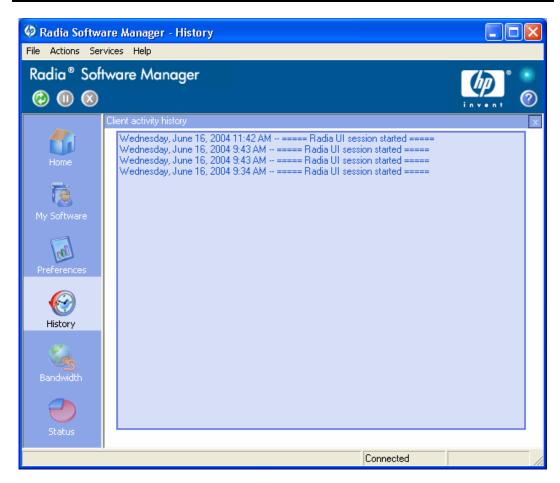


Figure 8.13 ~ Current activity history.

Bandwidth

Click this button to display the bandwidth slider, as seen in Figure 8.14 below. Changing this value dynamically changes the throttling value.



Figure 8.14 ~ Bandwidth adjustment tool.

To adjust the bandwidth settings using the bandwidth slider

- Click and drag the slider to increase or decrease the amount of bandwidth throttling desired.
- You can also adjust bandwidth throttling from within the Preferences, Connection options section (see Figure 8.9 on page 272).

Status

Click this button to display the status of the current action including the size, estimated time, progress, and available bandwidth.

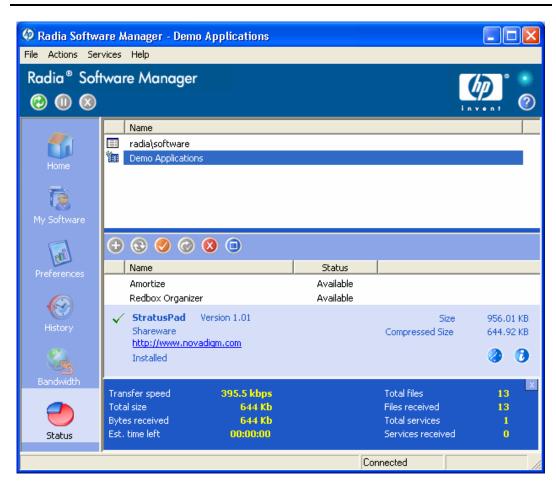


Figure 8.15 ~ Status window displaying data for current action (docked).

DOCKING AND UN-DOCKING THE STATUS WINDOW

The Status window can be docked or un-docked from the Radia Software Manager. This enables you to position the Status window anywhere on your screen. The Status window is docked by default.

To un-dock the Status window

- 1. Click Status in the Radia Bar.
- **2.** Right-click in the Status window that opens.
- **3.** Select **Docked** from the shortcut menu. When the Status window is docked, a check mark will appear next to the word **Docked** in the shortcut menu.



Figure 8.16 ~ Status Window shortcut menu (docked).

The Status window will be released from the Radia Software Manager, allowing you to position it anywhere on your screen.

To dock the Status window

- 1. Click **Status** in the Radia Bar.
- **2.** Right-click in the Status window that opens.
- **3.** Select **Docked** from the shortcut menu (only if there is no check mark present).



Figure 8.17 ~ Status Window shortcut menu (un-docked).

The Status window will be docked into the Radia Software Manager.

Installing Software

The applications that are available to you are listed in the Service list. You can install one or more of these applications at any time.

To install software

- 1. In the Service List, click the name of the software that you want to install.
- 2. Click Install ①

Some installations may display a set of dialog boxes. If so, follow the instructions. Otherwise, the installation begins immediately.

Note

You can also right-click the name of the software that you want to install, then select **Install** from the shortcut menu that opens.

A progress bar displays the installation progress.

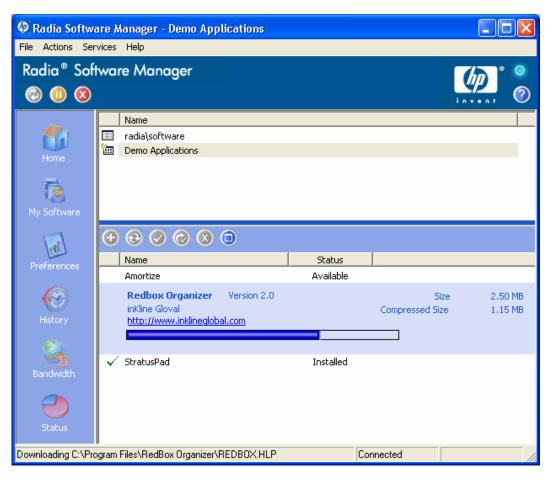


Figure 8.18 ~ Installing dialog box for Redbox Organizer.

- Click Cancel in the Global Toolbar to cancel the installation.
- Click Pause in the **Global Toolbar** to pause the installation. If you pause an action, you will not be able to perform any other actions until you either cancel or resume the currently paused action.

Refreshing the Catalog

The catalog is refreshed whenever you log on to the Radia Software Manager user interface. While you are logged on, if you believe that the list of applications that you're authorized to use

has changed, or that updates to your installed applications have become available, click **Refresh**Catalog in the Global Toolbar to retrieve the updated list of applications.

Note

You can also right-click any item in the Software Catalog, then select **Refresh Catalog** from the shortcut menu that opens.

Viewing Information

You may want more information about an application than the Service List provides. If you would like to know the vendor, version, size, and date the application was installed, you can either add these columns to the Service List or click **Show Extended Information** in the expanded service box

If you would like more information from the manufacturer, click on the link provided.

To view more information

In the Service List, select the appropriate software, and click **Show Extended Information**

Note

You can also right-click the appropriate software, select **Properties**, then select **Information** from the shortcut menu that opens.

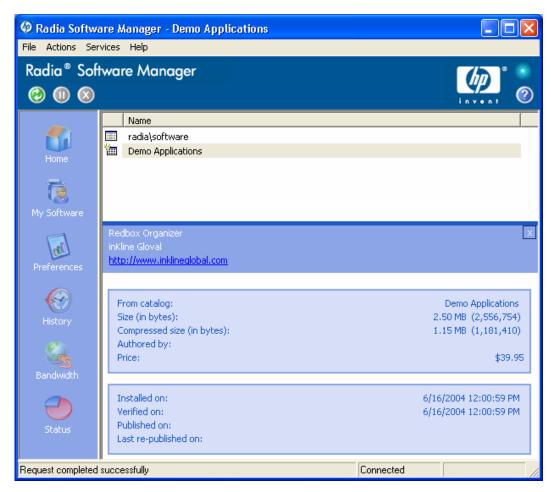


Figure 8.19 ~ Service properties.

Click the corresponding Cancel button to return to the Service List.

Scheduling Timed Events

After selecting an installed service, in the expanded service box, click the **Schedule Timed Events** button to specify a schedule that will automatically update the applications that are installed on your computer. See Figure 8.20 on page 287. For example, you can schedule updates to occur during non-business hours, when you are not using your computer and network traffic is slower.



Figure 8.20 ~ Schedule timed events.

To schedule updates for an installed application

- 1. In the Radia Software Manager user interface, select an installed application.
- 2. Click Schedule Timed Events The Schedule dialog box opens.



Figure 8.21 ~ Schedule dialog box.

- **3.** Select one of the following:
 - Every day
 Updates occur every day at the specified time.
 - Every n days
 Updates occur every n days. Use the up and down arrows next to the Every option button to select the frequency of updates.

• Each weekday

Updates occur every *weekday* whose check box is selected. You may select more than one day.

- **4.** Use the up and down arrows or type in the box labeled **at** to specify a specific time for the update.
- **5.** Click **Add** to close the dialog box and accept the scheduled update.

Verifying Software

To check the installation of an application

- **1.** In the Service list, select the installed service that you would like to verify.
- 2. Click Verify

Note

You can also right-click the name of the software, then select **Verify** from the shortcut menu that opens.

- If the application passes verification, the date and time of verification will appear in the **Verified Date** column for the application.
- If the application fails verification, **Broken** will appear in the **Status** column.
- 3. To repair the software, click Repair

Repairing Software

If there is something wrong with an application, click **Repair** ot to fix it.

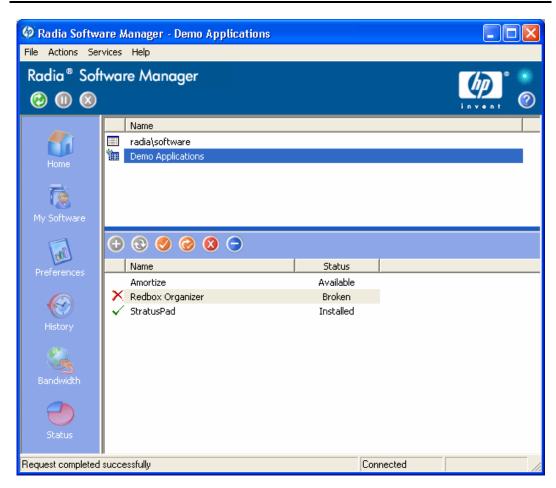


Figure 8.22 ~ Broken Redbox application.

To repair software

- **1.** Select an application that needs to be repaired (This is designated by an **X** in the first column, and **Broken**, in the **Status** column).
- **2.** Click **Repair** . Radia retrieves the files needed to fix the application.

Reconfiguring Software

Use the **Reconfigure** button in the Service list section to reconfigure the installation of software on your computer. The reconfigure option allows you to re-install the selected software to adjust different configurations, for example, the directory where the software was installed.

Note

The **Reconfigure** button is only available if the application is installed and the RECONFIG variable is set to Y in the ZSERVICE instance for the application. See *Chapter 4: Packaging Applications and Content* starting on page 83 for more information.

To reconfigure software

- **1.** Select the software you would like to reconfigure.
- 2. Click Reconfigure
- **3.** Some installations may display a set of dialog boxes. If so, follow the instructions. Otherwise, the installation begins immediately.

Removing Software

Use the **Remove** button to remove software from your computer.

To remove software

- **1.** Select the software that you want to remove.
- 2. Click Remove
- **3.** Click **Yes** if you are asked to confirm that you want to remove the application.

Note

You can also right-click the name of the installed software that you want to remove, then select **Remove** from the shortcut menu that opens.

Radia Self Maintenance

Maintenance for the Radia Clients is available from Technical Support. The maintenance will include import decks for the Radia Database. New instances are created in the PRDMAINT class in the PRDMAINT domain. There will be one PRDMAINT instance for each

PRODUCT_PLATFORM_RELEASE combination. These instances will be connected based on the client's platform and current product level. Once you have decided to roll out the maintenance to the client computers, you can add the service to the user's entitlements.

Note

In previous versions of the product, the maintenance functions were in the NOVADIGM domain. If you are using Radia clients below the 4.x version, you will still use the NOVADIGM Domain for maintenance activities. See the appropriate *Radia Application Manager* or *Radia Software Manager Guide* for your version of the Radia client.

To minimize the need for separate PRDMAINT bundles based on different operating systems where the actual maintenance is the same, the ZMASTER.ZOSTYPE variables identify the Windows operating system type or family. The valid values for this variable are: "WIN32_NT" (covering Windows NT, 2000, XP, and 2003) and "WIN_9X" (covering Windows 98).

Usage Notes

- **1.** All packages are disabled by default. This is accomplished by setting a ZSTOP expression to "1" to prevent deployment. Either remove this value for general deployment, or use this ZSTOP expression to restrict its deployment to certain groups.
- 2. The first REQUIRES connection is reserved for any possible hot fix, a fix sent to you directly by Technical Support is not yet available in a fix or service pack. This package, _HOTFIX, will be used to chain any required fixes (and/or enhancements) and will be maintained by the customer. The second connection is for any locally customized code to be included as part of maintenance.
- **3.** Use the ACTMAINT attribute in the SETTINGS class of the CLIENT domain to specify how you want maintenance processed. You can choose to immediately download and install maintenance (I), download only and install later (D), or prompt users to install maintenance at another time (D). Maintenance *only* runs when the mnt parameter of radskman is set to Y. See *ACTMAINT* on page 221 for more information. For details on radskman, see the *Radia Application Manager Guide*.

We will provide an updated PRDMAINT instance with each new maintenance pack. The customer is not required to apply all maintenance.

To deploy client maintenance packages

- **1.** A maintenance package is made available on the HP OpenView web site in the form of an export deck.
- **2.** Download the files. There should be at least an xpi and xpr file.
- **3.** Stop the Radia Configuration Server service and copy the export files to the Radia Configuration Server's bin directory.

4. Import the files using the ZEDMAMS utility. For detailed information on the use of this utility, see the *Radia Configuration Server Guide*.

For example, if you were given two files, MAINT_RAM_40_RC3.XPI and MAINT_RAM_40_RC3.XPR. You might use the following two command lines.

ZEDMAMS VERB=IMPORT_INSTANCE, FILE= MAINT_RAM_40_RC3.XPI, PREVIEW=NO ZEDMAMS VERB=IMPORT RESOURCE, FILE= MAINT_RAM_40_RC3.XPR, PREVIEW=NO

Note

Your command line may vary depending on a number of factors. For detailed information on the use of this utility, see the *Radia Configuration Server Guide*.

- **5.** Restart the Radia Configuration Server.
- **6.** Assign the Maintenance Server to the appropriate users in the POLICY domain.

Note

To run the maintenance portion of a Client Connect process, the mnt parameter of the radskman command line, must be set to Y.

During catalog processing, the client will first process all services found in the PRDMAINT domain, perform arbitration to determine appropriate maintenance, and deploy the maintenance to the maintenance staging directory. The default location for this is c:\Program Files\Novadigm_Maint_.

Radia System Tray

The Radia System Tray icon provides status and statistics information, as well as pause and cancel mechanisms to the subscriber. The Radia System Tray icon sits in listen mode, and accepts requests for the display of dialog boxes and status information that will be shown when the Radia Client needs user interaction.

Note

The Radia System Tray is not supported for Windows 95.

An icon shows in the Radia System Tray area of the Task Bar. By moving your cursor over the icon, you can see one of three states depending on what the Radia Client is doing at the time.

■ Idle

When the Radia System Tray is in listen mode, the icon is static.



Figure 8.23 ~ Radia is idle.

■ Active

The icon becomes active when the Radia Client is working or when user intervention is required. The icon animates and an informational bubble will appear when you move your cursor over the icon. The bubble provides information on the type of activity that is occurring. If a critical notify occurs, the bubble will popup automatically:



Figure 8.24 ~ Radia is working.

■ Console View

The Console View can be launched by the shortcut menu that is available when you right-click on the icon, or by double-clicking on the icon. The Console view appears as shown in the figure below.



Figure 8.25 ~ Double-click the icon to view the Radia System Tray Console.

The Console View contains the following parts:

■ Button Bar

Contains buttons for Pause and Cancel, and a logo that animates when Radia is actively working.

■ Information Panel

Contains information about the service that is currently being processed, as well as a progress bar that shows the percentage finished.

Status Area

Contains statistics about the current processes, including transfer speed, total size of transmission, bytes received, estimated time left of transmission, total files to be transmitted, number of files received, and number of services processed.

■ Status Message Area

The Status Message Area shows a message about the current process.

■ Bandwidth Control

• If you set bandwidth throttling for the Service on the Radia Configuration Server, and you click the bandwidth toggle button in the System Tray Console, a slider for bandwidth control appears. Adjusting the slider will result in the bandwidth throttling value being changed.

Note

The bandwidth control shows when bandwidth throttling is available (based on the throttling type for the service, Adaptive or Reserved). In addition, the bandwidth slider will be displayed if the throttling type is valid and the UIOPTION attribute of the Application (ZSERVICE) instance is set to FULL. FULL is the default value. Set UIOPTION to INFO to show what is happening on the client computer, but disable all the controls so that the subscriber cannot make any changes. Set the UIOPTION to NONE so that no dialog boxes are displayed. Set the UIOPTION using the Radia System Explorer.

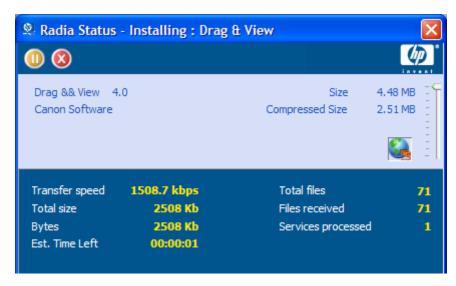


Figure 8.26 ~ Control the bandwidth from the System Tray Console.

Application Alert Messages and Deferrals

Use the Radia System Explorer to show the subscriber that an application has a high priority or to display an additional message. An Application (ZSERVICE) instance can be set to have a high or normal priority. An exclamation point (!) denotes that an application is high priority.

If you are managing a high priority service using the Radia Software Manager with the Radia System Tray, then the alert message will display in the status bubble of the Radia System Tray icon, and the bubble will pop up whether or not your cursor is over the icon.

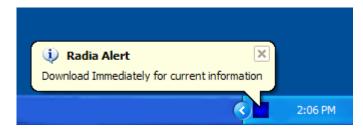


Figure 8.27 ~ High priority status bubble pops in Radia System Tray.

When an application is deployed, an administrator can also display a deferral message based on the network threshold, the data download size, a specified date setting, or a deferral count. When an application has data that needs to be downloaded to the client computer, the Radia Software Manager client will check if the application is configured for deferral. If it is, the Radia Client will check the current bandwidth setting against the administrator specified bandwidth threshold setting. If the current network speed *is less* than the Network Threshold (DT) value, a deferral message will be displayed asking the subscriber if he wants to defer the deployment. The administrator can configure the number of times an application can be deferred, the date an application can be deferred until, or a minimum byte count to alert on. If the number of deferrals or the deferral date has been reached, the application will be installed or updated without displaying a deferral message. If the size of the data is less than the minimum byte count, the alert panel will be skipped.

If the application has been configured for a deferral, and all of the requirements listed below are met, the Radia Client will display the deferral dialog box.

- The Alert Mode (DM) is configured for the current operation: Install, Update, or Both.
- The current network speed is lower than Network Threshold Speed (DT).
- The UIOPTION attribute in the ZSERVICE instance is *not* set to NONE.
- The data to be downloaded is greater than the administrator specified minimum byte count, (DBT) and lower than the specified maximum byte count (DAT).
- If specified, the deferral date, Allow Install Deferral up to (DI), or Allow Update Deferral up to (DU) has been reached.

OR

■ The number of deferrals allowed (DN) has been reached.

If these requirements are met, and you are using the Radia Software Manager, the following will be displayed:

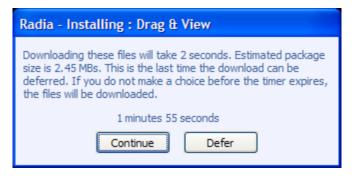


Figure 8.28 ~ Radia Software Manager Defer alert display.

The subscriber can choose to defer the action or to continue with it.

Note

If the timeout value is exceeded, the action will be taken that is identified in the DA (Action on Timeout Cont/Defer) attribute.

To implement an Application Alert or Deferral, you will need to create an instance in the Alert/Defer (ALERTDEF) class, and connect that instance to the appropriate Application (ZSERVICE) instance.

Creating an Alert Message or Deferral Instance

The Alert/Defer (ALERTDEF) class has been added to the SOFTWARE domain in the Radia Database to configure application alerts. In order to configure an alert, you will need to create an instance in the Alert/Defer (ALERTDEF) class.

To create an instance of the Alert/Defer (ALERTDEF) class

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** text boxes.

- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click **SOFTWARE**.
- **5.** Right-click **Alert/Defer (ALERTDEF)**. A shortcut menu opens.
- **6.** Click **New Instance**. The **Create Instance** dialog box opens.



Figure 8.29 ~ Create a new instance.

- 7. Type in a name for the new instance. In our example, we create an instance called SalesAlert.
- 8. Click OK.

The new instance is created.

Configuring an Alert Message or Deferral

Once the instance is created, you need to configure it for your Alert. The Alert/Deferral (ALERTDEF) class includes two sample instances, Dial Up Sample Defer, and LAN Sample Defer.

To configure an Alert/Deferral (ALERTDEF) instance

- 1. Use the Radia System Explorer to navigate to the Alert/Defer (ALERTDEF) instance you want to edit.
- 2. Double-click the instance. In this example, we are editing the **SalesAlert** instance.

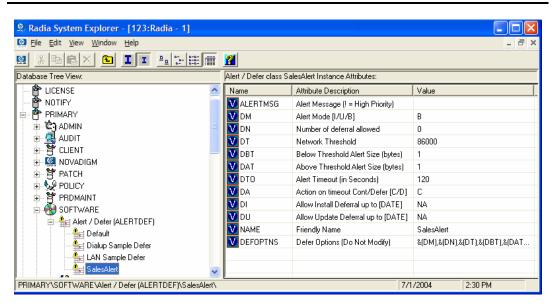


Figure 8.30 ~ Double-click the instance you want to edit.

3. Double-click the variable you want to edit. See *Table 8.3 ~ Variables in the ALERTDEF class* below for information on the attributes for this class.

Table 8.3 ~ Variables in the ALERTDEF class		
Variable	Description	Default Value
ALERTMSG	Alert Message An exclamation point (!) preceding "Service Alert Message" denotes a high priority message.	
DM	Alert Mode [I/U/B] Set to I for Install. Set to U for Update. Set to B for either Install or Update.	В
DN	Number of deferrals allowed Maximum number of deferrals allowed before the action specified in DA (Deferral Action) is taken.	0
DT	Network Threshold Network bandwidth threshold in bytes. The current network speed must be less than this value to meet the deferral requirement.	86000

Table 8.3 ~ Variables in the ALERTDEF class		
Variable	Description	Default Value
DBT	Below Threshold Alert Size (bytes) The size of the file to be downloaded must be greater than this value to meet the deferral requirement.	50000
DAT	Above Threshold Alert Size (bytes) The size of the file to be downloaded must be less than this value to meet the deferral requirement. If the value is 0, this attribute is ignored.	0
DTO	Alert Timeout (in seconds) Specify in seconds the amount of time to display the Defer Alert dialog box. After the timeout is reached, the action specified in the DA (Action on timeout) variable, will be taken.	120
DA	Action on timeout Cont/Defer [C/D] Specify C to continue with the specified action if the subscriber does not respond to the defer alert dialog box by the value specified in the DTO (Alert Timeout). Specify D to defer the specified action.	С
DI	Allow Install Deferral up to [DATE] After this date is reached, the option to defer installation will no longer be available. The application will be installed. This should be in the format YYYYMMDD.	NA
DU	Allow Update Deferral up to [DATE] After this date is reached, the option to defer an application update will no longer be available. The application will be updated. This should be in the format YYYYMMDD.	NA
Name	Friendly Name Friendly Name for the instance.	Default
DEFOPTNS	Defer Options (Do not Modify) This attribute is used to resolve the values of the other attributes of this class. <i>Do not modify.</i>	&(DM),&(DN),&(DT), &(DBT),&(DAT),&(DTO), &(DA),&(DI),&(DU)

In this example, we want to add an alert message with high priority. To do this, double-click the $\pmb{\mathsf{ALERTMSG}}$ variable in the list view.

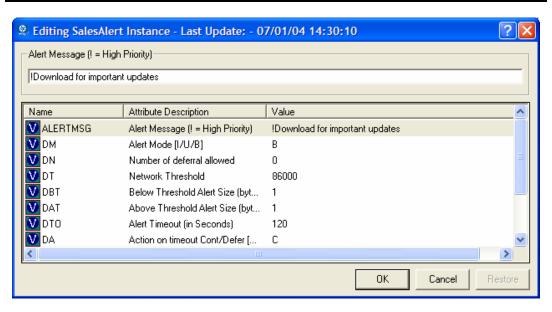


Figure 8.31 ~ Edit the SalesAlert instance.

- 4. Type the message you want displayed.
- **5.** Click on the next attribute, and type in the appropriate value.
- **6.** Click **OK** when you are finished editing the attributes. The **Instance Edit Confirmation** dialog box opens.
- **7.** Click **Yes** to confirm the changes.

The changes are made to the Alert/Defer (ALERTDEF) instance.

Once the Alert/Defer (ALERTDEF) instance is created, you need to connect the Alert/Defer (ALERTDEF) instance to an Application (ZSERVICE) instance. To do this, use the Radia System Explorer to click and drag the Alert/Defer (ALERTDEF) instance to the appropriate Application (ZSERVICE) instance. For additional information on using the Radia System Explorer, see the Radia System Explorer Guide.

Local AIP Support for the Radia MSI Redirector

The Radia MSI Redirector is a specialized, localhost HTTP server that accepts and satisfies file requests made during the installation of an application using Windows Installer. Upon receiving the HTTP request from MSI, the Redirector retrieves the file from its local cache (if it exists) or requests the file from an upstream Radia Configuration Server or Radia Proxy Server. This process requires that the MSI installation support HTTP, and some vendors, including Microsoft, have removed HTTP support from their products' installations. Without HTTP support, the MSI

install would not be able to directly request files from the Redirector. In order to continue to leverage the benefits of the Redirector, another module has been developed for the Redirector. This module adds another level of redirection at the local file system level. When using this method, MSI is told that the AIP is local, and requests files directly from the file system. This request is captured and forwarded to the MSI Redirector, which satisfies the request in its normal manner. The file is then placed in the defined 'local' AIP, where MSI can process it. This local AIP is temporary, and is removed after the installation is completed.

This additional functionality has been added to the MSI Redirector as part of the Radia 4.0 Release. This provides the following advantages:

- Increased level of flexibility and performance.
- Ability to apply date/time stamps and support long file names.
- Ability to run Custom Actions that do not support http as an Install Point.

To enable using the Local Application Installation Point

- **1.** Use Radia System Explorer to navigate to the MSI Resources (MSI) class in the SOFTWARE domain. Each MSI application will have an msi instance and an idx instance.
- 2. Right-click the MSI instance and select **Edit Instance**.
- **3.** To turn on this feature, set **MSIDRIVR** (Use Local AIP [Y/N]) to **Y**.

Note

If MSIDRIVR is not present in your database, create it in the MSI Resources (MSI) class as a 1-byte variable with a description of "Use Local AIP [Y/N]". We recommend backing up your database before making changes to a class template. For information on editing class templates, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

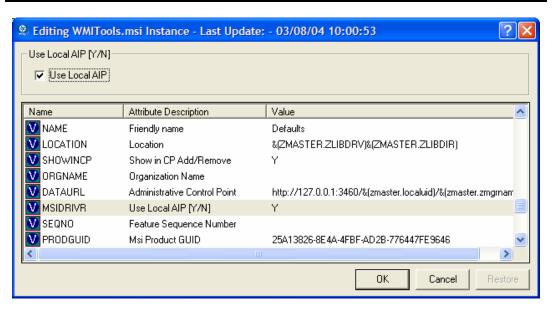


Figure 8.32 ~ Set MSIDRIVR to Y.

- 4. Click OK.
- **5.** Click **Yes** to confirm the changes.
- **6.** Configure the SETTINGS.LOCALAIP variable in COP to control the destination of the local AIP folder on the client desktop. For example, c:\localaip.

Caution We recommend keeping your LOCALAIP as short as possible to accommodate AIPs that have deep directory structures.

Consolidated Client Logs

In previous versions of Radia, each of the main client modules — **radskman**, **radpinit**, and **radconct** — created its own log, which would be overwritten each time the module ran. Use these logs to help you troubleshoot deployment problems. Beginning with Radia 3.x, you can:

- Create a single log for all of these modules.
- Append information to the log if you prefer to see all of the activity.

■ Name the log, which may be useful for debugging deployments or for collecting information from your client computers. For example, you might name your logs based on the date and time. Then, if you notice a problem occurring on a certain date, you can retrieve only the logs that you need to review.

Each of the three main client modules takes command line parameters in the following format:

Keyword = value (in comma delimited format)

Therefore, you can use the following optional parameters on the command line if you want to name the log file or append information to an existing file. For example, you could add the log parameter to a **radskman** command line in a Notify to specify a particular log name.

Table 8.4 ∼ Parameters for Log Files			
Parameter	Description	Default	Example
Alog	The name of the log file to append to. If you do not specify the alog parameter, information will be appended to the log file named in the log parameter. Use a valid filename without a path. By default logs are stored in the IDMLOG folder.	N/A	Alog=Application1.log
Log	The name of the log file to create. Use a valid filename without a path. By default logs are stored in the IDMLOG folder. If there is an existing log file with the same name, Radia creates a backup of that file called logname.bak. If there already is a logname.bak, Radia will overwrite it.	Connect.log	Log=20010524.log

The value for the log parameter is stored in the LOGNAME attribute, located in the ZMASTER object in the catalog and application directories.

Enabling the Radia Software Manager User Interface for use with your Web Browser

The Radia Software Manager user interface can be accessed through a Web browser by creating an HTML file with the configurations shown in Figure 8.33 on page 305.

Note

As of this printing, the Radia Software Manager User Interface can be accessed using Microsoft's Internet Explorer 5.01 or higher Web browser only.

Figure 8.33 ~ Sample Web page for enabling the Radia Software Manager user interface for use with a Web browser.

Replace the value for the parameter StartupFile, as seen in the figure above, with the location of your Web server and the location of your ARGS.XML file. StartupFile is an optional parameter. If you don't specify the location of the ARGS.XML file in the StartupFile parameter, your local ARGS.XML file will be used.

Now that you are familiar with how your subscribers will manage their software, you may want to see how you can gather information about the client computer, the subscriber, or the results of a subscriber's activity. See the *Radia Client Directories and Objects* chapter in this book starting for more information.

Summary

- Subscribers use the Radia Software Manager user interface to install, update, verify, and remove software on their computers.
- Customize the user interface using the **Preferences** button in the Radia Bar.
- The Radia Software Manager can be accessed through a Web browser.

Radia Client Directories and Objects

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Know the directory structure of the Radia Client.
- Be familiar with core Radia Client objects.
- Know where client objects are stored.

Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, we recommend that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Software Manager. This chapter covers Radia Client objects.

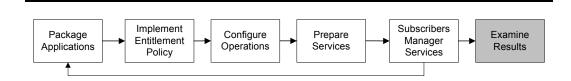


Figure 9.1 ~ Tasks completed in this guide.

Radia Client Directory Structure

Below is an example of the directory structure on a Radia Software Manager client computer following the installation of the Radia Software Manager, a forced system (machine) connection from the client to the Radia Configuration Server, and the installation of a mandatory application.

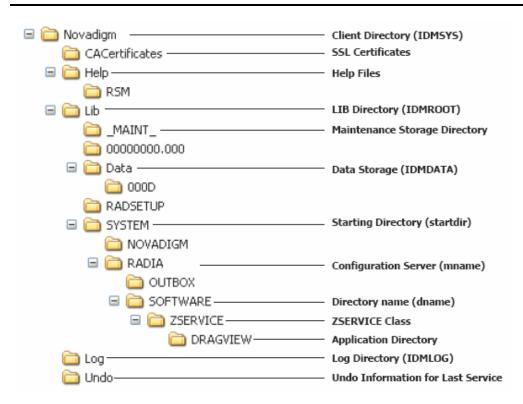


Figure 9.2 ~ View the client directory tree.

Note

The term computer is used to refer to a workstation or server.

Radia Software Manager Directories

The initialization settings for the Radia Software Manager for Windows are located in the [NOVAEDM] section in the NVD.INI file, on the client computer. NVD.INI is located, by default, in the IDMLIB directory and this location is stored in the registry key HKLM\Software\Novadigm\Radia\Settings\Inipath.

Table 9.1 ∼ NOVAEDM Parameters	
Parameter	Description
IDMDATA	When Radia installs software, the Radia Client temporarily stores compressed files received from the Radia Configuration Server in this folder. Once the files are decompressed and installed on the client computer, the compressed files are erased.
	Default : SystemDrive:\Program Files\Novadigm\Lib\Data\
IDMLIB	Dynamic directory that stores the objects for the service currently being managed. Default : SystemDrive:\Program Files\Novadigm\Lib\
IDMSYS	Stores the Radia Client executables, such as .EXE and .DLL files. Default : SystemDrive:\Program Files\Novadigm\
IDMROOT	The base directory for IDMLIB. This is a static path. Default : SystemDrive:\Program Files\Novadigm\Lib\
IDMLOG	Stores the Radia Client logs. Default : SystemDrive:\Program Files\Novadigm\Log\

About Radia Client Objects

When a client computer connects to the Radia Configuration Server, information is exchanged between the client and the Radia Configuration Server. This exchange is called *resolution*. During resolution, Radia checks the status of services, and updates the Radia Configuration Server with information from objects stored on the client computer.

Radia Client Objects are stored in the IDMLIB directory on the client computer. After installing the Radia Software Manager client and connecting to the Radia Configuration Server, you can use Radia Client objects to answer questions such as:

ш	What is the hardware configuration of the client computer?
	Was the service successfully installed?
	When was the service installed?
	What is the client computer's name, and who was the last user logged on?
	What are the possible data sources for this client computer?

While there are multiple Radia objects on a client computer at any time, there is a core group of objects that supply information about and the status of the current Client Connect. Table $9.2 \sim Core\ Client\ Objects$ below lists these core objects. The table includes information on when the object is created or updated, and a brief summary of what the object includes. Each object listed

has its own section in this chapter including a table listing its attributes. There are other objects created during the Client Connect, but only the most commonly used ones are noted here. Check the HP OpenView web site for information on other client objects.

Table 9.2	~ Core Client Objects	
Object	When created or updated	Type of Information included
ZCONFIG	ZCONFIG is created at start of Client Connect process. See <i>Table 9.3 ~ ZCONFIG Attributes</i> for more information.	Contains basic hardware information for the client computer such as processor, operating system, and drives.
SYNOPSIS	This object is transferred to the Radia Configuration Server at the end of the Client Connect. Note: Client Operations Profiles must be enabled for this object to be present. See Table 9.4 ~ SYNOPSIS Attributes for more information.	RADSKMAN stores a job summary in the SYNOPSIS object. It reports some of the parameters from the RADSKMAN command line and information on the number of files and bytes added, removed, and repaired.
SAPSTATS	Updated by any network bound modules that need to access the Server Access Profile (SAP) such as RADCONCT, RADSTGRQ, and RADSTGMS. RADSKMAN deletes the SAPSTATS object at the beginning of the job. Note: Client Operations Profiles must be enabled for this object to be present. See Table 9.5 ~ SAPSTATS Object Attributes for more information.	The SAPSTATS object has one instance for each of the client computer's Server Access Profiles (SAP). It summarizes information for each SAP such as speed, number of files sent and received, and the role of the SAP.
PREFACE	PREFACE is sent to the Radia Configuration Server at every phase of a radskman process including: Client operations profile resolution Client Self Maintenance resolution Catalog resolution Single service resolution (This can happen multiple times depending on what services are processed.) Outbox flush See Table 9.6 ~ PREFACE Object Attributes for more information.	Contains core information about each invocation of radskman.
SMINFO	SMINFO is created at the start of the Client Connect process. See <i>Table 9.7 ~ SMINFO Attributes</i> for more information.	SMINFO collects information that is independent of the hardware and software installed on the computer, and some network information.

Radia Client Version

Some of the objects described in this book apply only to Radia Clients version 3.1 and above. To verify the client's versions, open the connect.log file in the IDMLOG directory on any operating system using a text editor and search for "version". On Windows Operating systems, you can also check the Version tab of the Properties of **radskman** in the IDMSYS directory.

Using the Radia Client Explorer to View Objects

Radia Client Explorer is installed as a component of the Radia Administrator Workstation. Use it to view objects in the IDMLIB directory. You can view any object if you have access to the client computer's IDMLIB directory. Otherwise, you may need to manually retrieve the object file, and store it on your Radia administrator computer.

To view an object using the Radia Client Explorer

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia Client Explorer.

The Radia Client Explorer opens.

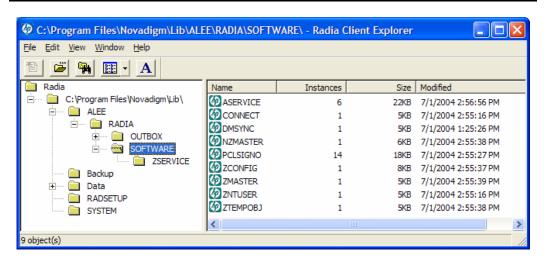


Figure 9.3 ~ Radia Client Explorer expanded to SOFTWARE.

- **2.** If necessary, from the **File** menu, select **Change Directory** to navigate to the client computer's IDMLIB directory, or to the directory where the object is stored.
- Double-click the object's name in the list view.The Radia Client Explorer displays the selected object.

4. Click Save/Exit to close the dialog box.

Hardware Configuration Information (ZCONFIG)

The ZCONFIG object stores hardware configuration information from the client computer. Use the Radia Client Explorer to view the ZCONFIG object. The following table describes the attributes of ZCONFIG arranged in alphabetical order. These attributes may vary depending on the configuration of the client computer.

Note

The ZCONFIG object is sent to the Radia Configuration Server automatically for viewing with the Radia System Explorer. If you do not want this object sent to the Radia Configuration Server, set the POLICY.USER.ZCONFIG attribute to N in the base instance. This will stop collection from ALL users. The object will still exist on the client computer.

Table 9.3	~ ZCONFIG Attributes	
Attribute	Description	Example
BOOTDRV	Designation of the boot drive	C:
BOOTDRVI	Type of boot drive	IDE
DHCPSR0 <i>n</i>	IP address of the DHCP Server of LADAPT0 <i>n</i> adapter	10_10_10_6
DHCPSVR	IP address of the DHCP Server for the current LAN adapter	
DNSDMN01	Domain name used by the client computer for LADAPTO <i>n</i> adapter	
DNSDOMN	Domain name currently being used	
DNSHNM01	Host name used by the client computer for LADAPTO <i>n</i> adapter	
DNSHOSTN	Hostname currently being used	
GATEWY01	Gateway Address of network adapter 1	10.1.1.1
HALCOMP	Company of HAL.DLL	Microsoft Corporation
HALDATE	Date and time of HAL.DLL	20010817 19:00:00
HALFNAME	Original name of HAL.DLL	Halacpi.dll
HALFVER	Internal version of HAL.DLL	5.1.2600.0 (xpclient.010817-1148)
HALINAME	Name of HAL.DLL	Halacpi.dll
HALLANG	Language of HAL.DLL	English (United States)
HALPNAME	Product name of HAL.DLL	Microsoft® Windows® Operating System
HALPVER	Product version of HAL.DLL	5.1.2600.0

Table 9.3 ∼ ZCONFIG Attributes		
Attribute	Description	Example
HALSIZE	Size of HAL.DLL	78464
IPADDR01	IP address of network adapter 1	10.1.1.32
LADAPT01	LAN Adapter 1	00C04F6D76B4
REBOOTD	Reboot Date	20010126
REBOOTT	Reboot Time	13:12:30
SCANTYPE	Type of hardware scan	WMI
SUBNET01	Subnet Mask for LADAPT01	255.255.255.0
ZGATEWAY	Gateway Address	&(GATEWY01)
ZHDWBIOS	BIOS type	07/27/98 Phoenix ROM BIOS PLUS Version 1.10 A02
ZHDWCDDR	Drive letter of CD-ROM drive	H:
ZHDWCOMP	Computer Name	ALEE
ZHDWCPU	CPU type	GenuineIntel
ZHDWCPUN	Number of CPUs installed	1
ZHDWCPUS	Current CPU speed	350MHz
ZHDWCTYP	Computer Type (Desktop or Laptop)	LAPTOP
ZHDWD00	Drive name for drive 00	C:
ZHDWD00C	Drive classification for drive 00	Fixed
ZHDWD00F	Current free space on drive 00	321,093,632
ZHDWD00S	File system on drive 00	FAT
ZHDWD00T	Total space for drive 00	2,146,467,840
ZHDWD01	Drive name for drive 01	D:
ZHDWD01C	Drive classification for drive 01	Fixed
ZHDWD01F	Current free space on drive 01	1,116,372,992
ZHDWD01S	File system on drive 01	FAT
ZHDWD01T	Total space for drive 01	2,146,467,840
ZHDWDF_A	Information for floppy drive A	3.5, 1.44MB, 512 bytes/sector
ZHDWDLST	List of assigned drive letters	A, C, D
ZHDWDNUM	Number of drive letters assigned	3
ZHDWFPU	Current FPU type	x86 Family 6 Model 5 Stepping 2
ZHDWIPAD	IP Address	&(IPADDR01)
ZHDWKYBD	Keyboard type	IBM enhanced (101- or 102-key); Number of function keys = 12
ZHDWLANA	LAN Adapter	&(LADAPT01)
ZHDWLANG	Language	English (United States)

Table 9.3	~ ZCONFIG Attributes	
Attribute	Description	Example
ZHDWMEM	Total physical memory (RAM)	133,619,712
ZHDWMEMF	Current total free memory (RAM)	66,543,616
ZHDWMOUS	Mouse (pointing device) type	msps2
ZHDWNET1	Network adapter 1 information	3Com Fast EtherLink XL 10/100Mb TX Ethernet NIC (3C905B-TX)
ZHDWNNET	Number of network adapters installed	1
ZHDWOS	Operating system and version	Windows_NT Version 4.0 [Build 1381]
ZHDWOSCL	Operation system classification (Workstation or Server)	Workstation
ZHDWOSDB	Operating system build	1381
ZHDWOSOG	Operating system organization	ASD Foods, Inc.
ZHDWOSOW	Operating system owner	Anna Lee
ZHDWPA00	Printer 00 information	\\ASD\ACCOUNTING on Port: \\ASD\ACCOUNTING Driver: HP LaserJet 4 Plus
ZHDWPA01	Printer 01 information	Apple LaserWriter Pro 810 on Port: LPT1: Driver: Apple LaserWriter Pro 810
ZHDWPPAR	Number of parallel ports	1
ZHDWPPRN	Number of printers available	2
ZHDWPSER	Number of serial ports	2
ZHDWSVCP	Service pack applied	Service Pack 4
ZHDWVIDO	Video type	ATI Technologies Inc. 3D RAGE PRO
ZHDWXPAG	Page size	4096 bytes
ZHWCPU01	First CPU type	GenuineIntel
ZHWFPU01	First FPU type	x86 Family 6 Model 5 Stepping 2
ZHDWVIE	Microsoft Internet Explorer Version	6.0.2600.0000
ZHDWVMSI	MSI Version	2.0.2600.0
ZHDWVRES	Video Resolution	800x600
ZMODEM	Modem present?	Υ
ZOBJRRC	Resolution return code	000
ZOBJRSTY	Resolution type	С
ZUSERID	User ID or computer name	ALEE

Client Operations Profile Summary (SYNOPSIS)

The SYNOPSIS object is created on clients using Client Operations Profiles. The SYNOPSIS object summarizes the most recent Client Connect. Use the SYNOPSIS object to confirm the success or failures of the Client Connect process. See *Chapter 6: Configuring Client Operations Profiles* starting on page 203 for more information on implementing Client Operations Profiles.

Table 9.4	~ SYNOPSIS Attributes
Attribute	Description
STARTIME	Start time in ISO8601 time format, e.g., 1997-08-15T11:12:00-0400
ENDTIME	End time in ISO8601 time format
EXITCODE	Exit code from the job
ERRORMSG	Text message corresponding to the EXITCODE described in <i>Radia Management Applications Messages and Codes Guide</i>
PRIORAPP	Total number of applications that existed in the service list (installed/not installed) before this job started
PRIORINS	Total number of installed applications that existed in the service list before this job was started
PRIORERR	Total number of applications in the service list that have errors before this job started
CURRAPP	Number of applications in the service list after the job completed
CURRINS	Number of applications in the service list that have been installed
UPDNUM	Number of updates found in the service list
UPDSKIP	Number of updates skipped
UPDDONE	Number of updates processed
UPDFAIL	Number of updated that failed
ADDNUM	Number of new applications found in the service list
ADDSKIP	Number of installs skipped (possibly optional applications)
ADDDONE	Number of installs processed
ADDFAIL	Number of installs that failed
DELNUM	Number of deletes found in the service list
DELSKIP	Number of deletes skipped
DELDONE	Number of deletes processed
DELFAIL	Number of deletes that failed
VERNUM	Number of applications that were verified
VERSKIP	Number of verifications skipped
VERDONE	Number of verifications processed
VERFAIL	Number of verifications that failed
REPNUM	Number of applications that were repaired

Table 9.4 ~ SYNOPSIS Attributes	
Attribute	Description
REPSKIP	Number of repairs skipped
REPDONE	Number of repairs processed
REPFAIL	Number of repairs that failed
CREFRESH	Catalog Refreshed (Y/N)
JOBID	Jobid passed in on the command line via notify
ZUSERID	Userid for this job
ZCONTEXT	Context of this job (M – Machine or U – User)
MACHNAME	Machine name of the client computer from where this was run
USEREXEC	User that executed the job
CMDLINE	Command line parameters used to execute this job

Service Access Profile Status (SAPSTATS)

The SAPSTATS object is generated on clients using Client Operation Profiles, and is used to report the Server Access Profile (SAP) status and usage statistics from the Radia Client. The SAPSTATS object contains all the variables defined in the SAP class in the Radia Configuration Server database along with the following usage related variables. For more information on the SAP class, see *Chapter 6: Configuring Client Operations Profiles* starting on page 203.

Table 9.5 ∼ SAPSTATS Object Attributes	
Attribute	Description
BANDWDTH	Percentage of bandwidth to use between 1 and 99.
BYTERCVD	Bytes received
BYTESENT	Bytes sent
ENABLED	Specifies if this SAP is enabled. Y for enabled, N for disabled.
ERRCOUNT	Number of errors
FILEMISS	Number of files not found
FILERCVD	Number of files received
FILESENT	Number of files sent
LASTAXSD	Last Date/Time Accessed in ISO format
NAME	Friendly name of the SAP.
OBJRCVD	Number of objects received
OBJSEND	Number of objects sent

Table 9.5 ∼ SAPSTATS Object Attributes				
Attribute	Desc	Description		
PRIORITY	Priority for this SAP obtained from the CLIENT.LOCATION class instance.			
PROXY	The internet proxy URI through which the client will connect to the SAP. Maintained by client.			
ROLE	ROLE Role of the SAP. Possible values are:			
	O:	Client Operations Profiles		
	M:	Self M aintenance		
	S:	S ervices		
	D:	D ata		
	A:	All of the above roles		
SPEED	Speed to the SAP from the client computer measured in Bytes per second			
STATUS	Status of this SAP			
	000= SAP was accessed successfully			
	920 = SAP could not be accessed			
	999 = SAP was not used			
STREAM	Specifies if streaming is used. Y for enabled. This overrides the client setting in ZMASTER.ZNORSPNS.			
THROTYPE	Type of bandwidth throttling used. Possible values are NONE, ADAPTIVE, and RESERVED.			
TIMEOUT	Communications timeout in seconds.			
TYPE	Type of SAP. Possible values are:			
	RCS - Radia Configuration Server			
	DATA - Radia Proxy Servers, Radia Staging Servers or a CD-ROM.			
URI	Universal Resource Identifier for the SAP			

Radskman Execution (PREFACE)

The PREFACE object contains information about each execution of **radskman**. PREFACE is sent to the Radia Configuration Server at every phase of a **radskman** process including:

- Client Operations Profile resolution
- Client Self Maintenance resolution
- Catalog resolution
- Single service resolution (This can happen multiple times depending on what services are processed.)
- Outbox flush

At each new phase of the Client Connect, the PREFACE object is updated. The variables in the PREFACE object can be used for resolution and reporting. For resolution, use the attributes of the PREFACE object for ZSTOP expressions, for symbolic substitution, and for dispatching messages.

For reporting, you can combine MACHNAME, ZUSERID, ZCONTEXT, JOBID, and CTYPE to know which user ran the Client Connect, the type of connect, and the context.

Table 9.6 ~ PREFACE Object Attributes			
Attribute	Description		
CMDLINE	The radskman command line parameters used for the current Client Connect.		
COMPDN	The distinguished name of the computer in the Active Directory format. This field will be blank if the system is not part of an Active Directory or a Domain environment. Windows operating systems that do not authenticate to Active Directory would show this as their DomainName/MachineName.		
	Example : CN=ALEE,CN=Computers,DC=usa,DC=asdfoods,DC=com		
CTYPE	Type of Radia Client. The possible values are:		
	RSM Radia Software Manager RAM Radia Application Manager		
	RAM Radia Application Manager RPS Radia Proxy Server or Radia Staging Server (for preloading application resources)		
1OBID	the contraction, contraction and any contraction products and approximately		
JOBID	The jobid specified on the command line for this connect (Radia Client versions 3.0 and above).		
LOCALUID	The starting directory under IDMROOT on the client computer. LOCALUID contains the value derived from the STARTDIR radskman parameter. For example, if startdir = \$USER then LOCALUID would contain the user's ID. If STARTDIR = SYSTEM then LOCALUID would contain 'SYSTEM'. UID stands for user's initial directory <i>not</i> the user's identification.		
MACHNAME	Client computer's machine name.		
USEREXEC	The user who is currently logged on and who executed the command. For Notify and Timers, this would be SYSTEM. For logon scripts, this would be the subscriber's network account name.		
ZCONTEXT	The context for this connect. Possible values are: M – Machine, U – User, or blank.		
ZDOMNAME	The Radia Database's domain specified in the DNAME parameter of the radskman command line. If DNAME is not specified in the command line, the default is SOFTWARE.		
ZMGRNAME	The Radia Configuration Server's name specified in the MNAME parameter of the radskman command line.		
ZUSERID	The ZUSERID field contains the same value found in ZMASTER.ZUSERID of the client. In most scenarios, this represents the machine name of the client computer, but may also contain the current user name or another value. The value found in this field is often used as the key for policy resolution or reporting. The UID radskman parameter sets this value.		

Systems Management Information (SMINFO)

The Systems Management Information (SMINFO) object is created on all Radia 4.x client computers. The SMINFO object summarizes hardware specific information that is independent of what operating system or software is installed on the client computer. Radia uses SMBIOS standards to access data about the BIOS. SMINFO also includes some network and user ID information.

Table 9.7 ~ SMINFO Attributes			
Attribute	Description		
ASSETTAG	Unique Asset Tag number of the client computer from the BIOS.		
COMPDOMN	Computer Domain		
COMPNAME	Computer Name		
IPADDR	Client computer's IP address		
MACADDR	Client computer's MAC address		
MACHUUID	Unique machine user ID.		
SNENCLOS	Serial Numbers for the system enclose structures from the BIOS.		
SNSYSTEM	Serial Numbers for the system structures from the BIOS.		
SUBMASK	Subnet Mask		
SUBNET	Subnet		
SYSMANUF	System manufacturer from the BIOS.		
SYSPROD	System manufacturer product information from the BIOS.		

The PROFILE File

Some client objects such as ZCONFIG and ZMASTER are sent to the Radia Configuration Server during a Client Connect. The objects received from the client computer are stored in the PROFILE file in the Radia Database. Within the PROFILE file, each client computer is stored as a domain. By default, each client computer is identified by the subscriber who is currently logged on. The subscriber may be either a computer name or a user name.

The following table describes some of the objects that you might find in the PROFILE file, although the objects may vary based on your configuration.

Table 9.8 ∼ Objects in the PROFILE File			
Instance	Information Recorded		
ZCONFIG	Contains basic hardware information for the client computer such as processor, operating system, and drives.		
ZMASTER	Contains information used to run the Radia Clients, such as user ID and operating system.		
ZSVCSTAT	Contains information about the service after it has been successfully installed on the client computer. This is useful for reporting purposes such as determining which users have the application or when it was installed. One instance is created for each service.		
ZSTATUS	Contains information about the most recent Client Connect, such as the number of objects going to and from the client computer.		

Each domain contains several classes, which represent the objects received from the client computer. Use Radia System Explorer to view the PROFILE file.

Reporting with Radia Inventory Manager

The Radia Inventory Manager is a policy-driven, inventory management tool that automatically discovers information about software and hardware, and consolidates the results into Web-based reports. The Radia Inventory Management client is a WBEM (Web-based Enterprise Management) consumer. WBEM is a standard for collecting information defined by the Distributed Management Task Force (DMTF). For additional information on WBEM, see http://www.dmtf.org.

The Radia Inventory Manager consists of two parts, the Radia Inventory Manager server and the Radia Inventory Manager client. The Radia Inventory Manager server enables centralized reporting and administration based upon the discovery results. The Radia Inventory Manager client discovers configuration information on the client device, and reports the results to the Radia Inventory Manager server. The results are sent to the Radia Configuration Server during connection activities, and forwarded to the Radia Integration Server. Optionally, the data can be sent for insertion into an ODBC-compliant database. You can view the Radia Inventory Manager reports from either the Radia Integration Server or from the Radia Management Portal, if installed.

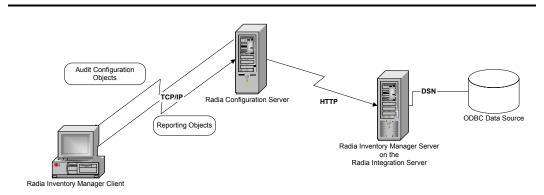


Figure 9.4 ~ The Radia Inventory Manager communicates with an ODBC source.

The Radia Inventory Manager provides the following benefits:

- Audits hardware information.
- Audits software, including the ability to audit specific files or classes file, such as .EXE files.
- Collects files from client devices.
- Generates reports on collected information through an ODBC-compliant database.
- Reports on Personal Digital Assistants (PDAs).

The Radia Inventory Manager is one module of the Radia Integration Server. The Radia Integration Server stores and maintains the information discovered by the Radia Inventory Manager in an ODBC-compliant database, and uses active server pages to provide reports from the Radia Database. For computers with WBEM installed, such as Windows 2000, the Radia Inventory Management client can query the WBEM namespace and return information such as hardware, file system, registry, services, and event logs. WBEM client software is available for Windows 95, Windows 98, Windows 98 SE, and Windows NT4 SP4 or higher from Microsoft. For computers that do not have WBEM installed, the Radia Inventory Manager uses Radia Client objects to generate information on the file system and hardware. See the *Radia Inventory Manager Guide* for additional information. For more information, see the *Radia Inventory Manager Guide*.

Important Note

The Radia Inventory Manager is an additional feature available from HP. Contact your HP sales representative for details.

Client Logs

One log is created from the three main client modules, **radskman**, **radpinit**, and **radconct**. The default name for the log is connect.log, and its default location is <System Drive>:\Program Files\Novadigm\log. When connect.log reaches a size of 1 MB, a backup is created called connect.bak.

For diagnosing problems, you may want to name a new log for debugging deployments or for collecting information from your client computers. Each of the three main client modules can be directed to use a particular log file, by adding the **log** parameter to its command line. For example, you might name your logs based on the date and time. Then, if you notice a problem occurring on a certain date, you can retrieve only the logs that you need to review. Add the log parameter to a **radskman** command line to specify a particular log name as shown below:

```
radskman log=notify10012003.log
```

The value for the log parameter is stored in the LOGNAME attribute, located in the ZMASTER object in the catalog and application directories.

Diagnostic Module (radstate)

Radstate is a diagnostic module designed to give an overview of the current state of the Radia Client. The information in the **radstate** output is based on data retrieved from numerous Radia Client objects.

When $\mathbf{radstate}$ is run with the Verbose parameter (mode \mathbf{v}), it provides basic information regarding the Radia Client environment:

■ Global object statistics

- Current date and time
- Current operating system
- Locations of the IDMSYS, IDMLIB, and IDMLOG directories
- Environment settings
- Emulator settings
- Trace levels
- Timeout settings
- All Service status including component totals by User and Service including instance totals and byte totals.
- Radia Timer Information

Use **radstate** at anytime to check Radia Client configurations. For example, run **radstate** at the end of each Client Connect. After **radstate** is run using mode option **o**, the ZRSTATE and ZRSTATES objects are built and can be sent to the Radia Configuration Server as needed.

Radstate should be run:

- Whenever Radia Client-specific information is required.
- If it is suspected that some files may not have deployed correctly.
- If desktop updates have not occurred.

Manual execution of **radstate** produces a summary style report, **radstate.log**, regarding the current state of services and resources installed on the client desktop. **Radstate** is executed from the command line using the appropriate parameters, separated by a comma, for example:

radstate mode=vo, IDMROOT=C:\Program Files\Novadigm\Lib

See the HP OpenView web site for a technical document with additional information.

Summary

- The ZCONFIG object stores hardware configuration information from the client computer.
- Use the Radia Client Explorer to view objects stored on the client computer.
- The PROFILE file in the Radia Database stores objects received from the client computer.
- To generate reports from the Radia Database, consider using the Radia Inventory Manager.

Deploying Mandatory Applications for the Radia Software Manager

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Know how to designate applications as mandatory.
- Be familiar with the ways in which you can deploy mandatory applications and where to get more information.

By now, you have a detailed understanding of the Radia Software Manager client. Your subscribers install, update, verify, and remove applications from their computers with the Radia Software Manager user interface. Subscribers have control, which means that the software available in the Radia Software Manager user interface is considered optional. Subscribers have the option to install it or not.

However, there may be times when you want to retain control over the management of your digital assets. For example, you may want to distribute a mandatory application, such as a price list, to your subscribers. The price list may need to be updated on a regular basis and you don't want to rely on your subscribers to remember to request the updates, or even to create a schedule to receive the updates. To do this, you can use the Radia Application Manager client to handle the deployment, without relying on your subscribers.

Enabling the Radia Application Manager Feature Set with the Radia Software Manager, allows you to handle both mandatory and optional applications because it installs both the Radia Software Manager client *and* the Radia Application Manager client.

Important Note

You must have the proper license in order to enable the Radia Application Manager Feature Set along with the Radia Software Manager. Contact your sales representative for details.

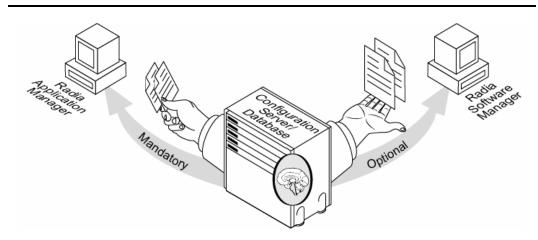


Figure 10.1 ~ Enabling both Radia Software Manager and Radia Application Manager Feature Sets.

This chapter introduces some of the additional capabilities that are available with the Radia Application Manager Feature Set. For detailed information about the Radia Application Manager client, refer to the *Radia Application Manager Guide for Windows* on the HP OpenView web site.

Distributing Mandatory Applications with the Radia Software Manager Client

In addition to using the Radia Application Manager to handle mandatory applications, you can also configure the Radia Software Manager to process mandatory applications.

To process mandatory applications, you must designate the appropriate applications as mandatory.

Configuring Mandatory Applications

To designate an application as mandatory or optional:

■ When you use the New Application Wizard to create a service for the first time, you will encounter the Application Target Type dialog box. Select **Application Manager** to designate that you are creating a mandatory service or **Software Manager** to designate that you are creating an optional service. See *Creating a Service* on page 155 for more information.

OR

■ Use the Radia System Explorer to modify the ZSVCMO attribute for the application instance in the Application (ZSERVICE) class. This is initially set based on your selection in the New Application Wizard but you can use the Radia System Explorer to modify the attribute. If you are using Radia Application Manager and Radia Software Manager, you could also specify mandatory and then optional, MO, or optional then mandatory, OM. The first character indicates how the application should be handled before installation. The second character indicates how the application should be handled after installation. For example, suppose you want a Radia Software Manager subscriber to have the option of installing the application, but, once installed, want the maintenance or removal of the application to be mandatory, set ZSVCMO to be OM.

Note

If you may need to edit the ZSERVICE class template, to allow you to set ZSVCMO to OM. See the Radia System Explorer Guide for more information on editing a class template. To process mandatory applications using Radia Software Manager, add "enterprisemanagement=auto" to the args.xml file.

This section covers how to configure mandatory applications using the Radia System Explorer.

To designate an application as mandatory

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click **SOFTWARE**.
- **5.** Double-click **Application (ZSERVICE)**.
- **6.** Double-click the application, such as **Sales Information**, whose ZSVCMO attribute you want to change.
- **7.** Double-click **ZSVCMO**. The **Editing Instance** dialog box opens.

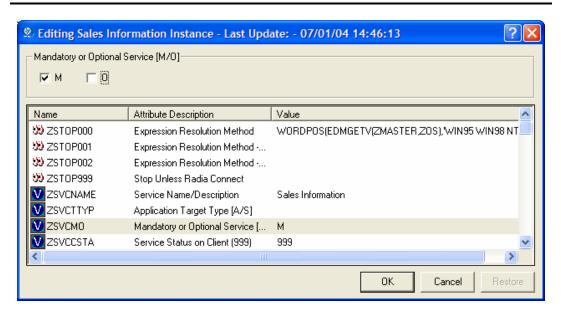


Figure 10.2 ~ Editing Instance dialog box.

- **8.** Clear the **O** check box, and then select the **M** check box.
- 9. Click OK.
- **10.** Click **Yes** when you are asked if you want to save the changed instance attributes. The Sales Information application is now considered a mandatory service.

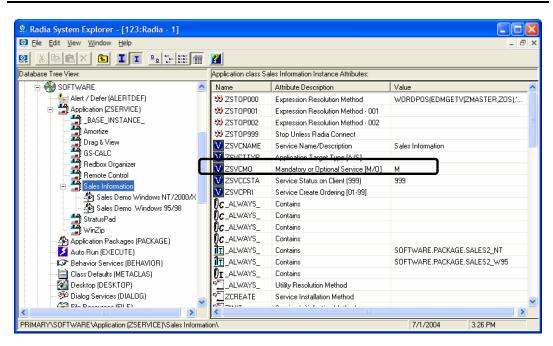


Figure 10.3 ~ The Sales Information application is mandatory.

Deploying Mandatory Applications with the Radia Application Manager Client

The Radia Application Manager client allows you to retain complete control over the deployment of mandatory applications without relying on the subscriber to connect to the Radia Configuration Server.

This section introduces you to some of the deployment methods available with the Radia Application Manager. For detailed information about implementation strategies and these methods, refer to *Deploying Services* in the *Radia Application Manager Guide for Windows* on the HP OpenView web site.

Radia Scheduler

Use the Radia Scheduler service to deploy a service or run any command line at a specific time.

To do this, create a timer, set the appropriate values for the attributes in the timer, and then connect it to the appropriate service. The next time the client computer connects to the Radia Configuration Server, a ZTIMEQ object is created on the client computer, and the timer attributes and their values are transferred to the ZTIMEQ object. The Scheduler service "wakes up" once a minute and checks the timer object (ZTIMEQ) to see if there are any scheduled items to execute.

Radia Notify

Use Radia Notify to force one or more client computers to connect to the Radia Configuration Server to install, update, or remove an application. Each client computer runs the Radia Notify service in the background. This service waits to receive a Notify message from the Radia Configuration Server. When a message is received, the client computer connects to the Radia Configuration Server and performs the action initiated by the Notify operation. Radia Notify can also send e-mail notification to client computers.

Version Groups

Normally, applications are deployed and activated immediately. You can use Version Groups to roll out a new version of an application to your subscribers and then activate it upon delivery, or at a later time. If the installation of the new version fails, Radia automatically rolls back to the previous version. If you discover problems with a new version after installation, you can deactivate the new version and roll back to the previous version for some, or all, subscribers.

After versioning is configured, the compressed files are stored on the client computer, and the versioning action takes place on the client machine. The roll forward/roll backward activity can be entirely local, not requiring any data to be transferred at the version change time, or partially local, with a minimum of data transmitted.

Summary

- To process mandatory applications use the Radia System Explorer to designate the application as mandatory. Then, modify the Radia Web page to enable processing of mandatory applications.
- You can process mandatory applications automatically when the Radia Client connects to the Radia Configuration Server.
- You can retain control over deployment of mandatory applications by using one or more of the deployment methods available.





Naming Conventions

This appendix discusses the use of naming conventions to help you organize the software stored in the Radia Database.

When packaging applications, subscribers may have different requirements such as:

- Different operating systems.
- Different amounts of free space on their hard drives.
- Different processors, memory, and so on.
- Different data or applications, depending upon their job function or other factors.

Due to these varying requirements, you might need to create several packages for a single application. To keep your digital assets organized in the Radia Database, we recommend that you create a naming convention to be used within your organization.

This section provides some recommendations that you can use as a starting point to create your own standards.

Categorizing Information

In general, consider using unique high-level identifiers with an underscore (_) to categorize information in the Radia Database. The Radia System Explorer groups instances based on the identifier that precedes the underscore.

Note

If you decide to use a high-level identifier *without* an underscore (_), you can use the Radia System Explorer's filtering capabilities to display only the instances with that identifier.

See the Radia System Explorer Guide for more information.

For example, if you had a Windows 95/98 version and a Windows NT/2000/XP version of an application to calculate loan amortizations, you might name the packages **AMORTIZE_95/98** and **AMORTIZE_NT/2000** as shown in Figure A.1 on page 335.

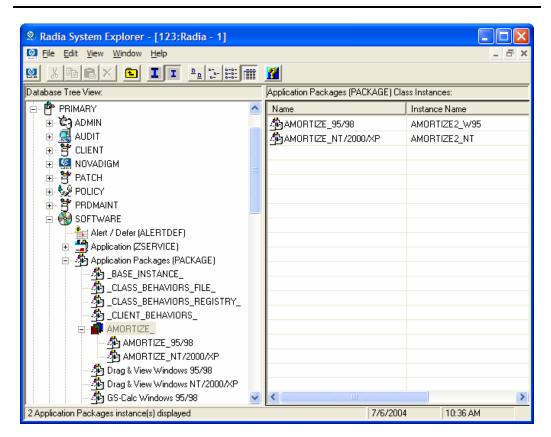


Figure A.1 ~ Instances grouped by identifier.

Naming Conventions for the POLICY Domain

We recommend that you use a variation of the following standards.

Table A.1 ~ Naming Conventions for the USER Class			
Format	Description	Example	
USERID	Identifies the subscriber.	SJones	

When naming instances in a workgroup, use information that groups your subscribers appropriately. For example, if your company is organized by division and location, you might use conventions such as the following:

Table A.2 ~ Naming Conventions for the WORKGRP Class			
Fo	rmat	Description	Example
DIV	/_LOC_DESC	Defines ownership or assignment.	CTS_CLE_EVERYONE
•	DIV	Identifies the division.	CTS (Corporate Technology Services)
•	LOC	Identifies the location.	CLE (Cleveland)
•	DESC	Provides additional description of the group.	EVERYONE (all users)

Naming Conventions for the SOFTWARE Domain

In a company organized by division and location, you might organize your digital assets using the following standards.

Table A.3 ∼ Naming Conventions for the PACKAGE Class			
Format	Description	Example	
DIV_LOC_APPNAME_VER_OS	Defines the application.	CTS_CLE_WINZIP_80_WNT	
• DIV	Identifies the division.	CTS (Corporate Technology Services)	
• LOC	Identifies the location.	CLE (Cleveland)	
 APPNAME 	Identifies the application.	WINZIP	
• VER	Identifies the version of the application.	80	
• OS	Identifies the operating system that the application runs on.	WNT	

Table A.4 ~ Naming Conventions for Delivery and Auditing Classes*

All other classes in the SOFTWARE domain.

Format	Description	Example
REG_DIV_LOC_APPNAME_VER_OS	Defines the application.	NAM_CTS_CLE_WINZIP
• REG	Identifies the region.	NAM (North America)
• DIV	Identifies the division.	CTS (Corporate Technology Services)
• LOC	Identifies the location.	CLE (Cleveland)
 APPNAME 	Identifies the application.	WINZIP

Determining the conventions that make sense for your organization may take some time. However, creating a convention up front and communicating it to all of your Radia administrators will keep you organized in the future.



Adding Classes and Attributes to the Radia Database

The following procedures show you how to add a class to a domain or an attribute to a class in the Radia Database.

Caution

Be sure to create a backup of your Radia Database.

Adding a Class to a Domain

At a minimum, you will need the following information before you make the changes to your Radia Database:

- The name of the domain to which you are adding the class.
- The name of the new class.
- The name, size, and description of any attributes you want to add to the new class.

To add a new class

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer.

The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** text boxes.

- **2.** If necessary, type a **User ID** and **Password**, and then click **OK**. The **Radia System Explorer** window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- **4.** Right-click on the domain name where you want to add the class. In this example, we will add a new class to the POLICY domain.
- $\textbf{5.} \quad \text{Select New $Class$ from the shortcut menu.}$

The following dialog box opens.



Figure B.1 ~ Create Class dialog box.

6. Enter a name for the new class (BIZUNITS in this example), and click **OK**. If the option to open the Class Editor when a new class is added is in effect, the **Editing Class** dialog box will open. The Class Editor allows you to add attributes to the new class as you are

creating it. See the Radia System Explorer Guide for more information.

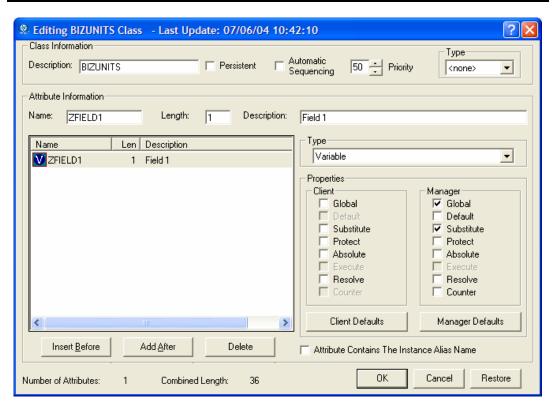


Figure B.2 ~ Editing Class dialog box.

If the option to open the Class Editor when a new class is added is *not* enabled, a new class is added with the specified name, and the Class Editor is not opened.

7. To complete the addition of the new class, change the **Description** field to identify the new class, edit the class to reflect the new class' requirements, and click \mathbf{OK} .

The following message opens.

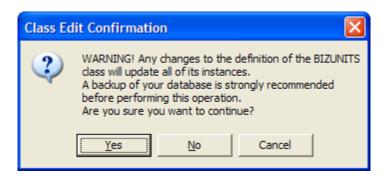


Figure B.3 ~ Class Edit Confirmation dialog box.

8. Click Yes.

The new class is added.

Adding an Attribute to a Class

At a minimum, you will need the following information before you make the changes to your Radia Database:

- The name of the class that you are editing.
- The name of the new attribute.
- The length of the new attribute.
- A description for the new attribute.

To add an attribute to a class template

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer.

The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** text boxes.

- **2.** If necessary, type a **User ID** and **Password**, and then click **OK**. The **Radia System Explorer** window opens.
- **3.** Navigate to the class that you want to edit. For example, you might go to **PRIMARY.SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE**.

Note

If you do not see the name of the class (such as ZSERVICE) in the tree view, you can modify the Radia System Explorer options. To do this:

On the **Radia System Explorer** tool bar, click **View**, and select **Options**. In the **Options** dialog box, click the **General** tab, and then select the **Show Class Names Next to Descriptions** check box.

4. Right-click the class that you want to edit, such as **Application (ZSERVICE)**.

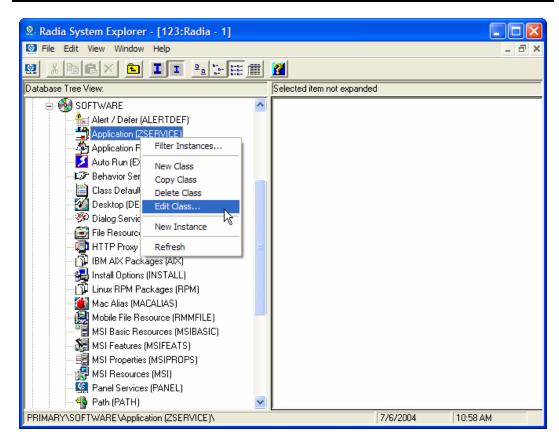


Figure B.4 ~ Edit the ZSERVICE class.

5. Select Edit Class.

The **Editing Class** dialog box opens. For detailed information about the **Editing Class** dialog box, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

- **6.** Determine where, in the **Attribute List**, the attribute should be inserted.
- **7.** In the list of attributes, select the attribute adjacent to where you want to insert the new attribute.

Note

If the **Automatic Sequencing** check box is **not** selected, attributes are processed during resolution in the order in which they appear in the Attribute List.

If the **Automatic Sequencing** check box is selected, the attributes of the class are processed in the following order: Expressions, Attributes, Classes (Connections), and then Methods.

See the Radia System Explorer Guide for more information.

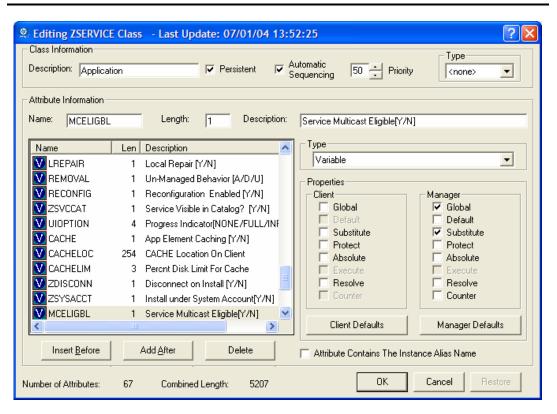


Figure B.5 ~ Select an attribute in the Editing Class dialog box.

8. Click **Insert Before** to insert the attribute before the selected one.

OR

Click Add After to add the new attribute after the selected one.

A blank attribute appears.

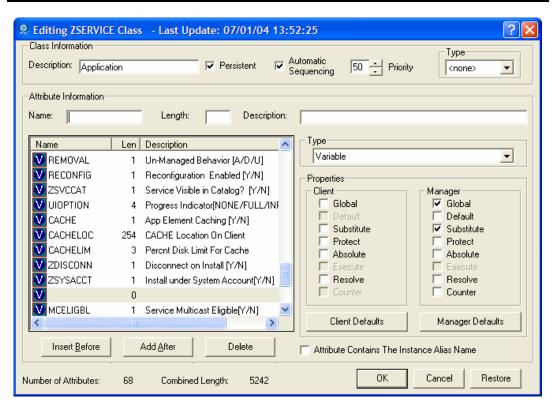


Figure B.6 ~ A blank attribute.

- **9.** In the **Name** field, type the name of the new attribute.
- **10.** In the **Length** field, type the length for the attribute.
- **11.** In the **Description** field, type a description for the attribute.
- **12.** In the **Type** drop-down list, select **Attribute**.

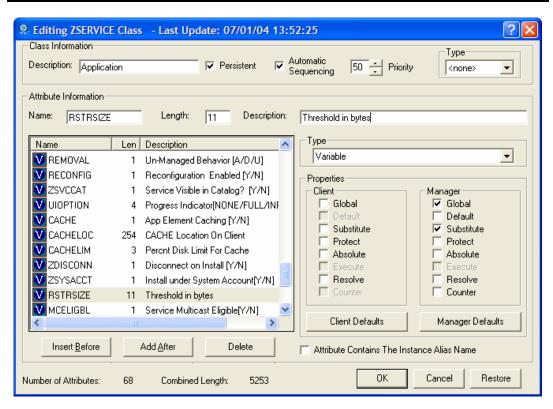


Figure B.7 ~ New attribute information.

- **13.** If the document that contains the information about the new attribute specifies **Client** or **Manager Properties**, select the appropriate check boxes.
- **14.** Click **OK**.
- **15.** Click **Yes** to confirm the changes to the class.





Administrative Installation Point (AIP)

Also called Administrative Control Point (ACP).

An **AIP** is a server share or local directory structure that contains all of the files that you may need to run setup for a Windows Installer-enabled application.

Application Manager

See Radia Application Manager.

applications

Also called software, data, or services.

Applications are one type of content that Radia can manage on subscriber computers. Use the Radia Packager to create packages of data to be managed on your subscribers' computers.

attended

An **attended** computer is a computer that a user is logged on to and using.

attribute

Also called field, attribute, or property.

An **attribute** is a single, descriptive data item in a class. The class template contains a definition (e.g., the name, data type, description, and length) for each attribute that makes up the class. Class instances contain a set of attributes and each attribute contains a value.

attribute property

An **attribute property** controls some aspect of how an attribute is processed on the Radia Configuration Server and client computer. Each attribute defined in a class template has a set of Radia Configuration Server properties and a set of client properties.

audience list

An audience list is a directory of the subscribers for an application used by Radia Notify.

base instance

The **base instance** contains the default values for the attributes that make up a class. When you create a new instance in that class, the attributes in the new instance inherit the default values, as specified in the base instance.

byte level differencing

Byte level differencing is the process of packaging a patch containing updates or corrections to a resource. The patch is calculated by differencing an existing copy of the resources in the Radia Database against the resources currently being packaged.

class

See instance.

class connection variable

A class connection variable determines the path of resolution for a client's distribution model during the Client Connect process. It is a branch in the resolution process.

A class connection is resolved and resolution continues using the target instance identified in the class connection variable if the class connection variable attribute's name is _ALWAYS_, INCLUDES, REQUIRES, or if the name of the attribute matches the current value of the system message.

class instance

See instance.

clean computer

A **clean computer** is a computer on which the operating system has just been installed, and no further changes have been made.

client

The **Radia Client** (Radia Application Manager or Radia Software Manager) runs on the client computer. It communicates with the Radia Configuration Server to receive information about the desired state of the client computer, and compares that information to the actual state of the client computer. Then, the Radia Client makes any adjustments necessary to make the actual state match the desired state.

client computer

A client computer is a client computer (workstation or server) that has the Radia Client software installed on it.

Client Explorer

See Radia Client Explorer.

client object

A **client object** is a file located on the client computer that contains information about the configuration of services or hardware.

component class

A **component class** is a type of class used to identify the items (files, registry entries, links, icons, and so forth) that make up the content identified by a Configuration class instance. Typically, this class' instances have distributable data associated with them such as FILE, REGISTRY, or DESKTOP.

Use the Radia System Explorer's Class Editor to set the class type to "Component".

configuration class

A configuration class identifies content to be managed on subscribers' computers by grouping together instances of component classes. Typically, a configuration class' instances do not have distributable data associated with them. They are connected to instances of one or more component classes, perhaps through an instance of another configuration class. Examples: ZSERVICE, PACKAGE, VGROUP, VERSION, and so forth.

Use the Radia System Explorer's Class Editor to set the class type to "Configuration".

desired state

The **desired state** embodies the content that Radia manages for a specific client computer. A model representing the desired state for each client computer is stored in the Radia Database. The desired state model is created and managed using the Radia System Explorer.

domain

A domain logically partitions a file in the Radia Database to group "like" classes together. Examples: POLICY domain, SOFTWARE domain, SYSTEM domain.

- The POLICY domain contains the classes that identify users individually and by their association with groups of other users.
- The SOFTWARE domain contains the classes needed to define and deploy applications.
 Radia administrators will do most of their work in the POLICY and SOFTWARE domains of the PRIMARY file.
- The SYSTEM domain contains the classes that contain administrative and process control definitions.

expression variable

An **expression variable** contains a single line REXX command that is executed during resolution. If the expression evaluates to "true" in an attribute named ZSTOP, it causes resolution of the current instance to end. Resolution continues in the calling instance with the variable following the one that called the instance containing the expression variable.

file

A **file** is the highest level in the hierarchy of the Radia Database and it groups similar domains together.

Example: PRIMARY file.

The PRIMARY file is used to define and maintain the distribution model. This is one of the pre-configured files distributed with the Radia Configuration Server and installed when you first install Radia. Others are the NOTIFY file and the PROFILE file. Radia administrators will do most of their work in the PRIMARY file.

instance

Also called *class instance*.

An **instance** is a Radia Database object containing a specific occurrence of a class. This is analogous to a row in a relational data table or a record in a traditional flat file. The attributes of an instance contain the data describing one specific entity of that class.

Inventory Manager

See Radia Inventory Manager.

Manager

See Radia Configuration Server.

mandatory service

A mandatory service is a service that is required on the client computer. Services are made mandatory by setting the ZSVCMO variable in the Application instance to \mathbf{M} .

method

A **method** is a program that performs functions that are meaningful in the context from which they are called.

Methods can be written in REXX or in a language that produces an executable that can validly run on the platform where it is invoked. The HP-supplied REXX run-time environment interprets REXX methods.

Client methods run on the client computer, while Radia Configuration Server methods run on the Radia Configuration Server computer.

method variable

The **method variable** identifies the method, or program, to be executed as part of the resolution process.

For Radia Configuration Server methods, it contains a reference to an instance of the SYSTEM domain PROCESS class that identifies the method to execute and the parameters to be passed to the method. Radia Configuration Server methods are located in the Radia

Configuration Server BIN subfolder for .exe methods or in the Manager REXX subfolder for REXX methods.

For client methods, it contains the name of the method to execute on the client computer. The name of a method variable that executes a client method identifies the event (such as installing or removing software) for which the method should be executed. Client methods are located in the IDMSYS location on the client computer.

Notify

A **notify** forces one or more client computers to connect to the Radia Configuration Server to install, update, or remove an application, or send an e-mail to subscribers of a particular service.

null instance

The **null instance** of a class is used when an instance of that class that does not exist. During resolution, if a connection to a non-existent instance of a class is attempted, the null instance is used. This provides a resolution path that handles broken connections.

object

An **object** is a data structure containing variables stored in a file with an .EDM extension on the client computer. An object can consist of one or more instances. Each instance contains the same set of variables. The values held in the variables can vary from instance to instance.

Use the Radia Client Explorer to view, edit, or create objects.

optional service

An **optional service** is a service that is available to subscribers via the Radia Software Manager user interface. Services are made optional by setting the ZSVCMO variable in the Application instance to $\mathbf{0}$.

package

A package is the data that is packaged as an individual unit.

policy

A **policy** determines *which* subscribers (or computers) have access to *what* software. The POLICY domain class instances identify users. Connections to the POLICY class instances identify the content to be managed for those subscribers.

promote

When you **promote** a package that was created with the Radia Packager, you are storing the package in the Radia Database.

publish

To bundle a set of related data into a single unit that can be managed by Radia.

Radia Application Manager

The Radia Application Manager is the Radia Client that manages mandatory services. The Radia administrator uses the Radia System Explorer to specify the services that the Radia Application Manager manages on the client computer. No user interface is available.

Radia Client Explorer

The **Radia Client Explorer**, installed with the Radia Administrator Workstation, can be used to view or edit local objects, or create new objects. You can also use the Radia Client Explorer to view objects located on a file server or on other computers to which you are connected via a local area network (LAN).

Radia Configuration Server

Also called Manager.

The Radia Configuration Server distributes applications to client computers. It runs on the server and maintains the Radia Database, which stores information that the Radia Configuration Server needs to manage digital assets for distribution to client computers.

Radia Database

The **Radia Database** stores all of the information necessary to manage digital assets on a client computer, including:

- The software and data that Radia distributes.
- The "desired state" of each client computer with respect to the Radia-managed content.
- The policies determining which subscribers can subscribe to which packages.
- Security and access rules for Radia administrators.

Use the Radia System Explorer to manipulate the Radia Database.

Radia Inventory Manager

The **Radia Inventory Manager** is a policy-driven, inventory management tool that automatically discovers information about software and hardware, and consolidates the results into Web-based reports. The Radia Inventory Management client is a WBEM (Web-based Enterprise Management) consumer.

Radia Packager

The **Radia Packager** is used to create packages of data and store them in (i.e., promote them to) the Radia Database.

Radia Proxy Server

When used in your environment, the **Radia Proxy Server** can reduce the load on your Radia Configuration Servers by distributing requested resources to client computers. The Radia Proxy Server maintains multiple data caches containing the resources needed for each client computer's desired state.

Radia Scheduler

The **Radia Scheduler** service (radsched.exe), installed with the Radia Application Manager, allows you to deploy a service at a specific time.

Radia Screen Painter

The Radia Screen Painter, installed with the Radia Administrator Workstation, is used to develop custom dialog boxes.

Radia Software Manager

The Radia Software Manager is the Radia Client used to manage optional services. The Radia administrator uses the Radia System Explorer to specify the services that are available to the subscriber.

The subscriber installs and manages data that is available from the Radia Software Manager user interface.

Radia Staging Server

The **Radia Staging Server** is used to store data required for deploying applications on a computer other than the computer with the Radia Configuration Server.

Radia System Explorer

The Radia System Explorer, installed with the Radia Administrator Workstation, is used to manipulate the contents of the Radia Database.

resolution

Resolution occurs when the Radia Configuration Server accomplishes a unit of work in response to a service request. The unit of work is defined by the contents of the Radia Database and parameters included in the service request itself.

In other words, what Radia does depends upon what information is stored in the Radia Database and what information accompanies the request for Radia to perform some action.

For example, the Radia Client Connect submits service requests by sending an object to the Radia Configuration Server. The Radia Configuration Server then performs resolution in response to each request. The parameters that control the processing of the service request are in the input object.

resource

Also called a file.

A **resource** is a single component that is bundled into a package. Examples of resources are files, desktop links, and sets of registry keys.

Scheduler

See Radia Scheduler.

Screen Painter

See Radia Screen Painter.

service

Also called a *software application*, *application*, or *software*. A **service** represents a group of related packages that define the content to be managed by Radia.

session

A **session** identifies a packaging exercise in Radia Packager that results in the creation of one Radia package.

Software Manager

See Radia Software Manager.

Staging Server

See Radia Staging Server.

subscriber

A subscriber is the person who uses Radia-managed applications on a client computer.

symbol

A **symbol** is the name of a variable in global memory, preceded by an ampersand.

symbolic substitution

Radia Database instances and client objects consist of variables that contain values. The value of a variable can contain a specification that refers to the value of another variable. During the resolution process, Radia can substitute the value of the second variable to replace the reference in the first variable.

References to be processed with symbolic substitution are specified using an initial ampersand.

For example, one of the _ALWAYS_ connection variables in the SYSTEM.PROCESS .ZMASTER instance of the Radia Database contains the value POLICY.USER .&(ZMASTER.ZUSERID). The reference &(ZMASTER.ZUSERID) refers to the ZMASTER object's ZUSERID variable, which contains the user ID typed into the Radia log-on dialog box on the Radia Client, when the subscriber visits the Radia Software Management Web page. If the user typed in JDOE for the user ID, symbolic substitution would render the effective value of the _ALWAYS_ connection variable as POLICY.USER.JDOE.

The substitution is not permanent, i.e., the value in the Radia Database doesn't change. Only the value in the in-storage object derived from the Radia Database instance for the current resolution process contains the substituted value.

The parentheses are required only if the reference is qualified, i.e., contains a period. If the reference is unqualified, the parentheses are optional.

For example, these symbolic substitution specifications are correct:

```
& (ZMASTER.ZUSERID)
& (ZUSERID)
&ZUSERID
and this is incorrect:
&ZMASTER.ZUSERID
```

System Explorer

See Radia System Explorer.

System File Protection (SFP)

System File Protection prevents protected system files from being replaced. When a program attempts to replace or move a file that is protected, the file's digital signature is checked to determine whether the file is valid or not.

Timer

See Scheduler.

unattended

An **unattended** computer is a computer that is not currently in use (attended) by a person.

variable

A **variable** is a piece of named storage that contains a changing value. The variable's value forms a part of the client's resolved distribution model and can influence the resolution process through messaging or symbolic substitution.

version group

A **version group** is a collection of one or more versions of one application that Radia deploys and manages. Use version groups to roll out a new version of an application to the appropriate subscribers, and activate it upon delivery or at a predetermined time.

Web-Based Enterprise Management (WBEM)

Web-Based Enterprise Management (WBEM) is an initiative from the Distributed Management Task Force (DMTF) to develop standard technologies for accessing management information in an enterprise-computing environment.

Windows® Management Instrumentation (WMI)

Windows® Management Instrumentation (WMI) is the Microsoft implementation, for Windows platforms, of Web-Based Enterprise Management (WBEM). WMI provides support for WBEM's Common Information Model (CIM).

ZCONFIG

The **ZCONFIG** object contains basic hardware information for the client computer such as processor, operating system, and drives.

ZMASTER

The **ZMASTER** object contains information about the client computer that is necessary to run the Radia Client such as the identity of the subscriber and the IP address of the client computer.

ZSTOP

A ZSTOP expression is used to stop the resolution of an instance based on certain criteria. For example, create a ZSTOP expression to deploy a ZSERVICE instance only to client computers with a particular operations system.

ZTIMEQ

The **ZTIMEQ** object is created, based on information in the Scheduler (TIMER) instance, when a timer is deployed to the client

Index

\$	ACTMAINT attribute	221
Ψ	adapt to traffic	278
\$MACHINE37, 39	ADAPTIVE attribute	254
\$USER37, 39	ADAPTIVE throttling	209, 220
	ADDDONE attribute	316
•	ADDFAIL attribute	316
.NET49	adding a class	339
installing49	adding columns to the Service List	275
.NET Beta51	ADDLOCAL argument	33, 41, 60, 72
.NET cannot be located49	ADDNUM attribute	316
.NET Framework Setup wizard51	ADDSKIP attribute	316
.NET Installation window51	ADDSOURCE argument	72
.NET runtime	ADINFO attribute	218
	ADINFO object	218
•	ADMIN domain	21
::SM switch38	Administrative Control Point	See AII
	Administrative Installation Point	
_	definition	349
ALWAYS attribute213, 251	ADVERTISE argument	72
Λ.	AIP29, 66	
A	alert messages	295, 299
Abandon behavior254	alert mode	296, 299
above threshold alert size300	alert timeout	300
access levels4	Alert/Defer class	297
ACPSee AIP	ALERTDEF class	297
Action on timeout300	variables	299
action on timeout Cont/Defer300	ALERTDEF instance	
Active Directory319	configuring	
Active option	creating	297
control files117	ALERTMSG variable	299, 300
files	All role	206
registry keys	allow install deferral	
Active state of System Tray293	Allow Remote Notify Uninstall	221

allow update deferral	attended computer, definition	349
alog parameter	attribute	
Always Download CFG Objects	adding to a class template	342
Always Upload CFG Objects	adding to database	339
ALWAYSD attribute	definition	21, 349
ALWAYSS attribute	attribute property, definition	349
App Element Caching	audience list	
APP_VER attribute	definition	349
APPEVENT object	AUDIT domain	21
application alert	AUTHOR attribute	252
Application Contact	Author column	275
Application Context	Author Name	252
application deferral	Auto Adaptability	254
Application Description	Automatic Sequencing check box	345
Application Maintenance window	Availability window	
modifying	Component Selection Mode	135
Radia Administrator Workstation	After check box	135
Radia Client58	Before check box	135
removing	Installation Monitor Mode	98
Radia Administrator Workstation74	After check box	98
Radia Client53	Before check box	98
repairing	Available, Verified, Installed, Sync F	257
Radia Administrator Workstation	В	
Radia Client 56	В	
Application Manager See Radia Application Manager	BANDWDTH attribute	209, 220, 317
Application Packages instance, description	bandwidth	
Application Size - Compressed	reserving	277
Application Size - Uncompressed257	throttling	277
Application Target Type251	Bandwidth adjustment tool	279
Application Version	Bandwidth Checkpoint Restart	221
applications	Bandwidth Control of the Console	294
definition	Bandwidth Percentage	209, 220
ARBITRAT attribute 115, 145, 173	bandwidth settings, adjusting	280
ARGS section of INSTALL.INI	bandwidth slider	280
args.xml	bandwidth throttling	220, 279, 294
sample36	base instance	225
ARGS.XML	definition	350
args.xml file243	below threshold alert size	300
ARPNOREMOVE argument	BNBNDWTH attribute	227
askconfirm argument	BNHISTRY attribute	227
ASKOFFL attribute	BNHOME attribute	227
ASYCFILT.DLL 90	BNMYSOFT attribute	227

BNPREFER attribute	227	Installation Monitor Mode	110
BNSTATUS attribute	227	Check internal version	
BOOTDRV attribute	313	Component Selection Mode	140
BOOTDRVI attribute	313	global defaults	167
BTNCANCL attribute	230	Installation Monitor Mode	110
BTNDEL attribute	230	checkpoint restart	221
BTNDWLD attribute	230	class	
BTNINST attribute	229	adding	339
BTNPAUSE attribute	230	definition	350
BTNRECFG attribute	230	description	21
BTNREPR attribute	230	how to add from scratch	340
BTNUNDO attribute	230	Class Connection	214
BTNUPDT attribute	229	class connection variable, definition	350
BTNVRFY attribute	230	class template, adding a attribute to	342
Button Bar of the Console	294	clean computer, definition	66, 350
BWSTRTUP attribute	228	clean machine, definition	350
byte level differencing	174	client behaviors	
definition	350	File Arbitration Method	115, 145, 173
patching	174	File Update/Add Method	115, 145, 173
BYTERCVD attribute	317	Instance Update Method	115, 145, 173
BYTESENT attribute	317	Method to De-install Resource	115, 145, 173
_		Method to Install Resource	114, 145, 173
С		Method to Install Resource Resource Initialization Method	
_	38		
С		Resource Initialization Method	114, 145, 173
C cacert.pem	255	Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab	114, 145, 173
Cacert.pem	255 255	Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode	114, 145, 173
Cacert.pem		Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties	114, 145, 173 144 171 113
Cacert.pem		Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties Installation Monitor Mode	114, 145, 173 144 171 113
Cacert.pem		Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties Installation Monitor Mode	114, 145, 173 144 171 113 350 204
Cacert.pem		Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties Installation Monitor Mode client computer, definition CLIENT domain	114, 145, 173 144 171 113 350 204 223
Cacert.pem		Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties Installation Monitor Mode client computer, definition CLIENT domain RADHWCFG class	114, 145, 173 144 171 113 350 204 223 Client Explorer
cacert.pem	255 255 255 255 255 230 265 267	Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties Installation Monitor Mode client computer, definition CLIENT domain RADHWCFG class Client Explorer	114, 145, 173 144 171 113 350 204 223 Client Explorer
Cacert.pem		Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties Installation Monitor Mode client computer, definition CLIENT domain RADHWCFG class Client Explorer	114, 145, 173 144 171 350 204 223 Client Explorer 303, 322
cacert.pem	255 255 255 255 250 265 267 267 252	Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties Installation Monitor Mode client computer, definition CLIENT domain RADHWCFG class Client Explorer	114, 145, 173 144 171 350 204 223 Client Explorer 303, 322 138, 140
cacert.pem	255 255 255 255 230 265 267 267 252 252	Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties Installation Monitor Mode client computer, definition CLIENT domain RADHWCFG class Client ExplorerSee Radia client logs Client Management tab Component Selection Mode	114, 145, 173 144 171 113 350 204 223 . Client Explorer 303, 322 138, 140 110, 140, 168
cacert.pem		Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode	114, 145, 173 144 171 350 204 223 Client Explorer 303, 322 138, 140 110, 140, 168 165
cacert.pem		Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode	114, 145, 173 144 171 350 204 223 Client Explorer 303, 322 138, 140 110, 140, 168 165 108
cacert.pem		Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties Installation Monitor Mode client computer, definition CLIENT domain RADHWCFG class Client Explorer See Radia client logs Client Management tab Component Selection Mode	114, 145, 173 144 171 350 204 223 Client Explorer 303, 322 138, 140 110, 140, 168 165 108 109, 139, 167
cacert.pem CACHE attribute CACHE Location On Client CACHELIM attribute CACHELOC attribute Cancel button catalog refreshing selecting virtual CATALOG attribute Catalog Group Name Catalog List catalog processing, local CATGROUP attribute		Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties Installation Monitor Mode CLIENT domain RADHWCFG class Client ExplorerSee Radia client logs Client Management tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties Installation Monitor Mode	114, 145, 173 144 171 113 350 204 223 303, 322 138, 140 110, 140, 168 165 108 109, 139, 167 114, 145 351
cacert.pem		Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties Installation Monitor Mode Client computer, definition CLIENT domain RADHWCFG class Client ExplorerSee Radia client logs Client Management tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties Installation Monitor Mode verification options	114, 145, 173 144 171 350 204 223 Client Explorer 303, 322 138, 140 110, 140, 168 165 108 109, 139, 167 114, 145 351 351

example	Communication Tracing
EXBEXIT	Communications Timeout209, 220
implementing	COMPDN attribute
role	component class, definition351
Client self maintenance role	Component Selection Mode
client, definition	Availability window133
ClientsSee Radia Management Applications	description85
CLISTATS object	Instance Properties dialog box138
CMDLINE attribute	Client Behaviors tab144
CMETHOD attribute	Client Management tab138
COLNAMES attribute	Data Options tab141
COLORBAK attribute	Database Information tab145
COLORBTN attribute	Open Publsihing Session window126
Colors [SYSTEM/DEFAULT/CUSTOM/USER] 228	overview
COLORSEL attribute	Package Properties window129
COLORSET attribute	prerequisites125
COLORWK attribute	Promote Files window154
COLTYPE attribute	publishing steps125
Columns [Forced/Required]	Select Files to be Published window135
Columns Available list box	Set Properties and Locations window138
Columns to show list box	Desktop tab147
COMCAT.DLL90	Files tab
COMCTL32.OCX	Registry tab150
COMDLG32.OCX90	System Configuration Mode131
command line	CompressedSize column275
installing	compression settings
Radia Administrator Workstation71	Component Selection Mode142
Radia Client41	Deflate112, 142, 170
modifying	global defaults170
Radia Administrator Workstation installation. 80	Installation Monitor Mode112
Radia Client installation60	None112, 142, 170
removing	COMPSIZE attribute257
Radia Administrator Workstation	configuration class, definition351
Radia Client54	connect.bak37
repairing	connect.log322
Radia Administrator Workstation	connect.log file312
Radia Client 57	Connection options277
silent installation44	Console View of System Tray293
command line arguments	Bandwidth Control294
Radia Administrator Workstation installation 73	Button Bar294
Radia Client installation	Information Panel294
Command String for radstate	Status Area294
-	

Status Message Area294	Force lock method113, 143, 171
Content (CRC check)	Maintenance113, 143
Component Selection Mode140	Normal113, 143, 171
gobal defaults167	data options tab
Installation Monitor Mode110	Component Selection Mode 141
context	Global Default Properties
setting237	Installation Monitor Mode111
control files, editing117	Data Options tab
COP parameter217	DATA type
COPDNAME attribute	Database
COPLNAME attribute213	Database Information tab
COPSNAME attribute218	date and time constraints97
Core Settings class	DBT variable 300
Core Settings Class Connection213	Default Hardware Scan
COUNTRY class183	default properties, setting
CPU attribute224	Default SAP ROLE220
Create Instance dialog box185	defer options
CREFRESH attribute317	Deferral Action
CTYPE attribute319	deferrals295
CURRAPP attribute	application297
CURRINS attribute316	install300
CUSTIMG attribute	number allowed299
CUSTOM37, 39	update300
Custom Hover Text on RSM Banner229	Deflate compression setting
Custom Image File or RSM Banner228	DEFOPTNS variable300
Custom Title on RSM Banner229	DEFROLE attribute
Custom URL on RSM Banner229	Deinstallapplication event
customer support4	DELDATE attribute
Customize colors option	DELDONE attribute
CUSTTEXT attribute	Delete behavior
CUSTTLE attribute	Delete button
CUSTURL attribute	Delete Date
_	DELFAIL attribute
D	delivery options
DA variable300	Machine
DAT variable300	Mandatory 111, 141, 168
Data download role	Optional
data options	Override Priority
Compression settings	Use default priority
Promote instances without data113, 143, 170	User
Promote Resource As113, 143, 171	User Specified
Enforce System File Protection113, 143, 171	DELNUM attribute
ыногое бублени ине и голесион 110, 140, 171	2 111.011 40110400

DELSKIP attribute	definition	18
deployment destinations, definition	DM variable	299
deployment methods, Radia Notify	DMTF See Distributed Managemer	nt Task Force
deployment source, definition	DN variable	299
DEPT class 183	DNAME parameter	319
DESCRIPT attribute	DNSDMN01 attribute	313
Description column	DNSDOMN attribute	313
desired state, definition351	DNSHNM01 attribute	313
Desktop instance, description	DNSHOSTN attribute	313
Desktop tab	docked Status window	282
Component Selection Mode 147	domain	
Installation Monitor Mode118	definition	351
Destination Folder window	description	21
DETPROXY attribute	DotNet Settings message	50
DHCPSee Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol	Download button	230
DHCPSR0n attribute	Download DATA from RCS	218
DHCPSVR attribute	Download Only button	270
DI variable	Download restart threshold	256
Diagnostics class	DSCAN00n attribute	225
Diagnostics Class Connection	DT variable	299
DIAGS class	DTO variable	300
attributes222	DU variable	300
Dialog Processing	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol	90
differencing	Dynamic Scan 00n	225
digital assets, publishing86	dynamic scan instances	225
Directories to be Scanned list	E	
Disable Connect on UI Reboot219	E	
Disconnect on Install	EMU value for ZSVCMODE	241
DISCOVER attribute	Enable Cancel Button	230
Discover proxy address	Enable Delete Button	230
Disk Cost	Enable Download Button	230
DISKFREE attribute	Enable Install Button	
Display Bandwidth227	Enable Pause Button	
Display History	Enable RADUI 2.x	
Display Home Button	Enable Reconfigure Button	230
Display My Software	Enable Repair Button	
Display Outbar	Enable SAP	209
Display Preferences	Enable Streaming	
Display Status	Enable Undo Button	
Distributed Management Task Force	Enable Update Button	
distribution model	Enable Verify Button	
components	ENABLED attribute	
1		200, 011

Radia Administrator Workstation	ENDTIME attribute31	6 feature settings	
global defaults	enforce system file protection	Radia Administrator Workstation	71
Installation Monitor Mode	Component Selection Mode14	3 Radia Client installation	49
Enforce System File Protection	global defaults17	1 feature state arguments	
### When publishing files ### 113, 143 ### 145	Installation Monitor Mode11	3 Radia Administrator Workstation	72
Enter service name and select target OS dialog box	Enforce System File Protection17	4 Radia Client	. 41, 60
159 description 22	when publishing files113, 14	3 file	
editing properties 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	Enter service name and select target OS dialog box	definition	352
EQUISORT attribute 218 setting default properties 16 ERRCOUNT 317 File Arbitration Method 14 ERRORMSG attribute 316 Component Selection Mode 14 ERROYPE attribute 254 Global Default Properties 17 Event Reporting Method 254 Installation Monitor Mode 11 EVENTS attribute 254 File Content Comparison check box 16 Events to Report 254 File Contents to be Scanned list 10 events, scheduling 286 FILE instance, description 8 EXASETUP attribute 219 File Resources instance, description 8 EXBEXIT attribute 220 File Update/Add Method 14 EXBEXIT attribute 219 Component Selection Mode 14 EXISTEDIAL attribute 219 Global Default Properties 17 Exists option for desktop items FILEMISS attribute 31 Component Selection Mode 14 FILERCVD attribute 31 Exyand active catalog item 275 Installation Monitor	15	9 description	21
ERRCOUNT 317 File Arbitration Method ERRORMSG attribute 316 Component Selection Mode 14 ERTYPE attribute 254 Global Default Properties 17 Event Reporting Method 254 File Content Comparison check box 10 EVENTS attribute 254 File Contents to be Scanned list 10 Events to Report 254 File Contents to be Scanned list 10 events, scheduling 286 FILE instance, description 8 EXASETUP attribute 219 File Resources instance, description 8 EXASETUP attribute 219 Component Selection Mode 14 EXBEXIT attribute 219 Global Default Properties 16 EXBEXIT attribute 219 Global Default Properties 17 EXBEXIT attribute 219 Global Default Properties 16 Exist option 123, 153 Installation Monitor Mode 11 Exist Suption for desktop items FILEMISS attribute 31 Exist Content Monitor Mode 119 Files tab		euiting properties	108
ERRORMSG attribute 316 Component Selection Mode 14 ERTYPE attribute 254 Global Default Properties 17 Event Reporting Method 254 Installation Monitor Mode 11 EVENTS attribute 254 File Content Comparison check box 10 EVENTS of Report 254 File Contents to be Scanned list 10 events to Report 254 File Contents to be Scanned list 10 events, scheduling 286 FILE instance, description 8 EXASETUP attribute 219 File Resources instance, description 8 EXBESTIT attribute 220 File Update/Add Method EXBESTUP attribute 219 Global Default Properties 17 Exist Exist option 123, 153 Installation Monitor Mode 14 Exists option for desktop items FILEINSS attribute 31 Component Selection Mode 149 FILERCVD attribute 33 Installation Monitor Mode 119 Files tab Expand Active Catalog Item 229 Files to be Promoted 16	-	setting default properties	164
ERTYPE attribute		The Thomation Method	
Event Reporting Method	ERRORMSG attribute31	6 Component Selection Mode	145
EVENTS attribute 254 File Content Comparison check box 10 Events to Report 254 File Contents to be Scanned list 10 events, scheduling 286 FILE instance, description 8 EXASETUP attribute 219 File Resources instance, description 8 EXBEXIT attribute 220 File Update/Add Method EXBSETUP attribute 219 Component Selection Mode 14 EXBSETUP attribute 219 Global Default Properties 17 Exists option for desktop items FILEMISS attribute 31 Component Selection Mode 149 FILERCVD attribute 31 Installation Monitor Mode 119 Files tab EXTCODE attribute 316 Component Selection Mode 136, 12 Expand active catalog item 275 Installation Monitor Mode 16, 12 Expand Active Catalog Item 229 Files to be Promoted 16 Expand Active Service item 275 FILESENT attribute 21 Expand/Collapse button 270 Filter Expression [Obj.Var = Value]		Global Delault I roperties	173
Events to Report 254 File Contents to be Scanned list 10 events, scheduling 286 FILE instance, description 8 EXASETUP attribute 219 File Resources instance, description 8 EXBEXIT attribute 220 File Update/Add Method EXBOUTBX attribute 219 Component Selection Mode 14 EXBSETUP attribute 219 Global Default Properties 17 Exist/Exist option 123, 153 Installation Monitor Mode 11 Exists option for desktop items FILEMISS attribute 31 Component Selection Mode 149 FILERCVD attribute 31 Installation Monitor Mode 119 Files tab EXITCODE attribute 316 Component Selection Mode 136, 12 Expand active catalog item 275 Installation Monitor Mode 16, 16 Expand Active Catalog Item 229 Files to be Promoted. 16 Expand Active Service item 229 FILESENT attribute 21 Expand/Collapse button 270 Filter Expression [Obj.Var = Value]		instanation monitor mode	115
events, scheduling 286 FILE instance, description 8 EXASETUP attribute 219 File Resources instance, description 8 EXBEXIT attribute 220 File Update/Add Method EXBOUTBX attribute 219 Component Selection Mode 14 EXBESTUP attribute 219 Global Default Properties 17 Exist/Exist option 123, 153 Installation Monitor Mode 11 Exists option for desktop items FILEMISS attribute 31 Component Selection Mode 149 FILERCVD attribute 31 Installation Monitor Mode 119 Files tab EXITCODE attribute 316 Component Selection Mode 136, 15 Expand active catalog item 275 Installation Monitor Mode 16, 16 Expand Active Catalog Item 229 Files to be Promoted 16 Expand Active Service item 229 FILESENT attribute 31 Expand Active Service item 229 FILETER attribute 21 Expand/Collapse button 270 Filter Expression [Obj.Var = Value] <t< td=""><td></td><td>The Content Comparison theck box</td><td> 100</td></t<>		The Content Comparison theck box	100
EXASETUP attribute 219 File Resources instance, description 8 EXBEXIT attribute 220 File Update/Add Method 8 EXBOUTBX attribute 219 Component Selection Mode 14 EXISTOP attribute 219 Global Default Properties 17 Exist/Exist option 123, 153 Installation Monitor Mode 11 Exists option for desktop items FILEMISS attribute 31 Component Selection Mode 149 FILERCVD attribute 31 Installation Monitor Mode 119 Files tab 12 EXITCODE attribute 316 Component Selection Mode 136, 18 Expand Active catalog item 225 Installation Monitor Mode 166, 10 Expand Active Catalog Item 229 Files to be Promoted 16 Expand Active Service item 275 FILESENT attribute 31 Expand/Collapse button 270 Filter Expression [Obj. Var = Value] 21 Expression Resolution Method 208, 251 First Refresh Catalog 21 Expression variable, definition <t< td=""><td>Events to Report</td><td>File Contents to be Scanned list</td><td> 100</td></t<>	Events to Report	File Contents to be Scanned list	100
EXBEXIT attribute 220 File Update/Add Method EXBOUTBX attribute 219 Component Selection Mode 14 EXBSETUP attribute 219 Global Default Properties 17 Exists/Exist option 123, 153 Installation Monitor Mode 11 Exists option for desktop items FILEMISS attribute 31 Component Selection Mode 149 FILERCVD attribute 31 Installation Monitor Mode 119 Files tab EXYTCODE attribute 316 Component Selection Mode 136, 12 Expand active catalog item 275 Installation Monitor Mode 106, 10 Expand Active Catalog Item 229 Files to be Promoted 16 Expand Active Service item 275 FILESENT attribute 31 Expand/Collapse button 270 Filter Expression [Obj.Var = Value] 21 Export range, Selected branch 125 filter, removing 12 Expression Resolution Method 208, 251 First Refresh Catalog 21 expression variable, definition 351 Force lock method	events, scheduling	FILE instance, description	86
EXBOUTBX attribute 219 Component Selection Mode 14 EXBSETUP attribute 219 Global Default Properties 17 Exist/Exist option 123, 153 Installation Monitor Mode 111 Exists option for desktop items FILEMISS attribute 31 Component Selection Mode 149 FILERCVD attribute 31 Installation Monitor Mode 119 Files tab EXITCODE attribute 316 Component Selection Mode 136, 13 Expand active catalog item 275 Installation Monitor Mode 106, 10 Expand Active Catalog Item 229 Files to be Promoted 16 Expand Active Service item 275 FILESENT attribute 31 Expand Active Service item 229 FILTER attribute 21 EXPOITEM attribute 229 Filter Expression [Obj.Var = Value] 21 EXPCITEM attribute 229 filter, removing 12 Export range, Selected branch 125 filtering files 15 Expression Resolution Method 208, 251 First Refresh Catalog 21 expression variable, definition 351 Force lock method 228 EXPSITEM attribute 229 Component Selection Mode 14 Extended Info button 230 global defaults 17 Forced columns 22 feature set installation options 12 Radia Administrator Workstation 71 Friendly Name 25	EXASETUP attribute	9 File Resources instance, description	86
EXBSETUP attribute 219 Global Default Properties 17 Exist/Exist option 123, 153 Installation Monitor Mode 111 Exists option for desktop items FILEMISS attribute 31 Component Selection Mode 149 FILERCVD attribute 31 Installation Monitor Mode 119 Files tab EXITCODE attribute 316 Component Selection Mode 136, 13 Expand active catalog item 275 Installation Monitor Mode 106, 10 Expand Active Catalog Item 229 Files to be Promoted 16 Expand Active Service item 275 FILESENT attribute 31 Expand Active Service item 229 FILTER attribute 21 Expand/Collapse button 270 Filter Expression [Obj.Var = Value] 21 EXPCITEM attribute 229 filter, removing 12 Export range, Selected branch 125 filtering files 15 Expression Resolution Method 208, 251 First Refresh Catalog 21 expression variable, definition 351 Force lock method 214 EXPSITEM attribute 229 Component Selection Mode 14 Extended Info button 230 global defaults 17 F Installation Monitor Mode 11 Forced columns 22 feature set installation options 71 Friendly Name 25	EXBEXIT attribute	File Update/Add Method	
Exist/Exist option 123, 153 Installation Monitor Mode 11 Exists option for desktop items FILEMISS attribute 31 Component Selection Mode 149 FILERCVD attribute 31 Installation Monitor Mode 119 Files tab 31 EXITCODE attribute 316 Component Selection Mode 136, 18 Expand active catalog item 275 Installation Monitor Mode 106, 10 Expand Active Catalog Item 229 Files to be Promoted 16 Expand Active Service item 275 FILESENT attribute 31 Expand/Collapse button 270 Filter Expression [Obj.Var = Value] 21 EXPCITEM attribute 229 filter, removing 13 Expression Resolution Method 208, 251 filtering files 15 Expression variable, definition 351 Force lock method EXPSITEM attribute 229 Component Selection Mode 14 Extended Info button 230 global defaults 17 Forced columns 25 feature set install		Component Selection Mode	145
Exists option for desktop items	EXBSETUP attribute	9 Global Default Properties	173
Component Selection Mode 149 FILERCVD attribute 31 Installation Monitor Mode 119 Files tab EXITCODE attribute 316 Component Selection Mode 136, 13 Expand active catalog item 275 Installation Monitor Mode 106, 10 Expand Active Catalog Item 229 Files to be Promoted 15 Expand active service item 275 FILESENT attribute 31 Expand/Collapse button 270 Filter Expression [Obj.Var = Value] 21 EXPCITEM attribute 229 filter, removing 13 Export range, Selected branch 125 filtering files 15 Expression Resolution Method 208, 251 First Refresh Catalog 21 expression variable, definition 351 Force lock method EXPSITEM attribute 229 Component Selection Mode 14 Extended Info button 230 global defaults 17 F Installation Monitor Mode 11 Forced columns 22 feature set installation options friendly n	Exist/Exist option	3 Installation Monitor Mode	115
Installation Monitor Mode 119 Files tab EXITCODE attribute 316 Component Selection Mode 136, 13 Expand active catalog item 275 Installation Monitor Mode 106, 10 Expand Active Catalog Item 229 Files to be Promoted 15 Expand active service item 275 FILESENT attribute 31 Expand Active Service item 229 FILTER attribute 21 Expand/Collapse button 270 Filter Expression [Obj.Var = Value] 21 EXPCITEM attribute 229 filter, removing 12 Export range, Selected branch 125 filtering files 15 Expression Resolution Method 208, 251 First Refresh Catalog 21 EXPSITEM attribute 229 Component Selection Mode 14 Expersion Variable, definition 351 Force lock method 208, 251 Extended Info button 230 global defaults 17 Factor of Component Selection Mode 11 Forced columns 22 feature set installation options friendly name 36 Radia Administrator Workstation 71 Friendly Name 25	Exists option for desktop items	FILEMISS attribute	317
EXITCODE attribute 316 Component Selection Mode 136, 13 Expand active catalog item 275 Installation Monitor Mode 106, 10 Expand Active Catalog Item 229 Files to be Promoted 15 Expand active service item 275 FILESENT attribute 21 Expand/Collapse button 270 Filter Expression [Obj.Var = Value] 21 EXPCITEM attribute 229 filter, removing 12 Expression Resolution Method 208, 251 First Refresh Catalog 21 expression variable, definition 351 Force lock method 229 Extended Info button 230 global defaults 17 Factorial Administrator Workstation 71 Friendly Name 225 Expend/Collapse button 270 Filter Expression [Obj.Var = Value] 21 Expression Resolution Method 208, 251 First Refresh Catalog 21 Expression Variable, definition 351 Force lock method 25 Extended Info button 230 global defaults 17 Friendly Name 25 Expand/Collapse button 25 Expand/Collapse button 25 Expend/Collapse bu	•	FILERC VD attribute	317
Expand active catalog item 275 Installation Monitor Mode 106, 106 Expand Active Catalog Item 229 Files to be Promoted 15 Expand active service item 275 FILESENT attribute 31 Expand Active Service item 229 FILTER attribute 21 Expand/Collapse button 270 Filter Expression [Obj.Var = Value] 21 EXPCITEM attribute 229 filter, removing 125 Export range, Selected branch 125 filtering files 13 Expression Resolution Method 208, 251 First Refresh Catalog 21 expression variable, definition 351 Force lock method 229 Component Selection Mode 14 Extended Info button 230 global defaults 17 Forced columns 22 feature set installation options 71 Friendly Name 25 Friendly Name 25 Friendly Name 25	Installation Monitor Mode11	9 Files tab	
Expand Active Catalog Item 229 Files to be Promoted 15 Expand active service item 275 FILESENT attribute 31 Expand/Collapse button 270 Filter Expression [Obj.Var = Value] 21 EXPCITEM attribute 229 filter, removing 12 Export range, Selected branch 125 filtering files 15 Expression Resolution Method 208, 251 First Refresh Catalog 21 expression variable, definition 351 Force lock method 229 Extended Info button 230 global defaults 17 Installation Monitor Mode 11 Forced columns 22 feature set installation options 71 Friendly Name 25	EXITCODE attribute	6 Component Selection Mode	36, 138
Expand active service item	Expand active catalog item27	5 Installation Monitor Mode 10	06, 108
Expand Active Service item	Expand Active Catalog Item	9 Files to be Promoted	153
Expand/Collapse button 270 Filter Expression [Obj.Var = Value] 21 EXPCITEM attribute 229 filter, removing 12 Export range, Selected branch 125 filtering files 12 Expression Resolution Method 208, 251 First Refresh Catalog 21 expression variable, definition 351 Force lock method 229 Extended Info button 230 global defaults 17 Installation Monitor Mode 11 Forced columns 229 feature set installation options friendly name 30 Radia Administrator Workstation 71 Friendly Name 25	Expand active service item	5 FILESENT attribute	317
EXPCITEM attribute	Expand Active Service item	9 FILTER attribute	210
Export range, Selected branch	Expand/Collapse button	Filter Expression [Obj.Var = Value]	210
Expression Resolution Method		inter, removing	138
expression variable, definition	Export range, Selected branch	5 filtering files	137
EXPSITEM attribute	$Expression \ Resolution \ Method208, 25$	1 First Refresh Catalog	217
Extended Info button	expression variable, definition35	1 Force lock method	
F Installation Monitor Mode	EXPSITEM attribute	9 Component Selection Mode	143
Forced columns 22 feature set installation options friendly name 30 Radia Administrator Workstation 71 Friendly Name 25	Extended Info button	0 global defaults	171
Forced columns 22 feature set installation options friendly name 30 Radia Administrator Workstation 71 Friendly Name 25	E	Installation Monitor Mode	113
Radia Administrator Workstation71 Friendly Name25	•	Forced columns	229
Trichary Ivanic	feature set installation options	friendly name	300
Radia Client	Radia Administrator Workstation7	1 Friendly Name	253
	Radia Client4	9	

Full Verify option for desktop items	hreboot parameter247
Component Selection Mode	HTTP object transfer37
Installation Monitor Mode119	1
G	identification argument37, 46
GATEWY01 attribute	Idle state of System Tray
General options window	IDMDATA directory
Global Default Properties	location of
Client Behaviors tab	IDMDATA parameter 310
Client Management tab	IDMLIB directory34, 36, 309, 312
Data Options tab	starting
delivery options	IDMLIB parameter 310
dialog box	IDMLOG
verification options	IDMLOG parameter
global defaults, changing	IDMROOT parameter 310
Global Toolbar	
	IDMSYS directory
group	Inactive option
connecting to a service	control files117
creating105	files
Н	registry keys
HAL Statistics	Information Panel of the Console
HAL_VER attribute	infrastructure, self-managing
HALCOMP attribute	initmeth.rex method
HALDATE attribute	Install application event
HALFNAME attribute	Install button
HALFVER attribute	install deferral
HALINAME attribute	Install under System Account
HALLANG attribute	install.ini
HALPNAME attribute	INSTALL.INI
HALPVER attribute	ARGS section
HALSIZE attribute	OBJECTS section
hard reboot	preparing 30
Hardware Class Connection 213	PROPERTIES section
Hardware Configuration 224	Installation Monitor Mode
Hardware Scan Config class	Availability window98
Hardware Scan Options	description
HDLOCAL attribute	installing the software
HDREMOTE attribute 224	Instance Properties dialog box
high priority status bubble	Client Behaviors tab113
History button	Client Management tab
Home button	Data Options tab
110mc batton	Data Options tab111

Open Packaging Session window92	Radia Software Manager User interface 283
overview89	software in Installation Monitor Mode 104
Package Properties window94	instance
prerequisites90	definition352
Promote Files window123	description
Set Drives to Scan window101	Instance Edit Confirmation dialog box 301
Set Properties and Locations window108	instance properties
Desktop tab118	client behaviors
Files tab106	File Arbitration Method 115, 145, 178
Registry tab	File Update/Add Method 115, 145, 175
Summary window106	Instance Update Method115, 145, 178
System Configuration window96	Method to De-install Resource 115, 145, 178
updated files116	Method to Install Resource 114, 145, 178
installation program	Resource Initialization Method 114, 145, 178
Radia Administrator Workstation66	data options
Radia Client	Compression setting
installation wizard	Deflate 112, 142, 170
installing	None
Radia Administrator Workstation67	Promote instances without data 113, 143, 170
Radia Client44	Promote Resource As
modifying	Enforce System File Protection 113, 143, 171
Radia Administrator Workstation77	Force lock method
Radia Client	Normal
removing	delivery options
Radia Administrator Workstation73	Machine111, 141, 168
Radia Client 52	Mandatory111, 141, 168
repairing	Optional111, 141, 168
Radia Administrator Workstation76	Override Priority110, 140, 168
Radia Client	Use default priority 110, 140, 168
INSTALLDIR argument	User111, 141, 168
installed .NET	User Specified
Installed Date	verification options
InstalledDate column	Check for existence only
installing	Check internal version 110, 140, 167
Radia Administrator Workstation	Content (CRC Check) 110, 140, 167
command line71	No verification
Installation Wizard67	Update only if newer 110, 140, 167
Radia Client	Use the default specified on the Manager 109 139, 167
command line41	Verify statistics equal to
Installation Wizard44	Instance Properties dialog box
logon script43	Component Selection Mode
software	Client Behaviors tab

Client Management tab	log argument	37
Data Options tab	log files, parameters	304
Database Information tab 145	log parameter	304
Installation Monitor Mode	LOGNAME attribute	304, 322
Client Behaviors tab113	logon script	
Client Management tab 108	installing the Radia Client	43
Data Options tab111	sample code	44
opening	logonpanel argument	37
nstance Update Method	logs in the client	303
Component Selection Mode145	logsize argument	37
Global Default Properties173	LREPAIR attribute	254
Installation Monitor Mode115	LSCRIPT attribute	219
NSTDATE attribute258		
NSTMSI.EXE29	M	
NSTMSIW.EXE29	machine delivery option	
nternet proxy detection	desktop items	
nternet Proxy URI210	Component Selection Mode	149
nventory Manager See Radia Inventory Manager	Installation Monitor Mode	
PADDR01 attribute	files	
	Component Selection Mode	141
J	global defaults	168
OBID319	Installation Monitor Mode	111
OBID attribute	Machine setting	240
fust In Time	machine/user context	236
	MACHNAME attribute	317, 319
_	Maintenance Activation	221
ADAPT01 attribute224, 314	Maintenance data option	
ASTAXSD attribute	Component Selection Mode	143
JCENSE file21	global defaults	171
ocal AIP, enabling302	Installation Monitor Mode	113
ocal catalog processing246	maintenance files	
ocal Drives224	promoting	113, 143
ocal Repair254	management applications	24
ocalRepair column275	types	24
OCALUID attribute319	ManagerSee Radia Configu	uration Server
OCATION class	managerurl argument	37
attributes213	mandatory applications	308
ocation instance	configuring	327
OCATION instance	deploying	327
samples212	Mandatory column	
ocked File application event	Mandatory delivery of files	
ocked file method 113, 143	Component Selection Mode	141

Installation Monitor Mode	global defaults	168	Name column	275
mandatory service, definition 352 naming conventions 333 MCELIGBL attribute 256 POLICY domain 336 MEMORY attribute 224 USER class 336 Method to De-install Resource WORKGRP class 336 Component Selection Mode 145 SOFTWARE domain 337 Installation Monitor Mode 115 Delivery class 337 Method to Install Resource PACKAGE class 337 Component Selection Mode 145 NETLOC attribute 211 Global Default Properties 173 NETLOC attribute 221 Installation Monitor Mode 114 NETWORK attribute 224 method variable, definition 352 Network Location class 205 method, definition 352 network threshold speed 296 Minimum Free Disk Space Threshold 221 network threshold speed 296 Minimum Processor Required New Application Wizard 156 Component Selection Mode 132 creating a service 156 Installat	Installation Monitor Mode	111	Name of Columns (CSV format)	229
MCELIGBL attribute 256 POLICY domain 336 MEMORY attribute 224 USER class 336 MEMORY attribute 224 USER class 336 Component Selection Mode 145 SOFTWARE domain 337 Global Default Properties 173 Auditing class 337 Installation Monitor Mode 145 Delivery class 337 Component Selection Mode 145 NETLOC attribute 211 Global Default Properties 173 NETLOC attribute 221 Installation Monitor Mode 141 NETWORK attribute 224 method variable, definition 352 Network Location class 205 method, definition 352 Network Location class 206 method, definition 352 network threshold speed 296 Minimum Pree Disk Space Threshold 221 New Application Wizard 156 Component Selection Mode 132 creating a service 156 Installation Monitor Mode 97 No verification of files	Mandatory or Optional Service	251	Name variable	300
MEMORY attribute .224 USER class .336 Method to De-install Resource WORKGRP class .336 Component Selection Mode .145 SOFTWARE domain .337 Global Default Properties .173 Auditing class .337 Installation Monitor Mode .115 Delivery class .337 Component Selection Mode .145 NETLOC attribute .211 Global Default Properties .173 NETLOC attribute .224 Installation Monitor Mode .114 NETWORK attribute .224 Installation Monitor Mode .114 NETWORK attribute .224 Method, definition .352 network threshold speed .296 Minimum Pree Disk Space Threshold .221 network threshold speed .296 Minimum Processor Required .96 New Application Wizard .159 Component Selection Mode .132 creating a service .156 Installation Monitor Mode .97 no reboot .0 MNAME parameter .319 Installation Monitor Mode	mandatory service, definition	352	naming conventions	333
Method to De-install Resource	MCELIGBL attribute	256	POLICY domain	336
Component Selection Mode	MEMORY attribute	224	USER class	336
Global Default Properties	Method to De-install Resource		WORKGRP class	336
Installation Monitor Mode	Component Selection Mode	145	SOFTWARE domain	337
Method to Install Resource	Global Default Properties	173	Auditing class	337
Component Selection Mode	Installation Monitor Mode	115	Delivery class	337
Global Default Properties	Method to Install Resource		PACKAGE class	337
Installation Monitor Mode	Component Selection Mode	145	NETLOC attribute	211
method variable, definition 352 Network Location class 205 method, definition 352 network threshold 299 Minimum Free Disk Space Threshold 221 network threshold speed 296 Minimum Megabytes of Memory Required New Application Wizard 159 Component Selection Mode 132 creating a service 156 Installation Monitor Mode 97 no reboot 248 Minimum Processor Required No verification of files 26 Component Selection Mode 132 Component Selection Mode 140 Installation Monitor Mode 97 global defaults 167 MNAME parameter 319 No Verify option for desktop items 10 Modify option 58, 78 No Verify option for desktop items 20 Modifying Component Selection Mode 149 Radia Administrator Workstation installation Installation Monitor Mode 119 Installation Wizard 77 Normal data option Radia Client installation Component Selection Mode 143 c	Global Default Properties	173	NETLOC01 attribute	224
method, definition. 352 network threshold 299 Minimum Free Disk Space Threshold 221 network threshold speed 296 Minimum Megabytes of Memory Required New Application Wizard 159 Component Selection Mode 132 creating a service 156 Installation Monitor Mode 97 no reboot 248 Minimum Processor Required No verification of files Component Selection Mode 140 Component Selection Mode 132 Component Selection Mode 140 Installation Monitor Mode 97 global defaults 167 MNAME parameter 319 Installation Monitor Mode 110 Modify option 58, 78 No Verify option for desktop items Component Selection Mode 149 Radia Administrator Workstation installation Installation Monitor Mode 119 Installation Wizard 77 Normal data option Radia Client installation Component Selection Mode 143 command line 60 global defaults 171 Installation Wizard 57 <	Installation Monitor Mode	114	NETWORK attribute	224
Minimum Free Disk Space Threshold 221 network threshold speed 296 Minimum Megabytes of Memory Required New Application Wizard 159 Component Selection Mode 97 no reboot 248 Minimum Processor Required No verification of files 248 Component Selection Mode 132 Component Selection Mode 140 Installation Monitor Mode 97 global defaults 167 MNAME parameter 319 Installation Monitor Mode 110 Modify option 58, 78 No Verify option for desktop items 10 modifying Component Selection Mode 149 Radia Administrator Workstation installation Installation Monitor Mode 149 Radia Client installation 80 None compression setting 112, 142, 170 Installation Wizard 77 Normal data option 143 Radia Client installation Component Selection Mode 143 command line 60 global defaults 171 Installation Wizard 57 Installation Monitor Mode 143	method variable, definition	352	Network Location class	205
Minimum Megabytes of Memory Required New Application Wizard 159	method, definition	352	network threshold	299
Component Selection Mode	Minimum Free Disk Space Threshold	221	network threshold speed	296
Component Selection Mode	Minimum Megabytes of Memory Required		New Application Wizard	159
Minimum Processor Required No verification of files Component Selection Mode 132 Component Selection Mode 140 Installation Monitor Mode 97 global defaults 167 MNAME parameter 319 Installation Monitor Mode 110 Modify option 58, 78 No Verify option for desktop items modifying Component Selection Mode 149 Radia Administrator Workstation installation Installation Monitor Mode 119 command line 80 None compression setting 112, 142, 170 Installation Wizard 77 Normal data option 143 command line 60 global defaults 171 Installation Wizard 57 Installation Monitor Mode 113 MS Windows Installer 28, 66 Notify MSI 2.0 installation program 28 definition 353 MSIEXEC 57, 77 description 22 MSVBVM50.DLL 90 NOVAEDM parameters 310 MULTIPLE reboot events 250 NOVAEDM section of the NVD.INI file <td>Component Selection Mode</td> <td>132</td> <td></td> <td></td>	Component Selection Mode	132		
Component Selection Mode 132 Component Selection Mode 140 Installation Monitor Mode 97 global defaults 167 MNAME parameter 319 Installation Monitor Mode 110 Modify option 58, 78 No Verify option for desktop items modifying Component Selection Mode 149 Radia Administrator Workstation installation Installation Monitor Mode 119 command line 80 None compression setting 112, 142, 170 Installation Wizard 77 Normal data option Radia Client installation Component Selection Mode 143 command line 60 global defaults 171 Installation Wizard 57 Installation Monitor Mode 113 MS Windows Installer 28, 66 Notify MSI 2.0 installation program 28 definition 353 MSIEXEC 57, 77 description 22 MSVBVM50.DLL 90 NOVAEDM parameters 310 MUltiple reboot events 250 NOVAEDM section of the NVD.INI file	Installation Monitor Mode	97	no reboot	248
Installation Monitor Mode	Minimum Processor Required		No verification of files	
MNAME parameter 319 Installation Monitor Mode 110 Modify option 58, 78 No Verify option for desktop items modifying Component Selection Mode 149 Radia Administrator Workstation installation Installation Monitor Mode 119 command line 80 None compression setting 112, 142, 170 Installation Wizard 77 Normal data option 143 command line 60 global defaults 171 Installation Wizard 57 Installation Monitor Mode 113 MS Windows Installer 28, 66 Notify MSI 2.0 installation program 28 definition 353 MSIDRIVR 302 NOTIFY file MSIEXEC 57, 77 description 22 MSVBVM50.DLL 90 NOVAEDM parameters 310 multiple reboot events 250 NOVAEDM section of the NVD.INI file 309 My Software button 271 null instance, definition 353 NVD.INI 37	Component Selection Mode	132	Component Selection Mode	140
Modify option 58, 78 No Verify option for desktop items modifying Component Selection Mode 149 Radia Administrator Workstation installation Installation Monitor Mode 119 command line 80 None compression setting 112, 142, 170 Installation Wizard 77 Normal data option Radia Client installation Component Selection Mode 143 command line 60 global defaults 171 Installation Wizard 57 Installation Monitor Mode 113 MS Windows Installer 28, 66 Notify MSI 2.0 installation program 28 definition 353 MSIDRIVR 302 NOTIFY file MSIEXEC 57, 77 description 22 MSVBVM50.DLL 90 NOVAEDM parameters 310 multiple reboot events 250 NOVAEDM section of the NVD.INI file 309 My Software button 271 null instance, definition 353 NVD.INI 37 NVD.INI file 37	Installation Monitor Mode	97	global defaults	167
modifying Component Selection Mode 149 Radia Administrator Workstation installation Installation Monitor Mode 119 command line 80 None compression setting 112, 142, 170 Installation Wizard 77 Normal data option Radia Client installation Component Selection Mode 143 command line 60 global defaults 171 Installation Wizard 57 Installation Monitor Mode 113 MS Windows Installer 28, 66 Notify MSI 2.0 installation program 28 definition 353 MSIDRIVR 302 NOTIFY file MSIEXEC 57, 77 description 22 MSVBVM50.DLL 90 NOVAEDM parameters 310 multiple reboot events 250 NOVAEDM section of the NVD.INI file 363 NVD.INI 37 NVD.INI 37 NVD.INI 37 NVD.INI 37	MNAME parameter	319	Installation Monitor Mode	110
modifying Component Selection Mode 149 Radia Administrator Workstation installation Installation Monitor Mode 119 command line 80 None compression setting 112, 142, 170 Installation Wizard 77 Normal data option Radia Client installation Component Selection Mode 143 command line 60 global defaults 171 Installation Wizard 57 Installation Monitor Mode 113 MS Windows Installer 28, 66 Notify MSI 2.0 installation program 28 definition 353 MSIDRIVR 302 NOTIFY file MSIEXEC 57, 77 description 22 MSVBVM50.DLL 90 NOVAEDM parameters 310 multiple reboot events 250 NOVAEDM section of the NVD.INI file 363 NVD.INI 37 NVD.INI 37 NVD.INI 37 NVD.INI 37	Modify option	58, 78	No Verify option for desktop items	
Radia Administrator Workstation installation Installation Monitor Mode 119 command line 80 None compression setting 112, 142, 170 Installation Wizard 77 Normal data option Radia Client installation Component Selection Mode 143 command line 60 global defaults 171 Installation Wizard 57 Installation Monitor Mode 113 MS Windows Installer 28, 66 Notify MSI 2.0 installation program 28 definition 353 MSIDRIVR 302 NOTIFY file MSIEXEC 57, 77 description 22 MSVBVM50.DLL 90 NOVAEDM parameters 310 multiple reboot events 250 NOVAEDM section of the NVD.INI file 309 My Software button 271 null instance, definition 353 NVD.INI 37 NVD.INI file 37	modifying			149
Installation Wizard		lation		
Radia Client installation Component Selection Mode 143 command line 60 global defaults 171 Installation Wizard 57 Installation Monitor Mode 113 MS Windows Installer 28, 66 Notify MSI 2.0 installation program 28 definition 353 MSIDRIVR 302 NOTIFY file MSIEXEC 57, 77 description 22 MSVBVM50.DLL 90 NOVAEDM parameters 310 multiple reboot events 250 NOVAEDM section of the NVD.INI file 309 My Software button 271 null instance, definition 353 NVD.INI 37 NVD.INI file 37	command line	80	None compression setting	142, 170
Radia Client installation Component Selection Mode 143 command line 60 global defaults 171 Installation Wizard 57 Installation Monitor Mode 113 MS Windows Installer 28, 66 Notify MSI 2.0 installation program 28 definition 353 MSIDRIVR 302 NOTIFY file MSIEXEC 57, 77 description 22 MSVBVM50.DLL 90 NOVAEDM parameters 310 multiple reboot events 250 NOVAEDM section of the NVD.INI file 309 My Software button 271 null instance, definition 353 NVD.INI 37 NVD.INI file 37	Installation Wizard	77	Normal data option	
Installation Wizard 57 Installation Monitor Mode 113 MS Windows Installer 28, 66 Notify MSI 2.0 installation program 28 definition 353 MSIDRIVR 302 NOTIFY file MSIEXEC 57, 77 description 22 MSVBVM50.DLL 90 NOVAEDM parameters 310 multiple reboot events 250 NOVAEDM section of the NVD.INI file 309 My Software button 271 null instance, definition 353 NVD.INI 37 NVD.INI file 37	Radia Client installation			143
MS Windows Installer 28, 66 Notify MSI 2.0 installation program 28 definition 353 MSIDRIVR 302 NOTIFY file MSIEXEC 57, 77 description 22 MSVBVM50.DLL 90 NOVAEDM parameters 310 multiple reboot events 250 NOVAEDM section of the NVD.INI file 309 My Software button 271 null instance, definition 353 NVD.INI 37 NVD.INI file 37 NVD.INI file 37	command line	60	global defaults	171
MSI 2.0 installation program 28 definition 353 MSIDRIVR 302 NOTIFY file MSIEXEC 57, 77 description 22 MSVBVM50.DLL 90 NOVAEDM parameters 310 multiple reboot events 250 NOVAEDM section of the NVD.INI file 309 My Software button 271 null instance, definition 353 NVD.INI 37 NVD.INI file 37	Installation Wizard	57	Installation Monitor Mode	113
MSIDRIVR 302 NOTIFY file MSIEXEC 57, 77 description 22 MSVBVM50.DLL 90 NOVAEDM parameters 310 multiple reboot events 250 NOVAEDM section of the NVD.INI file 309 My Software button 271 null instance, definition 353 NVD.INI 37 NVD.INI file 37	MS Windows Installer	28, 66	Notify	
MSIEXEC	MSI 2.0 installation program	28	definition	353
MSVBVM50.DLL	MSIDRIVR	302	NOTIFY file	
MSVBVM50.DLL	MSIEXEC	57, 77	description	22
multiple reboot events				
Ny Software button 271 null instance, definition 353 NVD.INI 37 NVD.INI file				
NVD.INI	•			
NVD.INI file			*	
	N			
	NAME attribute	0, 253, 317		309

NVDARG	62	OS attribute	224
NVDARGIDENTIFICATION	62	override priority delivery of files	
NVDENABLEIP argument	34, 38	Component Selection Mode	140
NVDENABLEPROXY argument	34	global defaults	168
NVDENABLESHORTCUT argument	34	Installation Monitor Mode	110
NVDENABLEUSER argument	34	Override Value, control files	117
NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER	72	OWNER attribute	25
NVDINSTALLPACKAGER	72	OwnerCatalog column	275
NVDINSTALLPATCH	42	D	
NVDINSTALLPUBLISHER	72	P	
NVDINSTALLRAM	33, 42	package	
NVDINSTALLRIM	33, 42	definition	20, 353
NVDINSTALLROM	42	promoting	124, 155
NVDINSTALLRSM	33, 42	PACKAGE class instance	94, 129
NVDINSTALLSCREENPAINTER	72	PACKAGE instance, description	86
NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER	72	Package Properties window	
NVDMAINTDIR argument	35	Component Selection Mode	129
NVDOBJ	62	Description of package	
NVDPOSTCAPATH argument	35, 62	Component Selection Mode	129
NVDPRECAPATH argument	35, 61	Installation Monitor Mode	94
NVDSHORTCUT argument	34, 46	Domain	
0		Component Selection Mode	129
0		Installation Monitor Mode	94
object		Installation Monitor Mode	94
definition	353	Package Name	
overriding property settings	62	Component Selection Mode	129
object-oriented technology	18	Installation Monitor Mode	94
OBJECTS section of INSTALL.INI	40	Release number	
OBJRCVD attribute	317	Component Selection Mode	129
OBJSEND attribute	317	Installation Monitor Mode	94
OLEAUT32.DLL	90	package, definition	88
OLEPRO32.DLL	90	passport registration	4
Open Packaging Session window		PATCH class	22
Component Selection Mode	126	PATCH domain	22
Installation Monitor Mode	92	patches, description	174
Operating System list box	96	Path instance, description	86
optimizing services	174	Pause button	230
Optional delivery of files		Percnt Disk Limit For Cache	255
Component Selection Mode	141	PERIPHER attribute	225
global defaults	168	persistent objects	219
Installation Monitor Mode	111	Ping all SAP	218

POLICY domain	22	progress bar, displaying	73
accessing	181	Progress Indicator	255
default classes	183	promote	
COUNTRY	183	definition	353
DEPT	183	description	86
policy, definition	353	instances created during	86
Populate Windows Installer Methods	159	Promote Files window	
Post Catalog Script	219	Component Selection Mode	154
Post Config Resolution Script	219	Installation Monitor Mode	123
Post Connection Script	220	Promote instances without data	
post-install script	30, 35, 62	Component Selection Mode	143
sample	63	global defaults	170
PRDMAINT domain	21, 290	Installation Monitor Mode	113
Pre Config Resolution Script	219	Promote Resource As	
Pre Outbox Script	219	Component Selection Mode	143
PREFACE object	311, 318	Enforce System File Protection.	113, 143, 171
Attributes	319	Force lock method	113, 143, 171
Preferences button	271	global defaults	171
pre-install script	30, 35, 60	Installation Monitor Mode	113
sample	61	Maintenance	113, 143
PRICE attribute	252	Normal	113, 143, 171
Price column	275	promoting a package	124, 353
PRIMARY file		Prompt for offline mode	228
ADMIN domain	21	Properties option, registry keys	122
AUDIT domain	21	PROPERTIES section of INSTALI	INI 32, 38
description	21	providername argument	37
PATCH domain	22	PROXADDR attribute	40
POLICY domain	22	PROXY attribute	210, 318
PRDMAINT domain	21	Proxy Server Address	229
SOFTWARE domain	22	Proxy server Port	229
SYSTEM domain	22	PROXYADD attribute	229
PRINTER attribute	225	PROXYDSC attribute	229
PRIORAPP attribute	316	PROXYINF object	34
PRIORERR attribute	316	PROXYPRT attribute	229
PRIORINS attribute	316	PROXYUSE attribute	229
PRIORITY attribute	210, 318	PUBDATE attribute	252
PROCESS class		publish, definition	
PRODUCT attribute		Published Date of Service	
Product Filter	210	PublishedDate column	275
PROFILE file		PublisherS	
description	22	publishing	
objects		Component Selection Mode	

description	85	description	354
overview	125	directory structure	308
definition	85	Radia Bar	271
Installation Monitor Mode		Radia Client	
description	85	feature settings	49
overview	89	installation command lines	43
Push Back	209, 218	installation program	28
PUSHBACK attribute	209, 218	installing	44
0		command line	41
Q		logon script	43
Query Active Directory Info	218	modifying the installation	
Query NT User Group Info		command line	60
B		Installation Wizard	57
R		removing	
RAD2XUI attribute	220	command line	54
radadmin	91	Installation Wizard	52
RADADMIN40.MSI	67. 73	repairing	
radconct	303	command line	57
radconct module	322	Installation Wizard	55
RADHWCFG class	. 205, 213, 223	system requirements	28
attributes	224	Uninstall window	
Radia Administrator Tools See Radia	Administrator	Radia Client Explorer	
Workstation		description	24, 354
Radia Administrator Workstation		Radia Client Installation Wizard	44
feature settings	71	.NET Installation window	51
feature state arguments	72	Destination Folder window	45
installation		Radia Configuration Server	47
command line arguments	73	Select Features window	
installation program	66	Set User window	46
installing		Radia Client Operations Profiles	
command line	71	Radia Client Version	
Installation Wizard	67	Radia Configuration Server	
modifying the installation		description	23, 354
command line	80	Radia Configuration Server window	
Installation Wizard	77	Radia Database	
removing		adding a class from scratch	340
command line	75	adding attributes	
Installation Wizard	73	attribute, description	
repairing		class, description	
command line	77	contents	
Installation Wizard	76	description	
system requirements	66	file, description	
Radia Application Manager	24	, <u>.</u>	

instance, description	21	Radia System Explorer, description	23, 355
Radia Infrastructure, components	22	Radia System Tray	220, 292
Radia Inventory Manager	24	Radia System Tray icon	230
benefits	321	RADIA.MSI	43
description	354	RADIA40.MSI	29, 32, 57
server description	321	RADIADMIN40.MSI	77
Radia Management Applications	24	radpinit	303
Radia Management Portal, description	23	radpinit module	322
Radia Notify, description	330	RADSETUP directory	218
Radia OS Manager	24	RADSETUP instance	215
Radia Patch Manager	24	RADSETUP object	216, 217
Radia Policy Manager	180	radskman	303, 322
Radia Processes class	215	COP parameter	217
Radia Proxy Server		radstate	322
description	23, 355	command string	222
Radia Publisher		RADSTATE attribute	222
description	23, 354	radstate program	222
logging on		RADTRAY attribute	220
Component Selection Mode	126	Radtray Command Line Arguments	220
Installation Monitor Mode	91	RadTray Menu Command n	230
setting default properties	164	RadTray Menu Text n	230
Radia Publishing Adapter	155	RADUICFG class	205, 213, 226
Radia Scheduler	330	attributes	227
description	355	RCS Role	209
Radia Screen Painter, description	24, 355	RCS type	206
Radia Software Manager	24	RCSDATA attribute	218
description	355	reboot	
Radia Software Manager User Interface	263	events	247, 248
accessing	263	modifiers	247, 248
Catalog List	266	multiple events	250
Global Toolbar	265	types	247, 248
installing software	283	REBOOT attribute	253
Radia Bar	271	reboot modifier	249
reconfiguring software	290	Reboot on both Machine and User con	nect 249
refreshing the catalog	284	Reboot on Machine connect	249
removing software	290	Reboot on User connect only	249
repairing software	289	REBOOTD attribute	224, 314
scheduling timed events	286	REBOOTT attribute	224, 314
Service List	269	RECONFIG attribute	255
verifying software		Reconfiguration Enabled	
viewing information		Reconfigure button	
Radia Staging Server, description		reconfiguring software	
· · ·			

redirect argument	REPNUM attribute316
redirect tag	Reporting role200
registry	REPSKIP attribute31
editing values 121, 151	RepublishedDate column276
restoring to original value 122, 152	Required columns
setting properties	reserve bandwidth27
viewing	RESERVED throttling209, 220
Registry check box	resolution, definition310, 358
registry entries, exporting 125	resolutionmanager argument38, 47
REGISTRY instance, description86	resolutionport argument38, 47
Registry Resources instance, description	Resource Initialization Method
Registry tab	Component Selection Mode148
Component Selection Mode	Global Default Properties173
Installation Monitor Mode	Installation Monitor Mode114
Remote Drives	resource, definition350
REMOVAL attribute	ROLE attribute206, 207, 209, 318
REMOVE argument	RPASee Radia Publishing Adapter
Remove button	RSM UI Preferences class class208
Remove option	RSTROPT attribute
removing	RSTRSIZE attribute
Radia Administrator Workstation	RUNDLG attribute25
command line	C
Installation Wizard73	S
Radia Client	Sample Dynamic Scan224
command line54	SAP class205, 206
Installation Wizard52	attributes208
removing columns from the Service List	ROLE attribute20
removing software	SAP instance
REMUNINS attribute	setting criteria21
Repair application event	setting priority212
Repair button	SAP Priority214
Repair option 56, 76	SAPPING attribute218
repairing	SAPPRI attribute212, 214
Radia Administrator Workstation	SAPSTATS object311, 317
command line77	attributes31
Installation Wizard76	scanning
Radia Client	adding files100
command line57	identifying what to scan99
Installation Wizard55	removing files100
repairing software	the file system10
REPDONE attribute	SCANTYPE attribut314
REPFAIL attribute	SCHEDOK attribute252

Scheduled Event button230	options	274
Scheduler	Reconfigure button	270
scheduling timed events286	Remove button	270
Screen Painter See Radia Screen Painter	removing columns	275
script	Repair button	270
post-install62	Undo button	270
pre-install60	Update button	270
Secondary SAP Priority218	Verify button	270
Select Connection Attribute dialog box192, 198	Service Multicast Eligible	256
Select Features window	Service Name/Description	251
Radia Administrator Workstation70, 79	Service Optimization	174
Radia Client48, 59	Service properties	286
Select Files to be Published window	Service Repair Method	252
Component Selection Mode135	Service resolution role	206
Selected branch, export range125	Service Status on Client	257
Selected Files, viewing136	Service Update Method	252
Selected Links118	Service Verify Method	252
viewing147	Service Visible in Catalog	255
Selected Registry Keys120, 150	Session Type	
Selection Priority210	Component Selection Mode	128
self-managing infrastructure18	Installation Monitor Mode	93
Send Reporting Object221	session, defintion	356
SENDRPT attribute221	Set Drives to Scan window	101
Server Access Profile	Set Packaging Options window	99
Server Access Profile class205, 206	Set Properties and Locations window	
service	Component Selection Mode	138
connecting to a group193	Desktop tab	147
creating155	Files tab	136, 138
definition356	Registry tab	150
deploying244	Installation Monitor Mode	
optimizing174	Desktop tab	118
permissions244	Files tab	106, 108
Service Create Ordering251	Registry tab	120
Service Delete Method252	Set Properties menu selection	
service groups	Component Selection Mode	138
Service Initialization Method251	Installation Monitor Mode	108
Service Installation Method251	Set User window	37, 46
Service List	setting context	237
adding columns275	SETTINGS class	
Download Only button270	attributes	218
Expand/Collapse button270	setup.exe	29, 66
Install button270	location	

Show Advanced Options 229	SFP	STATSTRT	228
Show BW Control on Startup	Show advanced operations	Status Area of the Console	294
Show Catalog 228 Status column 276 Show Expand/Collapse Button 230 Status Message Area of the Console 29- Show Extended Information 285 Status window 286 Show Grid Lines 229 undocking 288 Show Henus 228 Status window on startup 228 Show/Hide Extended Info 230 STDOLE2.TLB 96 Show/Hide Scheduled Event 230 STREAM attribute 210, 318 SHWADVOP attribute 229 STRTCHNG attribute 228 SHWCATLG attribute 228 STRUPMSG attribute 228 SHWGRID attribute 229 SUBNETO1 attribute 224 SHWOFID attribute 230 subscriber 241, 31-31 SHWSCHEV attribute 230 subscriber 241, 31-31 SHWSCHEV attribute 230 support 35 Size column 276 attribute 35 soft reboot 248 SYNOPSIS object 311, 316 software SYNOPSIS object <t< td=""><td>Show Advanced Options</td><td>STATUS attribute</td><td>318</td></t<>	Show Advanced Options	STATUS attribute	318
Show Expand/Collapse Button 230 Status Message Area of the Console. 29-9 Show Extended Information 285 Status window Show Grid Lines 229 undocking 285 Show Menus 228 Status window on startup 228 Show/Hide Extended Info 230 STDOLE2.TLB 96 ShWADVOP attribute 229 STREAM attribute 210, 318 SHWADVOP attribute 229 STRTCHNG attribute 222 SHWCATLG attribute 228 STRUPMSG attribute 222 SHWCATLG attribute 230 STRUPMSG attribute 222 SHWGRID attribute 229 SUBNETIO attribute 223 SHWINFO attribute 230 subscriber 241, 31-3 SHWEOLEX attribute 230 subport 251 SHWEOLEX attribute 230 support 251 SIZE attribute 240 symbolic substitution, definition 356 SIZE attribute 257 SYNOPSIS object 311, 316 SOFTWARE Limed attribute 248	Show BW Control on Startup	Status button	281
Show Extended Information 285 Status window Show grid lines 275 docking 28 Show Grid Lines 229 undocking 28 Show Menus 228 Status window on startup 222 Show/Hide Extended Info 230 STDOLE2.TLB 96 Show/Hide Scheduled Event 230 STREAM attribute 210, 318 SHWADVOP attribute 228 STRTCHNG attribute 222 SHWCATLG attribute 228 STRUPMSG attribute 222 SHWCOLEX attribute 230 STRUPMSG attribute 222 SHWGRID attribute 229 SUBNETO1 attribute 224 SHWSCHEV attribute 230 support 356 SHWSCHEV attribute 230 support 4 SIZE attribute 228 definition 356 SIZE attribute 257 SynOPSIS obet 351 SIZE column 276 attributes 316, 32 soft reboot 248 SYNOPSIS object 311, 316 <td< td=""><td>Show Catalog</td><td>Status column</td><td>276</td></td<>	Show Catalog	Status column	276
Show grid lines 275 docking 28 Show Grid Lines 229 undocking 28 Show Menus 228 Status window on startup 228 Show/Hide Extended Info 230 STDOLEZ-ILB 96 Show/Hide Scheduled Event 230 STREAM attribute 210, 318 SHWADVOP attribute 229 STRTCING attribute 222 SHWCOLEX attribute 230 STRUPMSG attribute 222 SHWGRID attribute 230 STRUPMSG attribute 224, 31-31-31-31-31-31-31-31-31-31-31-31-31-3	Show Expand/Collapse Button	Status Message Area of the Console	294
Show Grid Lines	Show Extended Information	Status window	
Show Menus 228 Status window on startup 228 Show/Hide Extended Info 230 STDOLE2.TLB 96 Show/Hide Scheduled Event 230 STREAM attribute 210, 318 SHWADVOP attribute 229 STRTCHNG attribute 228 SHWCATLG attribute 228 STRTPFILE attribute 228 SHWCOLEX attribute 230 STRUPMSG attribute 224 SHWGRID attribute 220 SUBNET01 attribute 224, 31-3 SHWSCHEV attribute 230 subscriber SHWSCHEV attribute 230 support 26 SHWSCHEV attribute 230 symbolic substitution, definition 356 SIZE attribute 257 SYNOPSIS obect 316, 32 SIZE attribute 257 SYNOPSIS object 311, 316 soft reboot 248 SyNOPSIS object 311, 316 software System Configuration window Component Selection Mode 131 repairing 289 Minimum Memory Required 132 verifying 288	Show grid lines	docking	282
Show/Hide Extended Info 230 STDOLE2.TLB 96 Show/Hide Scheduled Event 230 STREAM attribute 210, 318 SHWADVOP attribute 229 STRTCHNG attribute 228 SHWCALE attribute 230 STRUPMSG attribute 228 SHWGRID attribute 229 SUBNET01 attribute 224, 314 SHWGRID attribute 230 subscriber SHWSCHEV attribute 230 subscriber SHWSCHEV attribute 230 support silent installation 43, 73 symbol, definition 356 SIZE attribute 257 SYNOPSIS obect 316, 326 Size column 276 attributes 316, 326 soft reboot 248 SYNOPSIS object 311, 316 software System Configuration window Component Selection Mode 131 reconfiguring 290 Minimum Memory Required 132 verifying 288 Target Operating System 131 SOFTWARE domain 22 Installation Monitor Mode 96	Show Grid Lines	undocking	282
Show/Hide Scheduled Event. 230 STREAM attribute. 210, 318 SHWADVOP attribute 229 STRTCHNG attribute 228 SHWCALCATLG attribute 228 STRTFILE attribute 228 SHWCOLEX attribute 230 STRUPMSG attribute 228 SHWGRID attribute 230 subscriber 224, 314 SHWSCHD attribute 230 subscriber 246inition 356 SHWSCHEV attribute 230 support 356 SHWSCHEV attribute 230 support 356 SIZE attribute 237 SYNOPSIS obect 351 SIZE attribute 257 SYNOPSIS obect 311, 316 Soft reboot 248 SYNOPSIS object 311, 316 software System Configuration window 26 41 reconfiguring 290 Component Selection Mode 133 verifying 288 Target Operating System 133 verifying 288 Target Operating System 136 SOFTWARE domain 22	Show Menus	Status window on startup	228
SHWADVOP attribute 229 STRTCHNG attribute 228 SHWCATLG attribute 228 STRTFILE attribute 228 SHWCOLEX attribute 230 STRUPMSG attribute 224 SHWGRID attribute 229 SUBNET01 attribute 224 SHWINFO attribute 230 subscriber SHWSCHEV attribute 230 support silent installation 43, 73 symbol, definition 356 SIZE attribute 257 SYNOPSIS obect 351 Size column 276 attributes 316, 32 soft reboot 248 SYNOPSIS object 311, 316 software System Configuration window 26 reconfiguring 290 Component Selection Mode 131 repairing 289 Minimum Memory Required 132 verifying 288 Target Operating System 133 SOFTWARE domain 22 Installation Monitor Mode 96 Software Manager See Radia Software Manager Minimum Processor Required 97	Show/Hide Extended Info	STDOLE2.TLB	90
SHWCATLG attribute 228 STRTFILE attribute 228 SHWCOLEX attribute 230 STRUPMSG attribute 228 SHWGRID attribute 229 SUBNET01 attribute 224, 314 SHWINFO attribute 230 subscriber SHWENDUS attribute 228 definition 356 SHWSCHEV attribute 230 support 26 silent installation 43, 73 symbol, definition 356 command line 44 symbolic substitution, definition 356 SIZE attribute 257 SYNOPSIS obect 316, 326 Size column 276 attributes 316, 326 soft reboot 248 SYNOPSIS object 311, 316 software System Configuration window 200 Component Selection Mode 131 reconfiguring 290 Minimum Memory Required 132 repairing 289 Minimum Processor Required 132 verifying 288 Target Operating System 131 SOFTWARE domain 22	Show/Hide Scheduled Event	STREAM attribute	210, 318
SHWCOLEX attribute 230 STRUPMSG attribute 224 314 SHWGRID attribute 229 SUBNET01 attribute 224, 314 SHWINFO attribute 230 subscriber SHWSCHEV attribute 230 support 356 SHWGRID attribute 257 SWDFBIOL definition 356 SIZE attribute 248 SYNOPSIS obect 311, 316 System Configuration window Component Selection Mode 131 repairing	SHWADVOP attribute	STRTCHNG attribute	228
SHWGRID attribute 229 SUBNET01 attribute 224, 314 SHWMENUS attribute 230 subscriber SHWSCHEV attribute 230 support. silent installation 43, 73 symbol, definition 356 command line 44 symbolic substitution, definition 356 SIZE attribute 257 SYNOPSIS obect 311, 316 Size column 276 attributes 316, 32 soft reboot 248 SYNOPSIS object 311, 316 software System Configuration window Component Selection Mode 131 reconfiguring 290 Component Selection Mode 131 repairing 289 Minimum Processor Required 132 verifying 288 Target Operating System 132 SOFTWARE domain 22 Installation Monitor Mode 96 Software Manager See Radia Software Manager Minimum Processor Required 97 Specify RGB or actual Color 228 Target Operating System 96 Specify RGB or actual Color	SHWCATLG attribute	STRTFILE attribute	228
SHWINFO attribute 230 subscriber SHWMENUS attribute 228 definition .356 SHWSCHEV attribute 230 support	SHWCOLEX attribute	STRUPMSG attribute	228
SHWMENUS attribute 228 definition 35 SHWSCHEV attribute 230 support 35 silent installation 43, 73 symbol, definition 35 command line 44 symbolic substitution, definition 35 SIZE attribute 257 SYNOPSIS obect Size column 276 attributes 316, 32 soft reboot 248 SYNOPSIS object 311, 31 software System Configuration window Component Selection Mode 13 removing 290 Minimum Memory Required 13 repairing 289 Minimum Processor Required 13 verifying 288 Target Operating System 13 SOFTWARE domain 22 Installation Monitor Mode 96 Software Manager See Radia Software Manager Minimum Processor Required 97 SPEED attribute 318 SYSTEM domain 22, 21 selport argument 38 System Explorer See Radia System Explorer Staging Server See Ra	SHWGRID attribute	SUBNET01 attribute	224, 314
SHWSCHEV attribute 230 support 4 silent installation 43, 73 symbol, definition 356 command line 44 symbolic substitution, definition 356 SIZE attribute 257 SYNOPSIS obect 316, 320 Soft reboot 248 SYNOPSIS object 311, 316 software System Configuration window 257 311, 316 reconfiguring 290 Component Selection Mode 131 repairing 289 Minimum Memory Required 132 verifying 288 Target Operating System 133 SOFTWARE domain 22 Installation Monitor Mode 96 Software Manager See Radia Software Manager Minimum Memory Required 97 SOFTWARE ZSERVICE attributes 251 Minimum Processor Required 97 Specify RGB or actual Color 228 Target Operating System 96 SPEED attribute 318 SYSTEM domain 22, 216 sslmanager argument 38 System Explorer See Radia System Explorer	SHWINFO attribute	subscriber	
silent installation 43, 73 symbol, definition 356 command line 44 symbolic substitution, definition 356 SIZE attribute 257 SYNOPSIS obect 316, 320 Soft reboot 248 SYNOPSIS object 311, 316 software System Configuration window 257 257 reconfiguring 290 Component Selection Mode 131 repairing 290 Minimum Memory Required 132 verifying 289 Minimum Processor Required 132 verifying 288 Target Operating System 131 SOFTWARE domain 22 Installation Monitor Mode 96 SOFTWARE ZSERVICE attributes 251 Minimum Processor Required 97 Specify RGB or actual Color 228 Target Operating System 96 SPEED attribute 318 SYSTEM domain 22, 216 sslmanager argument 38 System Explorer See Radia System Explorer sslport argument 38 System File Protection 176 <t< td=""><td>SHWMENUS attribute</td><td>definition</td><td>356</td></t<>	SHWMENUS attribute	definition	356
command line 44 symbolic substitution, definition 356 SIZE attribute 257 SYNOPSIS obect Size column 276 attributes 316, 320 soft reboot 248 SYNOPSIS object 311, 316 software System Configuration window 290 Component Selection Mode 131 removing 290 Minimum Memory Required 132 verifying 289 Minimum Processor Required 132 verifying 288 Target Operating System 131 SOFTWARE domain 22 Installation Monitor Mode 96 Software Manager See Radia Software Manager Minimum Processor Required 97 Specify RGB or actual Color 228 Target Operating System 96 SPEED attribute 318 SYSTEM domain 22, 21 sslport argument 38 System Explorer See Radia System Explorer sslport argument 38 System File Protection 17 Staging Server See Radia Staging Server Component Selection Mode	SHWSCHEV attribute	support	
SIZE attribute 257 SYNOPSIS obect Size column 276 attributes 316, 320 soft reboot 248 SYNOPSIS object 311, 316 software System Configuration window reconfiguring 290 Component Selection Mode 131 removing 290 Minimum Memory Required 132 verifying 288 Target Operating System 131 SOFTWARE domain 22 Installation Monitor Mode 96 Software Manager See Radia Software Manager Minimum Processor Required 97 Specify RGB or actual Color 228 Target Operating System 96 Specify RGB or actual Color 228 Target Operating System 96 Specify RGB or actual Color 228 System Explorer 96 Specify RGB or actual Color 228 System Explorer 96 Specify RGB or actual Color 228 System Explorer See Radia System Explorer Sslport argument 38 System File Protection 17 Staging Server <	silent installation	symbol, definition	356
Size column 276 attributes 316, 320 soft reboot 248 SYNOPSIS object 311, 316 software System Configuration window reconfiguring 290 Component Selection Mode 131 removing 290 Minimum Memory Required 132 repairing 289 Minimum Processor Required 133 software Manager 288 Target Operating System 131 SOFTWARE domain 22 Installation Monitor Mode 96 Software Manager See Radia Software Manager Minimum Memory Required 97 SOFTWARE ZSERVICE attributes 251 Minimum Processor Required 97 Specify RGB or actual Color 228 Target Operating System 96 SPEED attribute 318 SYSTEM domain 22, 215 sslmanager argument 38 System Explorer See Radia System Explorer sslport argument 38 System File Protection 174 Staging Server See Radia Staging Server Component Selection Mode 145	command line44	symbolic substitution, definition	356
soft reboot 248 SYNOPSIS object 311, 316 software System Configuration window reconfiguring 290 Component Selection Mode 131 removing 290 Minimum Memory Required 132 repairing 289 Minimum Processor Required 132 verifying 288 Target Operating System 131 SOFTWARE domain 22 Installation Monitor Mode 96 Software Manager Minimum Memory Required 97 SOFTWARE ZSERVICE attributes 251 Minimum Processor Required 97 Specify RGB or actual Color 228 Target Operating System 96 SPEED attribute 318 SYSTEM domain 22, 215 sslmanager argument 38 System Explorer See Radia System Explorer sslport argument 38 System File Protection 174 Staging Server See Radia Staging Server Component Selection Mode 145 startdir argument 39 definition 35 STARTIME attribute 316	SIZE attribute	SYNOPSIS obect	
software System Configuration window reconfiguring 290 Component Selection Mode 131 removing 290 Minimum Memory Required 132 repairing 289 Minimum Processor Required 132 verifying 288 Target Operating System 131 SOFTWARE domain 22 Installation Monitor Mode 96 Software Manager See Radia Software Manager Minimum Memory Required 97 Specify RGB or actual Color 228 Target Operating System 96 SPEED attribute 318 SYSTEM domain 22 21 sslmanager argument 38 System Explorer See Radia System Explorer See Radia System Explorer See Radia System Explorer See Radia System Explorer Staging Server Component Selection Mode 145 Staging Server See Radia Staging Server Component Selection Mode 145 Startup param modifications 228 Installation Monitor Mode 115 Startup param modifications 228 Installation Monitor Mode 115	Size column	attributes	316, 320
reconfiguring 290 Component Selection Mode 131 removing 290 Minimum Memory Required 132 repairing 289 Minimum Processor Required 132 verifying 288 Target Operating System 131 SOFTWARE domain 22 Installation Monitor Mode 96 Software Manager See Radia Software Manager Minimum Memory Required 97 SOFTWARE ZSERVICE attributes 251 Minimum Processor Required 97 Specify RGB or actual Color 228 Target Operating System 96 SPEED attribute 318 SYSTEM domain 22, 215 sslmanager argument 38 System Explorer See Radia System Explorer slport argument 38 System File Protection 17 Staging Server See Radia Staging Server Component Selection Mode 145 startdir argument 39 definition 357 STARTDIR folder 37 enforcing during promote 113 STARTIME attribute 316 global defaults	soft reboot	SYNOPSIS object	311, 316
removing 290 Minimum Memory Required 132 repairing 289 Minimum Processor Required 132 verifying 288 Target Operating System 133 SOFTWARE domain 22 Installation Monitor Mode 96 Software Manager See Radia Software Manager Minimum Memory Required 97 SOFTWARE ZSERVICE attributes 251 Minimum Processor Required 97 Specify RGB or actual Color 228 Target Operating System 96 SPEED attribute 318 SYSTEM domain 22, 218 sslmanager argument 38 System Explorer See Radia System Explorer sslport argument 38 System File Protection 174 Staging Server See Radia Staging Server Component Selection Mode 145 startdir argument 39 definition 35 STARTDIR folder 37 enforcing during promote 115 STARTIME attribute 316 global defaults 171 Startup param modifications 228 Installation Monitor	software	System Configuration window	
repairing	reconfiguring290	Component Selection Mode	131
verifying288Target Operating System131SOFTWARE domain22Installation Monitor Mode96Software ManagerSee Radia Software ManagerMinimum Memory Required97SOFTWARE ZSERVICE attributes251Minimum Processor Required97Specify RGB or actual Color228Target Operating System96SPEED attribute318SYSTEM domain22, 216sslmanager argument38System ExplorerSee Radia System Explorersslport argument38System File Protection174Staging ServerComponent Selection Mode145startdir argument39definition35STARTDIR folder37enforcing during promote115STARTIME attribute316global defaults171Startup param modifications228Installation Monitor Mode115	removing	Minimum Memory Required	132
SOFTWARE domain	repairing289	Minimum Processor Required	132
Software Manager See Radia Software Manager Minimum Memory Required 97 SOFTWARE ZSERVICE attributes 251 Minimum Processor Required 97 Specify RGB or actual Color 228 Target Operating System 96 SPEED attribute 318 SYSTEM domain 22, 218 sslmanager argument 38 System Explorer See Radia System Explorer sslport argument 38 System File Protection 174 Staging Server See Radia Staging Server startdir argument 39 definition 357 STARTDIR folder 37 enforcing during promote 113 STARTIME attribute 316 global defaults 175 Startup param modifications 228 Installation Monitor Mode 113	verifying288	Target Operating System	131
SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE attributes 251 Minimum Processor Required 99 Specify RGB or actual Color 228 Target Operating System 99 SPEED attribute 318 SYSTEM domain 22, 218 sslmanager argument 38 System Explorer See Radia System Explorer sslport argument 38 System File Protection 174 Staging Server See Radia Staging Server startdir argument 39 definition 35 STARTDIR folder 37 enforcing during promote 116 STARTIME attribute 316 global defaults 175 Startup param modifications 228 Installation Monitor Mode 116	SOFTWARE domain	Installation Monitor Mode	96
Specify RGB or actual Color228Target Operating System96SPEED attribute318SYSTEM domain22, 216sslmanager argument38System ExplorerSee Radia System Explorersslport argument38System File Protection174Staging ServerSee Radia Staging ServerComponent Selection Mode146startdir argument39definition357STARTDIR folder37enforcing during promote116STARTIME attribute316global defaults171Startup param modifications228Installation Monitor Mode116	Software ManagerSee Radia Software Manager	Minimum Memory Required	97
SPEED attribute	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE attributes251	Minimum Processor Required	97
sslmanager argument 38 System Explorer See Radia System Explorer sslport argument 38 System File Protection 174 Staging Server Component Selection Mode 145 definition 35 STARTDIR folder 37 enforcing during promote 115 STARTIME attribute 316 global defaults 175 Startup param modifications 228 Installation Monitor Mode 115	Specify RGB or actual Color228	Target Operating System	96
sslport argument38System File Protection174Staging ServerSee Radia Staging ServerComponent Selection Mode145startdir argument39definition357STARTDIR folder37enforcing during promote115STARTIME attribute316global defaults171Startup param modifications228Installation Monitor Mode115	SPEED attribute	SYSTEM domain	22, 215
Staging ServerSee Radia Staging ServerComponent Selection Mode145startdir argument39definition357STARTDIR folder37enforcing during promote115STARTIME attribute316global defaults171Startup param modifications228Installation Monitor Mode115	sslmanager argument	System Explorer	stem Explore
Staging ServerSee Radia Staging ServerComponent Selection Mode145startdir argument39definition357STARTDIR folder37enforcing during promote115STARTIME attribute316global defaults171Startup param modifications228Installation Monitor Mode115	sslport argument	System File Protection	174
STARTDIR folder	Staging ServerSee Radia Staging Server	Component Selection Mode	145
STARTDIR folder	startdir argument	definition	357
STARTIME attribute	STARTDIR folder	enforcing during promote	118
	STARTIME attribute		
	Startup param modifications	Installation Monitor Mode	115
	Startup parameter filename		

system requirements	Uninstall window	
Radia Administrator Workstation66	Radia Client	54
Radia Client installation28	Universal Resource Identifier	209, <i>See</i> URI
T	Unmanage behavior	254
T	Un-Managed Behavior	254
target directory	Update application event	248
Target Operating System131	Update button	270
Installation Monitor Mode96	update deferral	300
New Application Wizard159	Update only if newer	
TCMDTXT0n attribute230	Component Selection Mode	140
technical support4	global defaults	167
threshold alert size	Installation Monitor Mode	110
above300	Update Schedule Locally	252
below300	Updated files, Installation Monitor Mo	de 116
Throttle [NONE/ADAPTIVE/RESERVED/]209	UPDDDATE attribute	252
Throttle [RESERVED/ADAPTIVE/NONE/]220	UPDDONE attribute	316
throttling277	UPDFAIL attribute	316
THROTYPE attribute209, 220, 318	UPDNUM attribute	316
timed events, scheduling286	UPDSKIP attribute	316
timeout action300	UPGDATE attribute	257
TIMEOUT attribute209, 220, 318	Upgrade Date (Programmatic)	252
timer, definition357	UpgradedDate column	276
TMNUTXT0n attribute230	Upgrdmaint	221
Trace level	URI	
Type [RCS /DATA]209	creating	210
TYPE attribute	examples	211
Type menu commands	URI attribute	209, 318
Component Selection Mode149	URL attribute	252
Installation Monitor Mode119	Url column	276
TYPE=DAT207	Use default priority delivery of files	
TYPE=RCS	Component Selection Mode	140
	global defaults	
U	Installation Monitor Mode	110
UI Class Connection213	Use Default SAP	220
UI dialogs	Use Last SAP	218
UIOPTION attribute	Use Proxy Server	229
unattended computer	Use system colors option	273
definition357	Use the default verification specified or	n the Manager
Unconditional/Enforced option123, 153	Component Selection Mode	
Unconditional/Exist option	global defaults	
Undo button	Installation Monitor Mode	
undocked Status window	Use WMI to collect data	

USEDEFS attribute	Use the default specified on the Manager. 109, 139,
USELSAP attribute	167
USEPROXY attribute	Verify statistics equal to110, 140, 167
USER class	Verified Date of Service
User delivery option	VerifiedDate column
desktop items	Verify button
Component Selection Mode149	Verify menu commands
Installation Monitor Mode120	Component Selection Mode149
files	Installation Monitor Mode119
Component Selection Mode 141	Verify statistics equal to
global defaults168	Component Selection Mode140
Installation Monitor Mode 111	global defaults167
user interface for the Radia Software Manager 263	Installation Monitor Mode110
User setting	verifying software
User Specified delivery option for files	VERNUM attribute
Component Selection Mode141	Version Activation application event248
global defaults168	VERSION attribute
Installation Monitor Mode111	Version column
User Specified setting	Version Description
USEREXEC attribute	version group330
users	Version Group
assigning to groups	definition358
creating	VERSKIP316
V	viewing information in the Radia Software Manager User Interface285
	virtual catalogs267
variable, definition	VA/
VENDOR attribute	W
Vendor column	Warn if Startup file change228
Vendor Name	WBEM namespace322
Verbose parameter	WEB URL Name252
VERDATE attribute	Web-based Enterprise Management (WBEM),
VERDONE attribute	definition358
VERFAIL	What to Open
verification options	Component Selection Mode128
Check for existence only 110, 140, 167	Description
Check internal version	Existing Session
Content (CRC Check)	Installation Monitor Mode93
Exists	New Session
Full Verify	Session ID93, 128
No verification	What to Scan window99, 102
No Verify	Windows Installer28, 66
Update only if newer 110, 140, 167	installation program

Windows Installer AIP, creating73	ZHDWCTYP attribute	314
Windows Installer log	ZHDWD00 attribute	224, 314
creating73	ZHDWD00C attribute	224, 314
Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI),	ZHDWD00F attribute	224, 314
definition358	ZHDWD00S attribute	224, 314
WMI installation program	ZHDWD00T attribute	314
WMISCAN attribute	ZHDWD01 attribute	224, 314
WTSSRVR attribute	ZHDWD01C attribute	314
X	ZHDWD01F attribute	314
A	ZHDWD01S attribute	314
XML tags36	ZHDWD01T attribute	314
Z	ZHDWDF_A attribute	224, 314
_	ZHDWDLST attribute	224, 314
ZAVIS attribute	ZHDWDLST attribute	224
ZCONFIG attributes	ZHDWDNUM attribute	224, 314
ZCONFIG object211, 215, 311, 313, 320	ZHDWFPU attribute	224, 314
attributes	ZHDWIPAD attribute	224, 314
definition358	ZHDWKYBD attribute	225, 314
ZCONTEXT attribute111, 141, 168, 238, 241, 317,	ZHDWLANA attribute	224, 314
319	ZHDWLANG attribute	224, 314
ZCONTEXT options	ZHDWMEM attribute	224, 315
ZCREATE attribute	ZHDWMEMF attribute	224, 315
ZDELETE attribute	ZHDWMOUS attribute	225, 315
ZDISCONN attribute	ZHDWNET1 attribute	224, 315
ZDOMNAME attribute	ZHDWNNET attribute	224, 315
ZDSTSOCK attribute	ZHDWOS attribute	224, 315
ZERROR instance	ZHDWOSCL attribute	315
System File Protection	ZHDWOSDB attribute	224, 315
ZFILEUPD attribute	ZHDWOSOG attribute	224, 315
ZGATEWAY attribute	ZHDWOSOW attribute	224, 315
ZGRPINFO attribute	ZHDWPA00 attribute	225, 315
ZHDFPU01 attribute	ZHDWPA01 attribute	225, 315
ZHDW00 attribute	ZHDWPPAR attribute	225, 315
ZHDW00C attribute	ZHDWPPRN attribute	225, 315
ZHDW00S attribute	ZHDWPSER attribute	225, 315
ZHDW00T attribute	ZHDWSVCP attribute	224, 315
ZHDW01C attribute	ZHDWVIDO attribute	225, 315
ZHDWBIOS attribute	ZHDWVIE attribute	225, 315
ZHDWCDDR attribute	ZHDWVMSI attribute	225, 315
ZHDWCOMP attribute	ZHDWVRES attribute	225, 315
ZHDWCPU attribute	ZHDWXPAG attribute	224, 315
ZHDWCPUN attribute	ZHWCPU01 attribute	224, 315
ZHDWCPUS attribute224, 314		

Index

ZHWFPU01 attribute	315	ZSERVICE.REBOOT attribute	247
ZINIT attribute	114, 173, 251	ZSTATUS object	320
ZINIT variable	145	ZSTOP expression	208
ZIPADDR attribute	40	ZSTOP00n attribute	208
ZMASTER object	44, 320	ZSTOPnnn attribute	251
definition	358	ZSUBNET attribute	224
ZMASTER.EDM	44	ZSVCCAT attribute	255
ZMGRNAME attribute	319	ZSVCCSTA attribute	257
ZMODEM attribute	315	ZSVCMO attribute	251, 327
ZNETLOC attribute	215, 224	ZSVCMODE attribute	241, 246, 256
ZNORSPNS	210	setting	242
ZNTFPORT attribute	40	values	241
ZNTFYSEC attribute	40	ZSVCNAME attribute	251
ZOBJRRC attribute	315	ZSVCPRI attribute	251
ZOBJRSTY attribute	315	ZSVCSTAT object	221, 320
ZPAKSESS.EDM	130	ZSVCTTYP attribute	251
sample	95	ZSYSACCT attribute	244, 256
ZREPAIR attribute	252	editing	244
ZRSCMO attribute	111, 141, 168	ZTIMEO attribute	40
ZRSCPRI attribute	110, 140, 168	ZTIMEQ object	330
ZRSCVRFY attribute 110, 1	13, 139, 143, 171, 174	definition	358
settings	167	ZTRACE attribute	40, 222
ZRSTATE object	222	ZTRACEL attribute	40, 222
ZRSTATES object	222	ZUPDATE attribute	115, 145, 173, 252
ZSERVICE attribute	250	ZUSERID attribute	40, 315, 317, 319
ZSYSACCT	244	ZVERIFY attribute	252
ZSERVICE attributes	257	ZVRFYUID attribute	40
ZSERVICE class	241		